

A000A01A-GAT

This Owner's Manual should be considered a part of the car and remain with it when it is sold for the use of the next owner.

	OWNER'S I.D.
ORIGINAL:	NAME: _____
ADDRESS:	STREET: _____
	TOWN: _____
	COUNTY: _____
	P.CODE: _____
DATE OF SALE:	_____
SUBSEQUENT:	NAME: _____
ADDRESS:	STREET: _____
	TOWN: _____
	COUNTY: _____
	P.CODE: _____
TRANSFER DATE:	_____

A020A01A-AAT

RESPONSIBILITY FOR MAINTENANCE

The maintenance requirements for your new Hyundai are found in Section 5. As the owner, it is your responsibility to see that all maintenance operations specified by the manufacturer are carried out at the appropriate intervals. When the vehicle is used in severe driving conditions, more frequent maintenance is required for some operations. Maintenance requirements for severe operating conditions are also included in Section 5.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

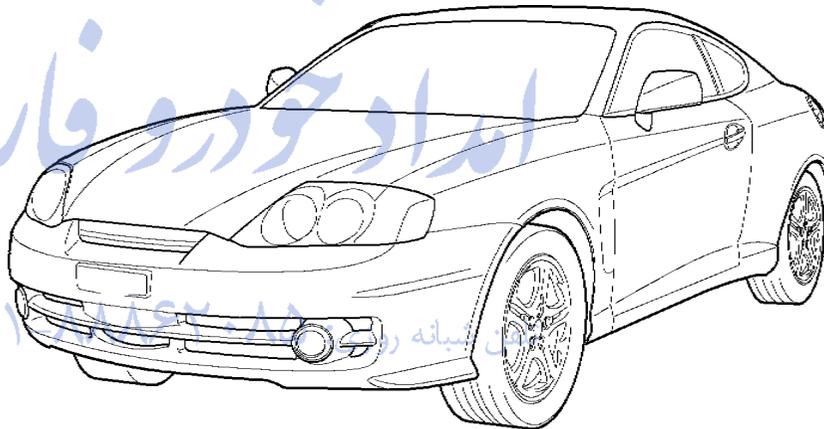
HYUNDAI

Coupe *Tiburon*

OWNER'S MANUAL

A030A01F-GAT

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications



HGK037

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, Hyundai reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all Hyundai models and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

Please note that in Coupe/Tiburon models are equipped with Right-Hand Drive (RHD). The explanations and illustrations for some operations in RHD models are opposite of those written in this manual.

A040A01A-AAT

FOREWORD

Thank you for choosing Hyundai. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discriminating people who drive Hyundais. The advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each Hyundai we build is something of which we're very proud.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new Hyundai. It is suggested that you read it carefully because the information it contains can contribute greatly to the satisfaction you receive from your new car.

The manufacturer also recommends that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by an authorized Hyundai dealer. Hyundai dealers are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

A050A04A-AAT

٠٢١ ٨٨٤٢ ٨٨
تلفن شباہ
HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY

Note: Because future owners will also need the information included in this manual, if you sell this Hyundai, please leave the manual in the vehicle for their use. Thank you.

CAUTION: Severe engine and transaxle damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet Hyundai specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 9-3 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2004 Hyundai Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of Hyundai Motor Company.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	PAGE
1. FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI	1-1
2. DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI	2-1
3. WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY	3-1
4. CORROSION PREVENTION & APPEARANCE CARE	4-1
5. VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS	5-1
6. DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE	6-1
7. EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS	7-1
8. CONSUMER INFORMATION	8-1
9. VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS	9-1
10. INDEX	10-1

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

A070A01A-GAT

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Modification of components may void the manufacturer's warranty

Your Hyundai should not be modified in any way. Modifications may adversely affect the safety, durability and performance of your Hyundai. Components which are subjected to modification or are added to the vehicle resulting in consequential damage are not covered by the vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

A080A01S-AAT

TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your Hyundai dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

A090A01A-AAT

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as WARNING, CAUTION and NOTE.
These titles indicate the following:

WARNING:

This indicates that a condition may result in harm, serious injury or death to you or other persons if the warning is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the warning.

CAUTION:

This indicates that a condition may result in damage to your vehicle or its equipment if the caution is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the caution.

NOTE:

This indicates that interesting or helpful information is being provided.

A100A01L-GAT

GUIDE TO HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS

1. What are Hyundai Genuine Parts?

Hyundai Genuine Parts are the same parts used by Hyundai Motor Company to manufacture vehicles. They are designed and tested for the optimum safety, performance, and reliability to our customers.

2. Why should you use genuine parts?

Hyundai Genuine Parts are engineered and built to meet rigid manufacturing requirements. Using imitation, counterfeit or used salvage parts are not covered under the Hyundai New Vehicle

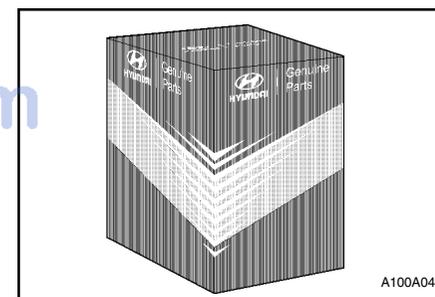
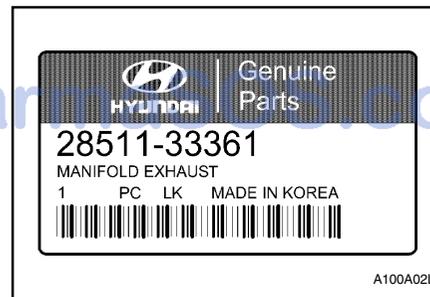
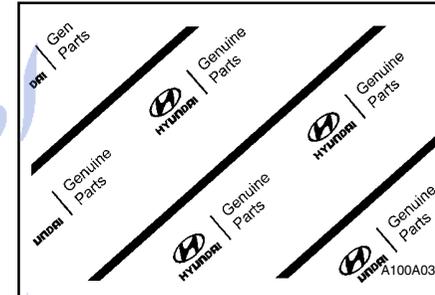
Limited Warranty or any other Hyundai warranty. In addition, any damage to or failure of Genuine Hyundai Parts caused by the installation or failure of an imitation, counterfeit or used salvage part is not covered by Hyundai Motor Company.

3. How can you tell if you are purchasing Hyundai Genuine Parts?

Look for the Hyundai Genuine Parts Logo on the package (see below).

The export specifications are written in English only.

Hyundai Genuine Parts are only sold through authorized Hyundai Dealership and Service Center.



تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۶۲-۲۱

Farparts.com

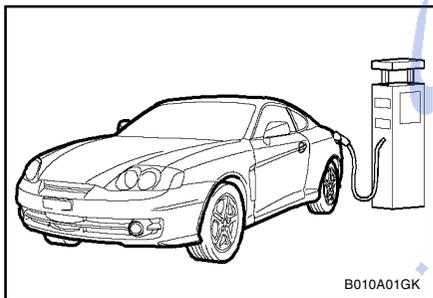
FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

1. FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B010A02A-GAT

FUEL RECOMMENDATIONS

Use Unleaded Gasoline



B010A01GK

Unleaded gasoline with a Pump Octane Rating of 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher must be used in Hyundai vehicle. If leaded gasoline is used, it will cause the catalytic converter to become ineffective and the emission control system to malfunction.

This can also result in increased maintenance expense. To avoid accidental use of leaded fuel, the large nozzle used with leaded gasoline at service stations can not be inserted into fuel tank opening of Hyundai vehicle.

NOTE:

- o For some countries, Hyundai vehicles are designed to use leaded gasoline. When you are going to use leaded gasoline, ask to Hyundai dealer whether leaded gasoline in your vehicle is available or not.
- o Octane Rating of leaded gasoline is same with unleaded one.

B010B01A-AAT

What About Gasohol?

Gasohol (a mixture of 90% unleaded gasoline and 10% ethanol or grain alcohol) may be used in your Hyundai. However, if your engine develops driveability problems, the use of 100% unleaded gasoline is recommended. Fuels with unspecified quantities of alcohol, or alcohols other than ethanol, should not be used.

B010D01S-AAT

Do not Use Methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your Hyundai. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system.

CAUTION:

Your Hyundai's New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and performance problems that are caused by the use of methanol or fuels containing methanol.

B010E01A-AAT

Gasolines for Cleaner Air

To help contribute to cleaner air, Hyundai recommends that you use gasolines treated with detergent additives, which help prevent deposit formation in the engine. These gasolines will help the engine run cleaner and enhance performance of the Emission Control System.

B010F01A-AAT

Operation in Foreign Countries

If you are going to drive your Hyundai in another country, be sure to:

- o Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- o Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

B020A01S-GAT

BREAKING IN YOUR NEW HYUNDAI During the First 2,000 Km (1,200 Miles)

No formal "break-in" procedure is required with your new Hyundai. However, you can contribute to the economical operation and durability of your Hyundai by observing the following recommendations during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles).

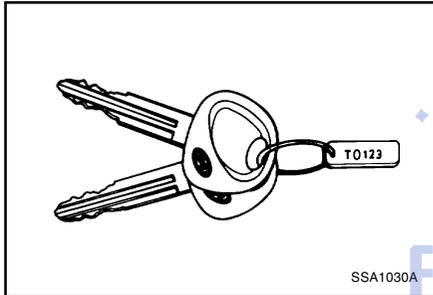
- o Don't drive faster than 88 km/h (55 mph).
- o While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- o Use moderate acceleration. Don't start, depress the accelerator pedal fully.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

- o For the first 300 km (200 miles), try to avoid hard stops.
- o Don't lug the engine (in other words, don't drive so slowly. In too high a gear that the engine "bucks" shift to a lower gear).
- o Whether going fast or slow, vary your speed from time to time.
- o Don't let the engine idle longer than 3 minutes at one time.
- o Don't tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) of operation.

B030A01A-AAT

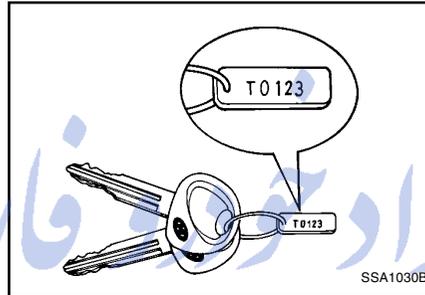
KEYS



For greater convenience, the same key operates all the locks in your Hyundai. However, because the doors can be locked without a key, carrying a spare key is recommended in case you accidentally lock one key inside the car.

B030B01S-AAT

Record Your Key Number



A code number is stamped on the key number plate that came with the keys to your Hyundai. This key number plate should be kept in a safe place, not in the vehicle. The key number should also be recorded in a place where it can be found in an emergency.

If you need additional keys, or if you should lose your keys, your authorized Hyundai dealer can make new keys if you can supply the key number.

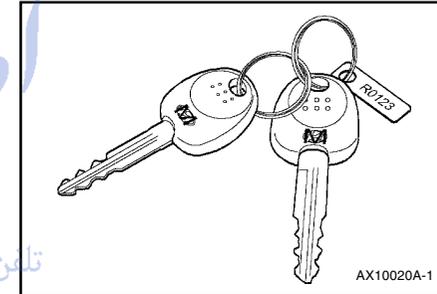
B880A01A-GAT

IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM (If Installed)

The immobilizer system is an anti-theft device, designed to deter automobile theft.

B880B03A-GAT

Keys



All of the locks fitted to the vehicle are operated by the same key. However, since it is possible to lock the doors without the use of the key, care should be exercised to ensure that the key does not become locked inside the vehicle by mistake.

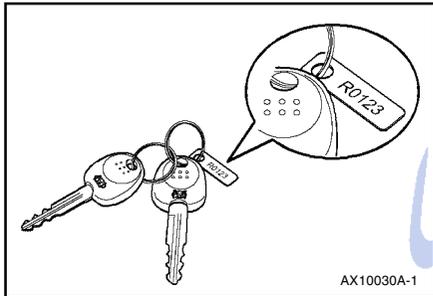
NOTE:

If you make your own duplicate key, you will not be able to cancel the system or start the engine.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B880C02A-GAT

Key Numbers



The vehicle key number is recorded upon a metal tag attached to the keys when the vehicle is first delivered to you.

The key number should be recorded and kept in a safe place in case the need to order further keys arises. New keys are available from any Hyundai dealer by quoting the relevant key number.

In the interest of security, the metal tag attached to the keys which bears the key number should be removed from the key ring after you receive your new vehicle. In addition, key numbers cannot be provided by Hyundai for security reasons. If you need additional keys or if you should lose your keys, your authorized Hyundai dealer can make new keys.

B880D01GK-GAT

Limp Home Procedures

In case the immobilizer system is out of order, you cannot start the engine without the limp home procedures with ignition key.

The following procedure is how to start the engine with the function of the limp home. (0, 1, 2, 3 as a sample password).

NOTE:

You can get the limp home password when the vehicle is first delivered to you. If you do not have the password, consult your authorized Hyundai dealer.

1. To set the password, you may turn the ignition key "ON" and then turn it "OFF" according to the digit numbers. For example, turn the ignition key once for digit number "1", and twice for "2", and so on. However, for the digit number "0", you must turn the ignition key for 10 times.
2. Wait for 3~10 seconds.
3. You may set the remaining number of digits by following the same procedures 1 and 2.
4. If all of four digits have been tried successfully, from this time, you have to start your engine within 30 seconds. If you start your engine after 30 seconds, your engine will not start.

After doing the limp home procedure, you have to consult with your authorized Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

CAUTION:

If you cannot start your engine in spite of limp home procedure, have your vehicle towed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

B040A02Y-AAT

DOOR LOCKS

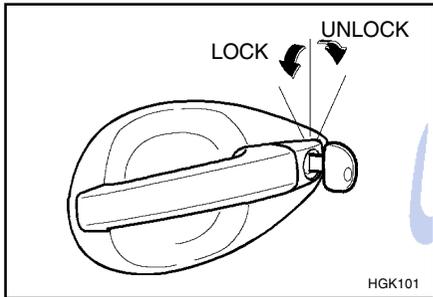
WARNING:

- o Unlocked doors can be dangerous. Before you drive away (especially if there are children in the car), be sure that all the doors are securely closed and locked so that the doors cannot be inadvertently opened from the inside. This helps ensure that the doors will not be opened accidentally. Also, when combined with the proper use of seat belts, locking the doors helps keep occupants from being ejected from the car in case of an accident.
- o Before opening the door, always look for and avoid oncoming traffic.
- o In case of accident, the door is unlocked automatically (if installed).

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B040B01A-AAT

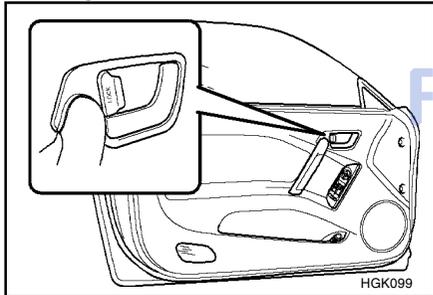
Locking and Unlocking Front Doors With a Key



- o The door can be locked or unlocked with a key.
- o Lock the door by turning the key toward the front of the vehicle and unlock it by turning the key toward the rear.

B040C01S-AAT

Locking From the Outside



1- 4

The doors can be locked without a key.

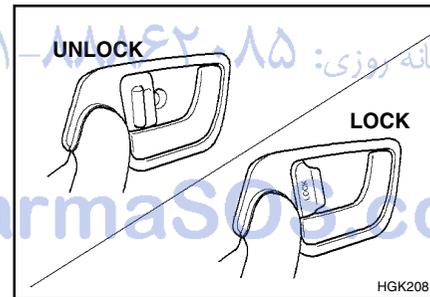
To lock the doors, first push the inside lock switch to the "LOCK" position so that the red mark on the switch is not visible, then close the door.

NOTE:

- o When locking the door this way, be careful not to lock the door with the ignition key left in the vehicle.
- o To protect against theft, always remove the ignition key, close all windows, and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

B040D01S-AAT

Locking From the Inside



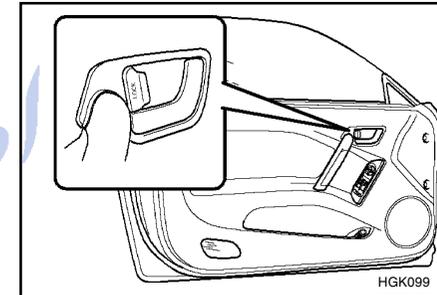
To lock the doors from the inside, simply close the door and push the lock switch to the "LOCK" position. When this is done, neither the outside nor the inside door handle can be used.

NOTE:

When the door is locked, the red mark on the switch is not visible.

B040G01GK-GAT

Central Door Lock



The central door locking is operated by pushing the driver's door lock switch toward the front or rear of the vehicle. If the passenger door is open when the switch is pushed, the door will remain locked when closed.

NOTE:

- o When pushing the switch toward the rear, all doors will unlock.
- o When pushing the switch toward the front, all doors will lock.
- o When the door is unlocked, the red mark on the switch is visible.
- o The central door locking is operated by turning the key (driver's door only) toward the front or rear of the vehicle.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B070A01A-AAT

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM (If Installed)

This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the car. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the turn signal light.

B070B02GK-AAT

Armed Stage

Park the car and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

- 1) Remove the ignition key from the ignition switch.
- 2) Make sure that the engine hood and tail gate are closed and latched.
- 3) Lock the doors using the transmitter of the keyless entry system.

After completion of the steps above, the turn signal light will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

NOTE:

- 1) **If any door, tail gate or engine hood remains open, the system will not be armed.**
- 2) **If this happens, rearm the system as described above.**
- 3) **Once the system is armed, only the tail gate may be unlocked using the key without disarming the system.**

CAUTION:

Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the car. If the system is armed while a passenger(s) remains in the car, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leaves the car.

B070C01GK-GAT

Alarm Stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occur while the car is parked and the system is armed.

- 1) A front door is unlocked and opened without using the transmitter.
- 2) The tail gate is opened without using the key.
- 3) The engine hood is opened.

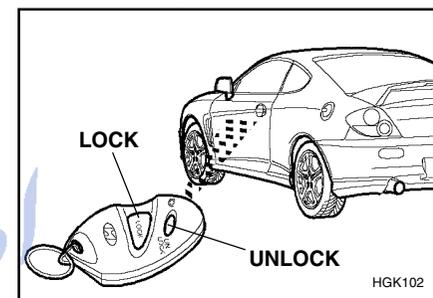
The siren will sound and the turn signal lights will blink continuously for 30 seconds. (E.C only/ Except E.C : This happens 3 times). To turn off the system, unlock the door with the transmitter.

CAUTION:

Avoid trying to start the engine while the system is armed.

B070D03GK-AAT

Disarmed Stage



The system will be disarmed when either of the following steps are taken:

- 1) The driver's or passenger's door is unlocked by depressing the "UNLOCK" button on the transmitter.
- 2) In the middle of alarming or after alarming, it disarms after 30 seconds if the key is turned to and kept in the "ON" position.
- 3) If after disarming the system with the transmitter the doors are not opened within 30 seconds, the system will automatically re-arm.

After completing one of steps above, the turn signal light will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B070F01A-GAT

KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM (If installed)

Locking doors

1. Close all doors.
2. Push the "LOCK" button on the transmitter.
3. At the same time all doors lock, the turn signal lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

Unlocking doors

1. Push the "UNLOCK" button on the transmitter.
2. At the same time all doors unlock, the turn signal lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

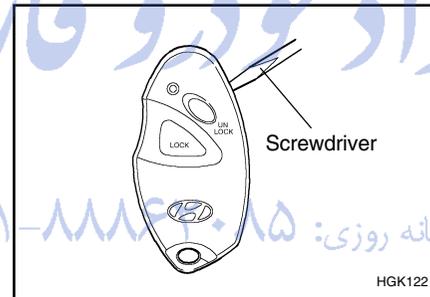
B070E02GK-GAT

Replacing the battery

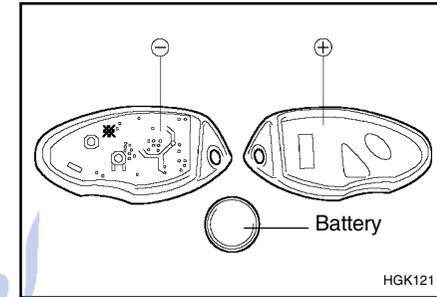
When the transmitter's battery begins to get weak, it may take several pushes on the button to lock or unlock the doors, and the LED will not light. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Battery type : CR2032

Replacement instructions:



1. Carefully separate the case with a blade screwdriver as shown in the illustration.



2. Remove the old battery from the case and note the polarity. Make sure the polarity of the new battery is the same (+side facing down), then insert it in the transmitter.

NOTE:

Install a new battery within 30 seconds after removing the old one. If installing a new battery takes more than 30 seconds, take the following steps.

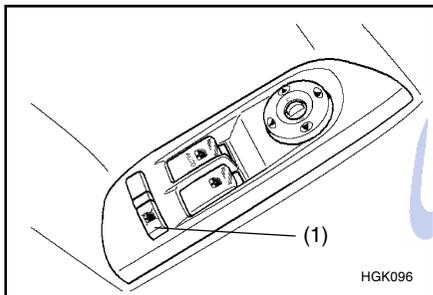
- 1) Turn the ignition key to the "ACC" position.
- 2) Make sure that the turn signal lights blink once by pushing the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the transmitter.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

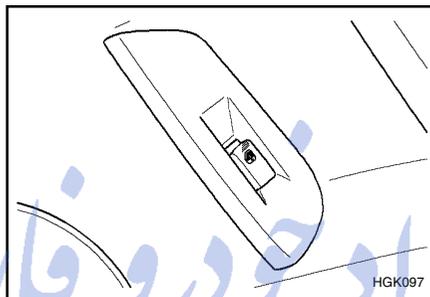
B050A01GK-AAT

WINDOW GLASS

Power Window



The power windows operate only when the ignition key is in the "ON" position. The main switches are located on the driver's arm rest and control the front windows on the respective sides of the vehicle. The windows may be opened by depressing the front portion of the switch. To stop at the desired opening, release the switch. The window may be closed by pulling the front portion of the switch. In order to prevent operation of the passenger front window by the passenger, a window lock switch (1) is provided on the arm rest of the driver's door. To disable the passenger's power window, push the window lock switch. To revert to normal operation, push in on the window lock switch again.

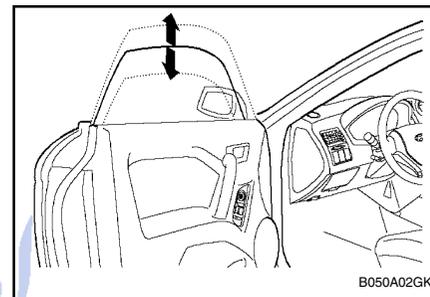


CAUTION:

Never try to operate the main switch and sub-switch in opposing directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

Auto-Down Window (Driver's Side) (If Installed)

The Auto-Down window is moved to its fully open position by pushing the switch. To stop at the desired position push in on the switch again.



WARNING:

- o Be careful that head, hands and body are not trapped by a closing window.
- o If passengers remain in the car when you leave, especially if a child remains alone, always remove the ignition key for their safety.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B080A01A-AAT

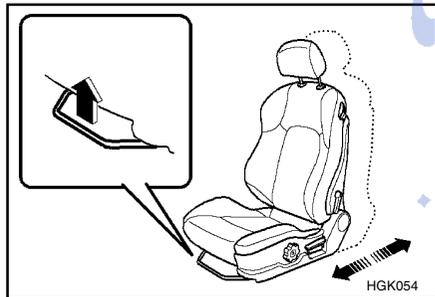
ADJUSTABLE FRONT SEATS

WARNING:

Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control or an accident which may cause death, serious injury or property damage.

B080B02A-AAT

Adjusting Seat Forward and Rearward



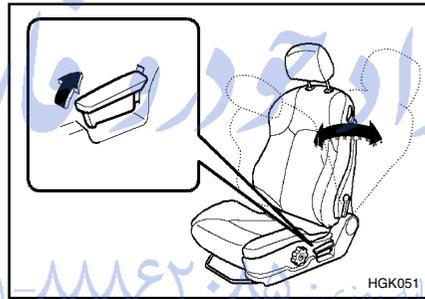
To move the seat toward the front or rear, pull the lock release lever upward. This will release the seat on its track so you can move it forward or rearward to the desired position. When you find the position you want, release the lever and slide the seat forward or rearward on its track until it locks into the desired position and cannot be moved further.

WARNING:

To ensure the seat is locked securely, attempt to move the seat forward or rearward without using the lock release lever.

B080C01A-AAT

Adjusting Seatback Angle



To recline the seatback, lean forward to take your weight off it, then pull up on the recliner control lever at the outside edge of the seat. Now lean back until the desired seatback angle is achieved. To lock the seatback into position, release the recliner control lever.

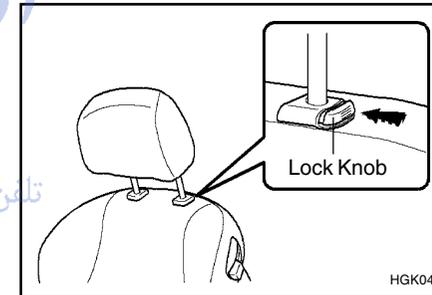
WARNING:

To minimize risk of severe injury in the event of a collision or a sudden stop, both the driver's and passenger's seatbacks should always be in an upright position while the vehicle is in motion. The protection provided by the seat belts and airbags in a frontal

collision may be reduced significantly when the seat backs are reclined. There is greater risk that the driver and passenger will slide under the seat belt which may result in serious injury if a crash occurs when the seatbacks are reclined. The seat belt cannot provide full protection to an occupant if the seat back is reclined.

B080D02A-AAT

Adjustable Headrests



Headrests are designed to help reduce the risk of neck injuries. To raise the headrest, pull it up. To lower it, push it down while pressing the lock knob.

WARNING:

- o For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the top of the headrest is at the same height as the top of the occupant's ears.

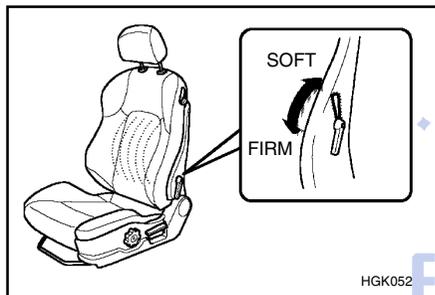
FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

The use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.

- o Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed as severe injury to an occupant may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against severe neck injuries when properly adjusted.

B080E01F-AAT

Lumbar Support Control (Driver's seat only) (If Installed)



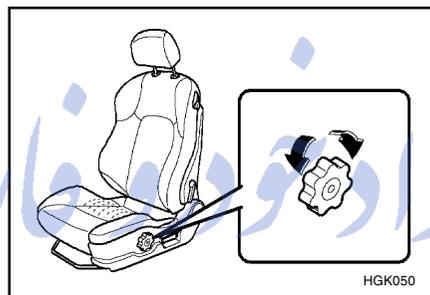
The driver's seat is equipped with adjustable lumbar support.

To increase the amount of lumbar support, pull the lever forward.

To decrease it, push the lever toward the rear.

B080F01F-AAT

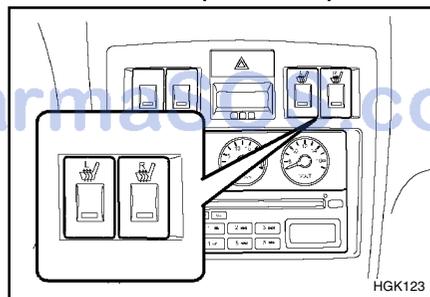
Seat Cushion Height Adjustment (Driver's Seat Only) (If Installed)



To raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion, turn the knob forward or rearward.

B100A01Y-AAT

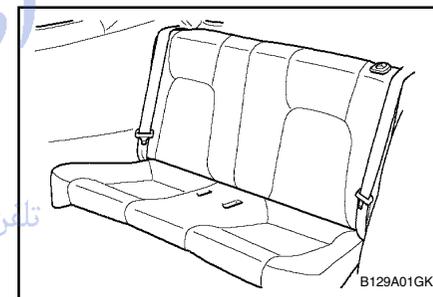
SEAT WARMER (If Installed)



The seat warmer is provided to warm the front seats during cold weather. With the ignition key in the "ON" position, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or the passenger's seat. During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the "OFF" position.

B129A01F-AAT

REAR SEAT POSITIONS



WARNING:

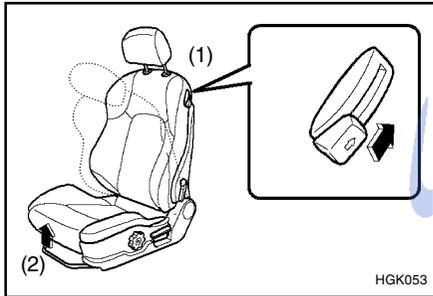
This vehicle contains two rear seating positions only and a seat belt for each seating position. Thus, never permit more than two occupants to ride in the rear seat because an unrestrained occupant could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a vehicle crash.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

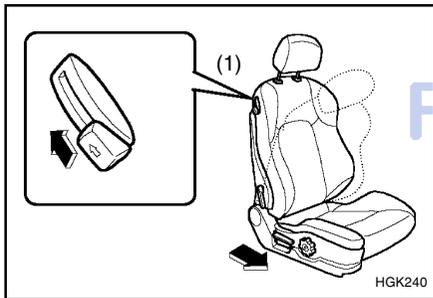
B130A01GK-AAT

REAR SEAT ENTRY (Walk in device)

The driver and front passenger's seatbacks should be tilted to enter the rear seat.



By pulling up the walk in device lever (1) at the left-upper side of the driver side seatback, the seatback will tilt forward. Then pull the lock release lever (2) up to move the seat forward.



By pulling up the walk in device lever (1) at the right-upper side of the passenger side seatback, the seatback will tilt forward. Then push the seat forward to allow the occupants to enter.

Recliner Memory

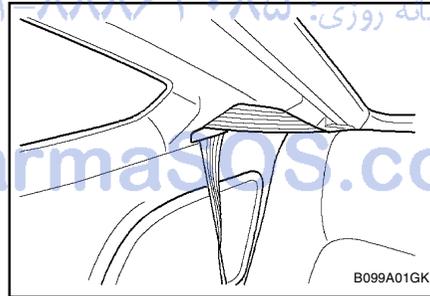
By pulling up the walk in device lever (1), the seatback is reclined and returned to the original position.

WARNING:

Don't drive with the passenger side seatback reclined. It is dangerous to move it while driving. Be sure the seatback is caterred firmly before driving.

B099A01F-AAT

BEFORE FOLDING THE REAR SEATS



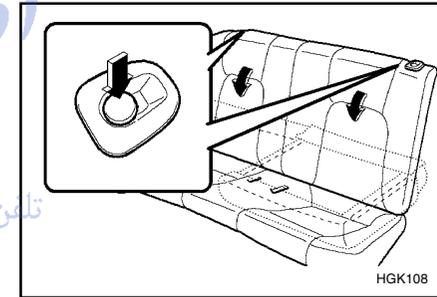
In order to prevent the shoulder belt from being damaged while folding the rear seat, the shoulder belt must be passed through the hanger to keep it out of the way.

CAUTION:

Seat belts must be removed from the hanger when in use.

B110A02S-AAT

FOLDING REAR SEATBACKS



The rear seatbacks may be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

- o To unlock the seatback, push the seatback locking button, then pull forward on the seatback panel.
- o When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pulling and pushing on the top of the seatback.

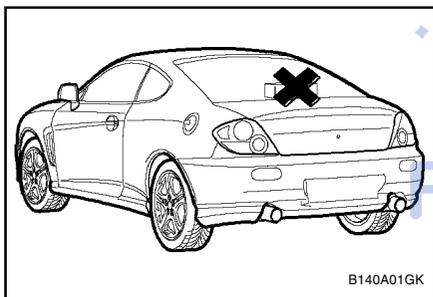
FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

WARNING:

The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks is to allow you to carry longer objects than could otherwise be accommodated. Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seat back while the car is moving as this is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in injury in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seats. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

B140A01S-AAT

REAR SEAT WARNING



B140A01GK

For the safety of all passengers, luggage or other cargo should not be piled higher than the top of the seatback. In addition, do not place objects on

the rear shelf as they may move forward during braking or in an accident and strike vehicle passengers.

B150A02A-GAT

SEAT BELT PRECAUTIONS

All occupants of the vehicle should wear their seat belts at all times. Indeed, your province's laws may require that some or all occupants of the vehicle use seat belts.

The possibility of injury or the severity of injury in an accident will be decreased if this elementary safety precaution is observed. In addition, follow the other instructions provided in this section.

B150B01A-GAT

Infant or Small Child

Some countries require the use of child restraint systems for infants and small children. Whether this is required by law or not, it is strongly recommended that a child restraint seat or infant restraint system be used for infants or small children weighing less than 18 kilograms (40 pounds).

B150C02A-AAT

Larger Children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened snug on the hips and as low as possible. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 13) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children under the age of 13 should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child under the age of 13 in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

B150D01A-AAT

Pregnant Women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B150E01A-AAT

Injured Person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

B150F01A-AAT

One Person Per Belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

B150G01A-AAT

Do Not Lie Down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front seats should be in an upright position when the car is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front seat is in a reclined position.

WARNING:

Sitting in a reclined position or lying down when your vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even if you buckle up, your seat belts can't do their job when you're reclined.

The shoulder belt can't do its job because it won't be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash you could go into it with great force, receiving serious neck or other injuries.

The lap belt can't do its job either. In a crash the belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be applied there, not at your strong pelvic bones.

This could cause serious internal injuries.

For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit back in the seat and wear your seat belt properly.

B160A01S-GAT

CARE OF SEAT BELTS

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

B160B01A-AAT

Periodic Inspection

It is recommended that all seat belts be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Parts of the system that are damaged should be replaced as soon as possible.

B160C01A-AAT

Keep Belts Clean and Dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

B160D01A-AAT

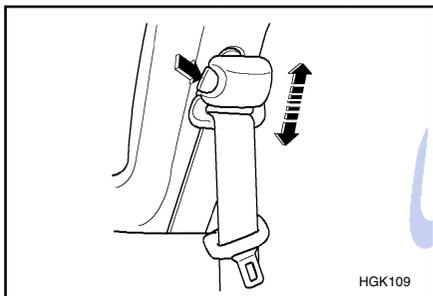
When to Replace Seat Belts

Entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. Additional questions concerning seat belt operation should be directed to your Hyundai Dealer.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B170A04A-AAT

HEIGHT ADJUSTABLE FRONT SEAT SHOULDER BELT (If installed)



You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the 4 positions for maximum comfort and safety.

If the height of the adjusting seat belt is too near your neck, you will not be getting the most effective protection. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door and not your neck.

To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position. To raise the height adjuster, pull it up. To lower it, push it down while pressing the height adjuster button.

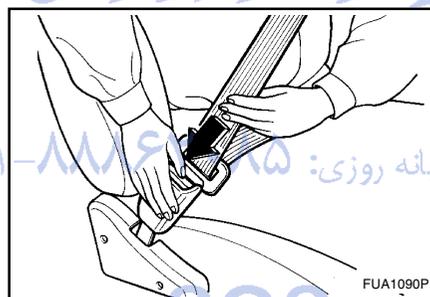
Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into the position.

WARNING:

- o The height adjuster must be in the locked position when the vehicle is moving.
- o The misadjustment of height of the shoulder belt could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt in a crash.

B180A02A-GAT

SEAT BELTS 3-Point System with Emergency Locking Retractor To Fasten Your Belt



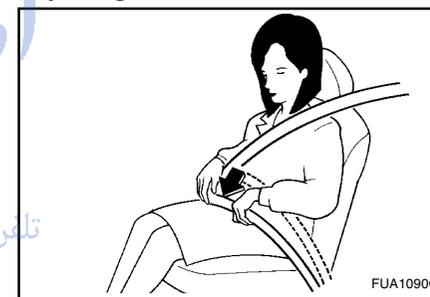
To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle. There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will

extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly. Check to make sure that the belt is properly locked and that the belt is not twisted.

B200A01S-GAT

Adjusting Your Seat Belt

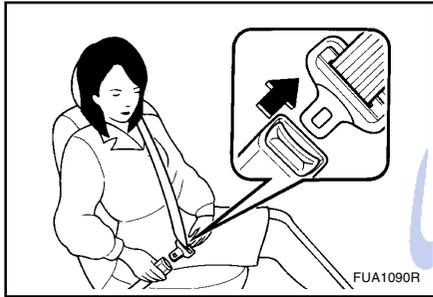


You should place the belt as low as possible on your hips, not on your waist. If the belt is located too high on your body, you could slide under it in case of accident or a sudden stop. This could result of death, serious injury or property damage. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration. Never wear the seat belt under the arm nearest the door.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B210A01A-AAT

To Release the Seat Belt



The seat belt is released by pressing the release button in the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

B230A03A-GAT

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (If Installed)

Children riding in the car should sit in the rear seat and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Larger children not in a child restraint should use one of the seat belts provided.

You are required by law to use safety restraints for children. If small children ride in your vehicle you must put them in a child restraint system (safety seat).

Children could be injured or killed in a crash if their restraints are not properly secured. For small children and babies, a child seat or infant seat must be used. Before buying a particular child restraint system, make sure it fits your car seat and seat belts, and fits your child. Follow all the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child restraint system.

WARNING:

- o A child restraint system must be placed in the rear seat. Never install a child or infant seat on the front passenger's seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger side airbag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Thus, only use a child restraint in the rear seat of your vehicle.
- o Since a safety belt or child restraint system can become very hot if it is left in a closed vehicle, be sure to check the seat cover and buckles before placing a child there.
- o When the child restraint system is not in use, store it in the trunk or fasten it with a safety belt so that it will not be thrown forward in the case of a sudden stop or an accident.
- o Children who are too large to be in a child restraint should sit in the rear seat and be restrained with the available lap/shoulder belts. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat.
- o Always make sure that the shoulder belt portion of the outboard lap/shoulder belt is positioned midway over the shoulder, never across the neck or behind the back. Moving the child closer to the center of the vehicle may help provide a good shoulder belt fit. The lap belt portion of the lap/

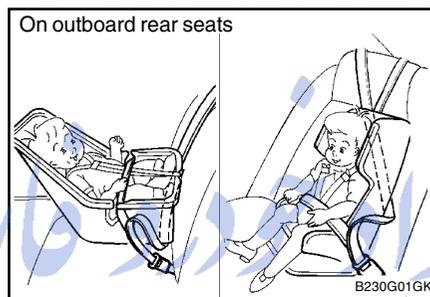
FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

shoulder belt must always be positioned as low as possible on the child's hips and as snug as possible.

- o If the seat belt will not properly fit the child, Hyundai recommends the use of an approved booster seat in the rear seat in order to raise the child's seating height so that the seat belt will properly fit the child.
- o Never allow a child to stand up or kneel on the seat.
- o Never use an infant carrier or child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback; it may not provide adequate security in an accident.
- o Never allow a child to be held in a person's arms while they are in a moving vehicle, as this could result in serious injury to the child in the event of an accident or a sudden stop. Holding a child in a moving vehicle does not provide the child with any means of protection during an accident, even if the person holding the child is wearing a seat belt.
- o If the child restraint seat is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being seriously injured or killed in a collision greatly increases.

B230G01A-GAT

Installation on the Outboard Rear Seats



To install a child restraint system in the outboard rear seats, extend the shoulder/lap belt from its retractor. Install the child restraint system, buckle the seat belt and allow the seat belt to take up any slack. Make sure that the lap portion of the belt is tight around the child restraint system and the shoulder portion of the belt is positioned so that it cannot interfere with the child's head or neck. After installation of the child restraint system, try to move it in all directions to be sure the child restraint system is securely installed.

If you need to tighten the belt, pull more webbing toward the retractor. When you unbuckle the seat belt and allow it to retract, the retractor will automatically revert back to its normal seated passenger emergency locking usage condition.

NOTE:

- o Before installing the child restraint system, read the instructions supplied by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- o If the seat belt does not operate as described, have the system checked immediately by your authorized Hyundai dealer.

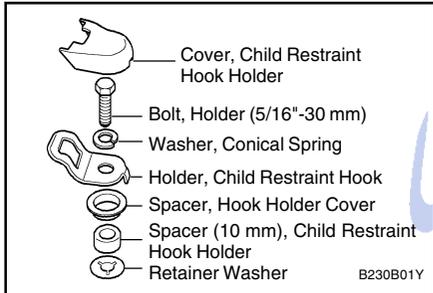
WARNING:

Do not install any child restraint system in the front passenger seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger side airbag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Therefore, only use a child restraint system in the rear seat of your vehicle.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B230B02GK-GAT

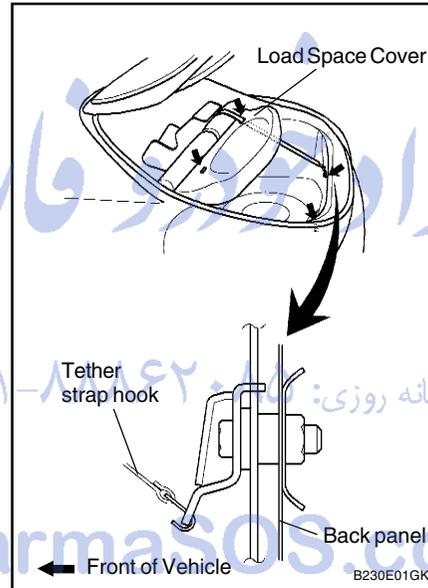
Using a Child Restraint System with "Tether Anchorage" System



For small children and babies, the use of a child seat or infant seat is required. This child seat or infant seat should be of appropriate size for the child and should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. It is further required that the seat be placed in the vehicle's rear seat since this can make an important contribution to safety. Your vehicle is provided with two child restraint hook holders for installing the child seat or infant seat.

B230E02GK-GAT

Securing a Child Restraint System with "Tether Anchorage" System



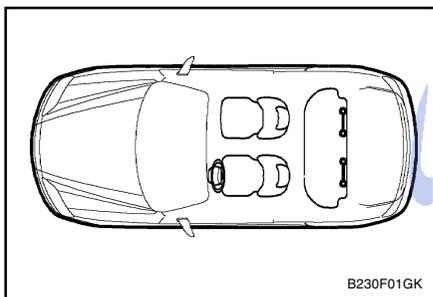
Two child restraint hook holders are located on the vertical back panel.

1. Route the child restraint seat strap over the seatback.
For vehicles with adjustable headrests, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.
2. Remove the load space cover.
3. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B230D01GK-GAT

Securing a Child Restraint System with "ISOFIX" System and "Tether Anchorage" System (If installed)

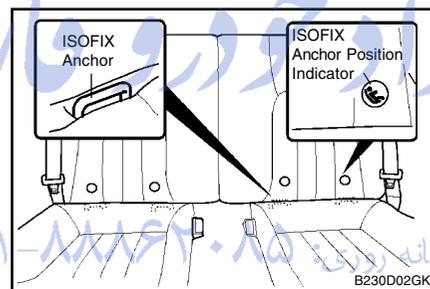


ISOFIX is a standardised method of fitting child seats that eliminates the need to use the standard adult seat belt to secure the seat in the vehicle. This enables a much more secure and positive location with the added benefit of easier and quicker installation.

An ISOFIX-seat can only be installed if it has vehicle-specific approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44. For your Hyundai, the Hyundai ISOFIX GR1 / Hyundai Duo / Römer ISOFIX GR1 and the Römer Duo ISOFIX / Britax Duo ISOFIX is approved according to the requirement ECE-R44. This seat has been tested extensively by Hyundai and is recommended for your Hyundai.

NOTE:

At present, this seat is the only one complying with that provision. In case that other manufacturers will furnish proof of a respective certification, Hyundai is going to evaluate this seat carefully and will give a recommendation provided that seat complies to the law. Please ask your Hyundai dealer in this respect.

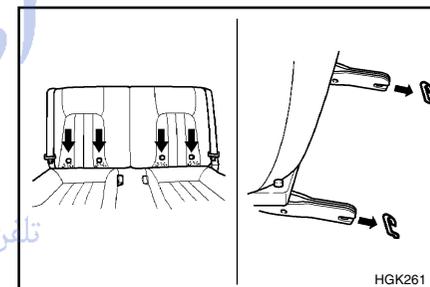


On each side of the rear seat, between the cushion and backrest, are located a pair of ISOFIX anchorage points together with a top tether mounting on the luggage compartment. During the installing, the seat has to be engaged at the anchorage-points in a way you can hear it clicking (check by pulling!) and has to be fixed with the Top Tether-belt on the belonging point in the luggage-compartment. The installing and the use of a child-seat has to be done according to the installing-manual, which is added to the ISOFIX-seat.

NOTE:

An ISOFIX-child-seat can only be installed if the seat has a vehicle-specific approval according to ECE-R44. Before using the ISOFIX-child-seat, which was bought for another car, ask your Hyundai-dealer whether this seat-type is approved and recommended for your Hyundai.

To secure the child restraint seat



1. To engage the child restraint seat to the ISOFIX anchor, insert the child restraint seat latch into the ISOFIX anchor. Listen for the audible "click" sound.
2. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat. Refer to "Securing a Child Restraint System with the Tether Anchorage System" on page 1-16.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

WARNING:

- o There is no center rear seating position.
- o Do not install a child restraint seat at the center of the rear seat using the vehicle's ISOFIX anchors. The ISOFIX anchors are only provided for the left and right outboard of the rear seat. Do not misuse the ISOFIX anchors by attempting to attach a child restraint seat in the middle of the rear seat to the ISOFIX anchors. In a crash, the child restraint seat ISOFIX attachments may not be strong enough to secure the child restraint seat properly in the center of the rear seat and may break, causing serious injury or death.
- o Do not mount more than one child restraint to a child restraint lower anchorage point. The improper increased load may cause the anchorage points or tether anchor to break, causing serious injury or death.
- o Attach the ISOFIX or ISOFIX-compatible child restraint seat only to the appropriate locations shown in the illustration.
- o Always follow the installation and use instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.

B230H03GK-GAT

Child Seat Restraint Suitability For Seat Position (If installed)

Use child safety seats that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children.

Age Group	Seating Position		
	1st Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center
0 : Up to 10 kg (0 ~ 9 months)	X	X	N/A
0+ : Up to 13 kg (0 ~ 2 years)	X	X	N/A
I : 9kg to 18kg (9 months ~ 4 years)	X	L1	N/A
II & III : 15kg to 36kg (4 ~ 12 years)	X	X	N/A

U : Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group

UF : Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group

L1: Suitable for "Römer ISOFIX GR1" approved for use in this mass group (Approval No: E1 R44-03301133)

X : Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group

N/A: No seating position is provided

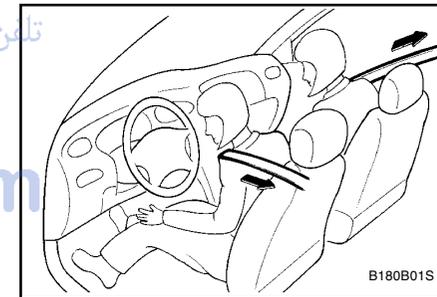
NOTE:

This vehicle is equipped with the tether anchorage and ISOFIX system to supply most suitable safety (EC ONLY). we recommend to buy a child restraint system to use the tether anchorage and ISOFIX system.

B180B01GK-GAT

Pre-tensioner Seat Belt (If Installed)

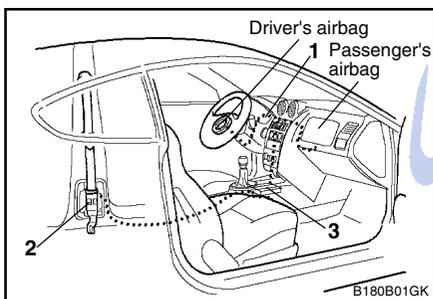
Your Hyundai vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated alone or, where the frontal collision is severe enough, together with the airbags.



The pre-tensioner seat belt operates in a similar way as an Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) type of seat belt. When the vehicle stops sudden-

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

ly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.



The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components.

Their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. SRS airbag warning light
2. Seat belt pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module

WARNING:

To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. The seat belt must be worn correctly.
2. The seat belt must be adjusted to the correct position.

NOTE:

- o Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts will be activated in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated alone or, where the frontal collision is severe enough, together with the airbags.
- o When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- o Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash your hands and face thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.

CAUTION:

- o The control module that activates the SRS airbag controls the pre-tensioner seat belt also.
- o If there is some function in the pre-tensioner seat belt circuit, the warning light will illuminate even if there is no malfunction in the SRS airbag system. If the SRS airbag warning light does not illuminate or illuminates continuously when the ignition key is turned to "ON", or if it remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 6 seconds, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven,

please have an authorized Hyundai dealer inspect the pre-tensioner seat belts and SRS airbag system as soon as possible.

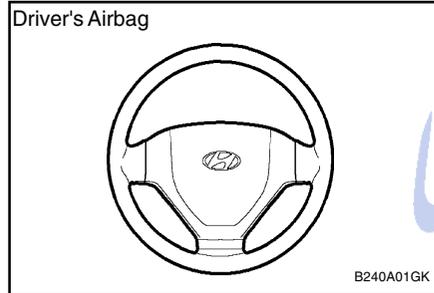
WARNING:

- o Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- o The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
- o Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. This must be done by an authorized Hyundai dealer.
- o Do not strike the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.
- o Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.
- o Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings to not strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.
- o Always wear seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B240A01GK-GAT

SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT (AIRBAG) SYSTEM (SRS) (If Installed)



Your Hyundai is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Airbag) System. The indications of the system's presence are the letters "SRS AIR BAG" embossed on the ornament in the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

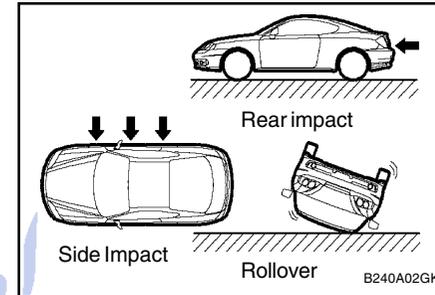
The Hyundai SRS consists of airbags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box. The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone, in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

NOTE:

Be sure to read information about the SRS on the labels provided on the backside of the sun visor and in the glove box.

WARNING:

- o As its name implies, the SRS is designed to work with, and be supplemental to, the driver's and the passenger's three point seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore, your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The airbags deploy only in certain frontal impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.
- o The SRS is designed to deploy the airbags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle and will not deploy in side, rear or rollover impacts. Additionally, the airbags will only deploy once. Thus, seat belts must be worn at all times.
- o Front airbags are not intended to deploy in light collisions in which protection can be provided by the seat belt alone.



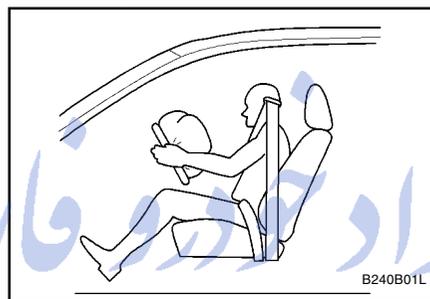
- o Front airbags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, airbags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold speed.
- o The driver should sit back as far as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. If you are sitting too close to the airbag, it can cause death or serious injury when it inflates.
- o No objects should be placed over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to deploy.
- o If the airbags deploy, they must be replaced by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

- o Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental firing of the airbags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- o Do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger seat position. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an airbag deployment in case of an accident.
- o Do not allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If older children (teenagers and older) must ride in the front seat, make sure they are always properly belted and that the seat is moved back as far as possible.
- o For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an airbag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbag while the vehicle is in motion.
- o The SRS airbag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the airbag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

B240B01GK-GAT

SRS Components and Functions



The SRS consists of the following components:

- Driver's Airbag Module
- Passenger's Airbag Module
- SRS Service Reminder Indicator (SRI)
- SRS Control Module (SRSCM)

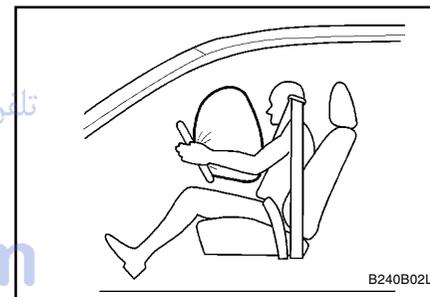
The SRSCM continually monitors all elements while the ignition is "ON" to determine if a frontal or near-frontal impact is severe enough to require airbag deployment.

The SRS service reminder indicator (SRI) on the instrument panel will blink for about 6 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started, after which the SRI should go out.

The airbag modules are located both in the center of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a considerable impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the airbags.

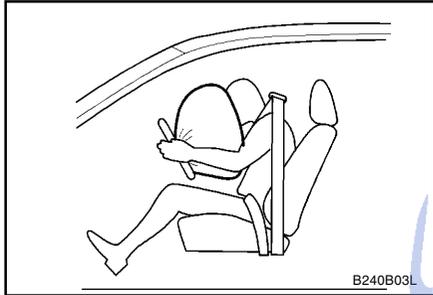
CAUTION:

Do not install or place any accessories (drink holder, cassette holder, sticker, etc) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle with a passenger's air bag. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.

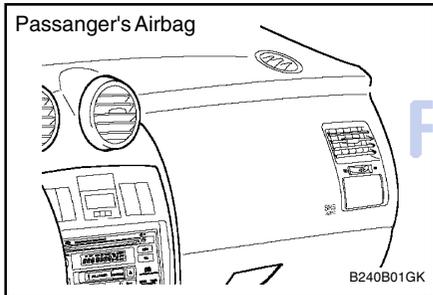


Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the airbags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the airbags.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI



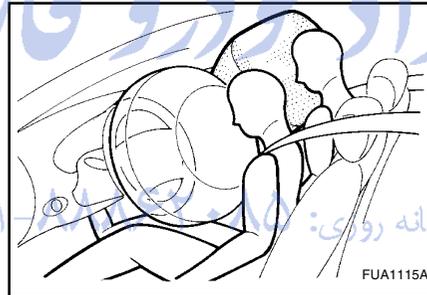
A fully inflated airbag in combination with a properly worn seat belt slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, thus reducing the risk of head and chest injury. After complete inflation, the airbag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility.



1- 22

CAUTION:

When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside a vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel pad surface. If there is any leakage from the air freshener onto these areas (instrument cluster, instrument panel pad or air ventilator), it may damage these parts. If the liquid from the air freshener does leak onto these areas, wash them with water immediately.



WARNING:

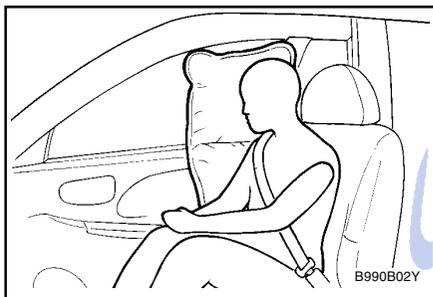
When the SRS is activated, there may be a loud noise and fine dust will be released throughout the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous. However, the fine dust generated during airbag deployment may cause skin irritation. Wash your hands and face thoroughly with lukewarm water and a mild soap after an accident in which the airbags were deployed.

- o The SRS can function only when the ignition key is in the "ON" position. If the SRS SRI does not come on or illuminates continuously when the ignition key is turned to "ON", or continuously remains on after flashing for about 6 seconds when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, or after the engine is started, comes on while driving, the SRS is not working properly. If this occurs, have your vehicle immediately inspected by your Hyundai dealer.
- o Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition key to the "LOCK" position or remove the ignition key. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition key is in the "ON" position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS SRI to illuminate.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B990B04Y-AAT

Side Impact Airbag



Your Hyundai is equipped with a side impact airbag in each front seat. The purpose of the airbag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone. The side impact airbags are designed to deploy only during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The side impact airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

WARNING:

- o The side impact airbag is supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The airbags deploy only in certain side impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.
- o For best protection from the side impact airbag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side impact airbag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 o'clock positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.
- o Do not use any accessory seat covers.
- o Use of seat covers could prevent or reduce the effectiveness of the system.
- o Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side impact airbag.
- o Do not use excessive force on the side of the seat.
- o Do not place any objects over the airbag or between the airbag and yourself.
- o Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the supplemental side impact airbag inflates.

- o To prevent unexpected deployment of the side impact airbag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side airbag sensor when the ignition key is on.

B240C02Y-GAT

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. The entire SRS system must be inspected by an authorized Hyundai dealer 10 years after the date that the vehicle was manufactured.

Any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel must be performed by a qualified Hyundai technician. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.



FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

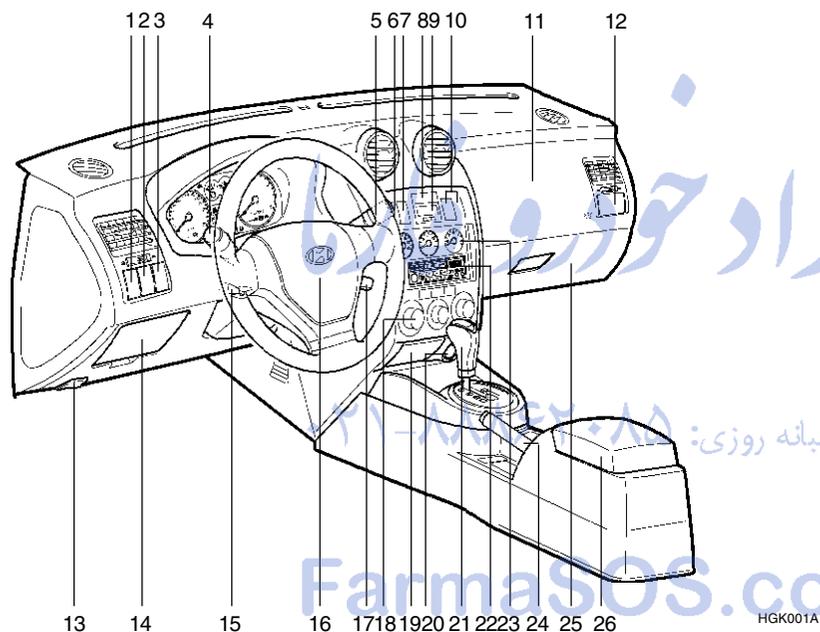
WARNING:

- o Do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger seat position.
A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured by an airbag deployment in case of an accident.
- o Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!
- o Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- o For cleaning the airbag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the airbag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- o No objects should be placed over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to inflate.
- o If the airbags inflate, they must be replaced by an authorized Hyundai dealer.
- o Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental firing of the airbags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- o If components of the airbag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. Your Hyundai dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.
- o If you sell your vehicle, be sure to inform the new owner of these important points and make certain that this manual is transferred to the new owner.
- o If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start engine; have the car towed to authorized Hyundai dealer.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B250A01GK-GAT

INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS



1. Head Light Leveling Device (If installed)
2. Traction Control System (If installed)
3. Panel Brightness Control Knob (Rheostat Switch) (If installed)
4. Multi-Function Light
5. Windshield Wiper/Washer Switch
6. Front Fog Light Switch (If installed)
7. Rear Fog Light Switch (If installed)
8. Hazard Warning Switch
9. Digital Clock
10. Front Seat Warmer (If installed)
11. Passenger's Air Bag (If installed)
12. Passenger's side Drink Holder
13. Hood Release Lever
14. Fuse Box Relay
15. Steering Wheel Tilt Lever
16. Horn and Driver's Airbag
17. Cruise Control Switch (If installed)
18. Heating and Cooling Controls
19. Ashtray
20. Cigarette Lighter
21. Shift Lever
22. Audio System (If installed)
23. Multi Guage (If installed)
24. Parking Brake Lever
25. Glove Box
26. Center Console

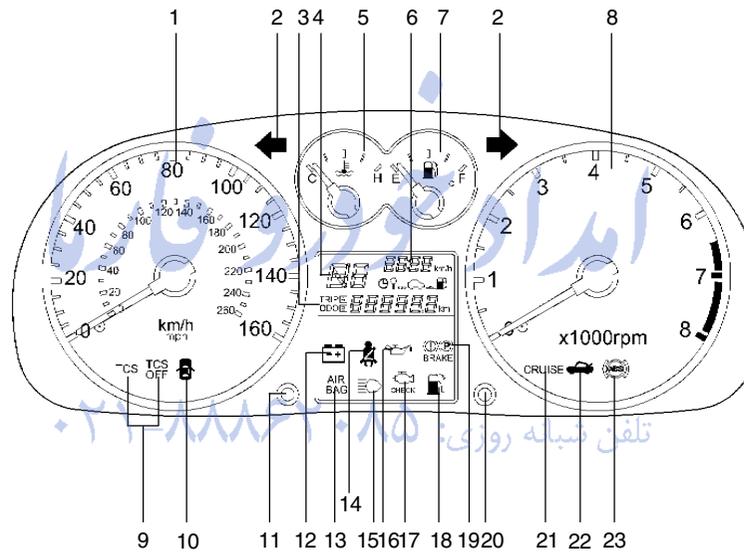
CAUTION:

When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface. If there is any leakage from the air freshener onto these areas (Instrument cluster, instrument panel or air ventilator), it may damage these parts. If the liquid from the air freshener does leak onto these areas, wash them with water immediately.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B260A01GK-GAT

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER AND INDICATOR LIGHTS



HGK026C

- | | | |
|--|--|---|
| 1. Speedometer | 8. Tachometer | 17. Malfunction Indicator Light (If installed) |
| 2. Turn Signal Indicator Light | 9. Traction Control Indicator Light (If installed) | 18. Low Fuel Warning Light |
| 3. Odometer/Trip Odometer | 10. Door Ajar Warning Light | 19. Parking Brake/Brake Fluid Level Warning Light |
| 4. Automatic Transaxle Position Indicator Light (If installed) | 11. Odometer/Trip Odometer Reset Knob | 20. Trip Computer Reset Knob |
| 5. Coolant Temperature Gauge | 12. Charging System Warning Light | 21. Cruise Indicator (If installed) |
| 6. Trip Computer | 13. SRS (Airbag) Warning Light | 22. Tailgate Open Warning Light |
| 7. Fuel Gauge | 14. Seat Belt Warning Light | 23. Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light (If installed) |
| | 15. High Beam Indicator Light | |
| | 16. Oil Pressure Warning Light | |

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B260B01GK-GAT

SRS (Airbag) Service Reminder Indicator (SRI)

The SRS service reminder indicator (SRI) comes on and flashes for about 6 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started, after which it will go out.

This light also comes on when the SRS is not working properly. If the SRI does not come on or illuminates continuously when the ignition key is turned to "ON", or continuously remains on after flashing for about 6 seconds when you turned the ignition key to the "ON" position or started the engine, or if it comes on while driving, have the SRS inspected by an authorized Hyundai Dealer.

B260P02Y-GAT

ABS Service Reminder Indicator (SRI)(If installed)

When the key is turned to the "ON" position, the Anti-Lock Brake System will come on and then go off in a few seconds. If the ABS SRI remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the key is turned to the "ON" position, this indicates that there may be a problem with the ABS.

If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by your Hyundai dealer as soon as possible. The normal braking system will still be operational, but without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system.

WARNING:

If the both ABS SRI and Parking Brake/Brake fluid level warning lights remain "ON" or come on while driving, there may be a problem with E.B.D (Electronic Brake Force Distribution).

If this occurs, avoid sudden stops and have your vehicle checked by your Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

B260D01A-AAT

Turn Signal Indicator Lights

The blinking green arrows on the instrument panel show the direction indicated by the turn signals. If the arrow comes on but does not blink, blinks more rapidly than normal, or does not illuminate at all, a malfunction in the turn signal system is indicated. Your dealer should be consulted for repairs.

B260F01A-AAT

High Beam Indicator Light

The high beam indicator light comes on whenever the headlights are switched to the high beam or flash position.

B260G01A-AAT

Low Oil Pressure Warning Light

CAUTION:

If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, serious engine damage may result. The oil pressure warning light comes on whenever there is insufficient oil pressure. In normal operation, it should come on when the ignition switch is turned on, then go out when the engine is started. If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, there may be a serious malfunction.

If this happens, stop the car as soon as it is safe to do so, turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill the engine oil to the proper level and start the engine again. If the light stays on with the engine running, turn the engine off immediately. In any instance where the oil light stays on when the engine is running, the engine should be checked by an authorized Hyundai dealer before the car is driven again.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B260H01GK-AAT



Parking Brake/Low Brake Fluid Level Warning Light

CAUTION:

If you suspect brake trouble, have your brakes checked by a Hyundai dealer as soon as possible. Driving your car with a problem in either the brake electrical system or brake hydraulic system is dangerous, and could result in a serious injury or death.

Warning Light Operation

The parking brake/brake fluid level warning light should come on when the parking brake is applied and the ignition switch is turned to "ON" or "START". After the engine is started, the light should go out in three seconds.

If the parking brake is not applied, the warning light should come on when the ignition switch is turned to "ON" or "START", then go out in three seconds. If the light comes on at any other time, you should slow the vehicle and bring it to a complete stop in a safe location off the roadway. The brake fluid level warning light indicates that the brake fluid level in the brake master cylinder is low and hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specifications should be added. After adding fluid, if no other trouble is found, the car should be immediately and carefully driven to a Hyundai dealer for inspection. If further trouble is experienced, the vehicle should not be driven at all but taken to a dealer by a professional towing service or some other safe method.

Your Hyundai is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail. With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the car. Also, the car will not stop in as short a distance with only half of the brake system working. If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the car as soon as it is safe to do so.

B260J01S-GAT



Charging System Warning Light

The charging system warning light should come on when the ignition is turned on, then go out when the engine is running. If the light stays on while the engine is running, there is a malfunction in the electrical charging system. If the light comes on while you are driving, stop, turn off the engine and check under the hood. First, make certain the generator drive belt is in place. If it is, check the tension of the belt.

And then, have the system checked by your Hyundai dealer.

CAUTION:

If the drive belt (generator belt) is loose, broken, or mission while the vehicle is driving, there may be a serious malfunction, engine could overheat because this belt also drives the water pump.

B260K01F-AAT



Tail Gate Open Warning Light

This light remains on unless the tail gate is completely closed and latched.

B260L01A-GAT



Door Ajar Warning Light

The door ajar warning light warns you that a door is not completely closed.

B260M01A-AAT



Low Fuel Level Warning Light

The low fuel level warning light comes on when the fuel tank is approaching empty. When it comes on, you should add fuel as soon as possible. Driving with the fuel level warning light on or with the fuel level below "E" can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter.

B265C01O-AAT



Traction Control Indicator Lights (If installed)

The traction control indicators change operation according to the ignition switch position and whether the system is in operation or not. They will illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, but should go out after three seconds. If the TCS or TCS-OFF

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

indicator stays on, take your car to your authorized Hyundai dealer and have the system checked. See section 2 for more information about the TCS.

B260N01GK-AAT

Malfunction Indicator Light (If installed)

This light illuminates when there is a malfunction of an exhaust gas related component, and the system is not functioning properly so that the exhaust gas regulation values are not satisfied. This light will also illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, and will go out after engine starting. If it illuminates while driving, or does not illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, take your car to your nearest authorized Hyundai dealer and have the system checked.

B260E01HP-GAT

Seat Belt Warning Light (If Installed)

The seat belt warning light blinks for about 6 seconds when the ignition key is turned from the "OFF" position to "ON" or "START".

B260O01E-GAT

Cruise Indicator (If Installed)

The cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated when the cruise control main switch on the end of the barrel is pushed.

The indicator light does not illuminate when the cruise control main switch is pushed a second time.

Information about the use of cruise control is beginning on page 1-46.

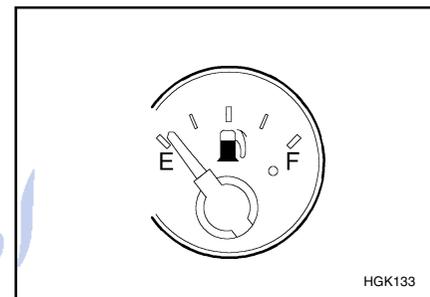
B270A01A-AAT

BRAKE PAD WEAR WARNING SOUND

The front disc brake pads have wear indicators that should make a high-pitched squealing or scraping noise when new pads are needed. The sound may come and go or be heard all the time when the vehicle is moving. It may also be heard when the brake pedal is pushed down firmly. Excessive rotor damage will result if the worn pads are not replaced. See your Hyundai dealer immediately.

B280A01A-AAT

FUEL GAUGE

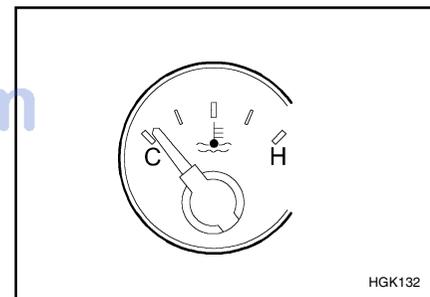


HGK133

The needle on the gauge indicates the approximate fuel level in the fuel tank. The fuel capacity is given in Section 9.

B290A02A-AAT

ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE



HGK132

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

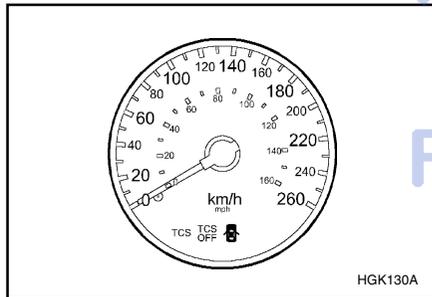
WARNING:

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could erupt and cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before removing the radiator cap.

The needle on the engine coolant temperature gauge should stay in the normal range. If it moves across the dial to "H" (Hot), pull over and stop as soon as possible and turn off the engine. Then open the hood and, after the engine has cooled, check the coolant level and the water pump drive belt. If you suspect cooling system trouble, have your cooling system checked by a Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

B300A01A-GAT

SPEEDOMETER

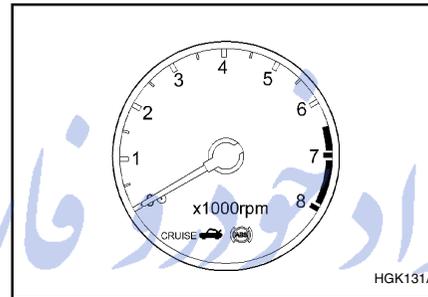


Your Hyundai's speedometer is calibrated in kilometers per hour or miles per hour.

1- 30

B330A02A-AAT

TACHOMETER



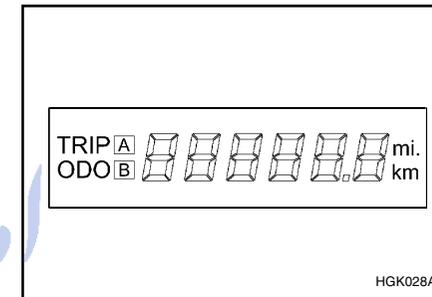
The tachometer registers the speed of your engine in revolutions per minute (rpm).

CAUTION:

The engine should not be raced to such a speed that the needle enters the red zone on the tachometer face. This can cause severe engine damage and may void your warranty.

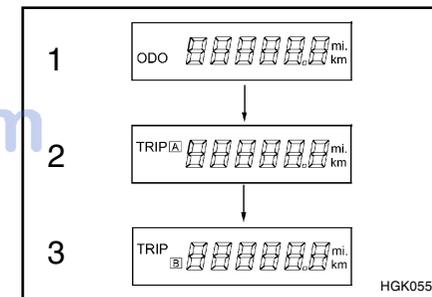
B310B01GK-GAT

ODOMETER/TRIP ODOMETER



Function of digital odometer/trip odometer

Pushing in the reset switch on the right side of speedometer when the ignition switch is turned "ON" will display the following sequence:



FarmaSOS.com

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

1. Odometer

The odometer records the total driving distance in kilometers or miles, and is useful for keeping a record for maintenance intervals.

NOTE:

Any alteration of the odometer may void your warranty coverage.

2,3 Trip odometer

Records the distance of 2 trips in kilometers or miles.

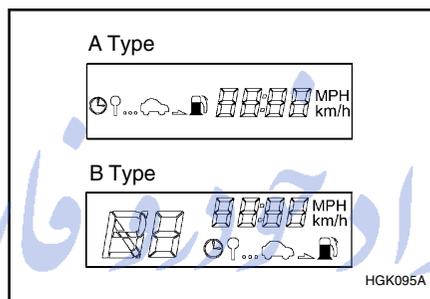
TRIP A: First distance you have traveled from your origination point to a first destination.

TRIP B: Second distance from the first destination to the final destination.

To shift from TRIP A to TRIP B, press the reset switch. When pressed for 1 second, it will reset to 0.

B400B02GK-GAT

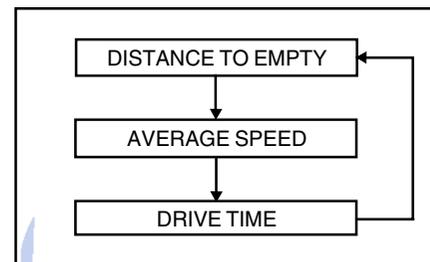
TRIP COMPUTER



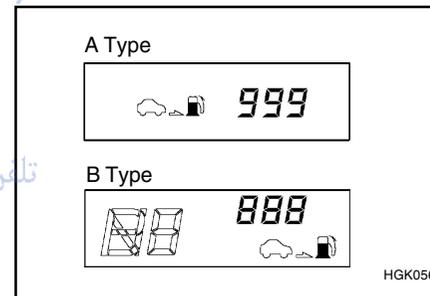
The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information gauge that displays information related to driving, such as estimated distance to empty, average speed and drive time on the LCD.

RESET SWITCH

- o The reset switch is used to zero the multi-functional display mode.
- o Pushing in the reset switch on the left side of the tachometer changes the display as follows;



1. DISTANCE TO EMPTY



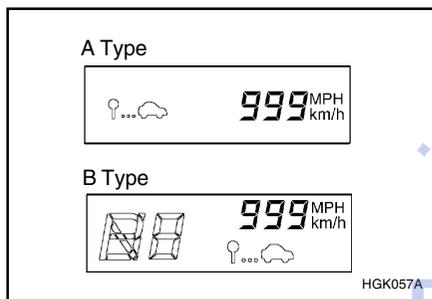
- o This mode provides the estimated distance to empty from the current fuel level in the fuel tank.
- o The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- o When the battery has been reinstalled after being discharged or disconnected, drive more than 32km for an accurate distance to empty.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

NOTE:

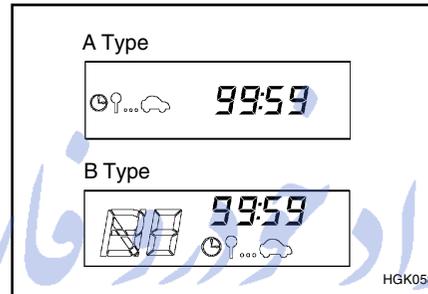
- o When the distance to empty is less than 50 km, the symbol will always come on and the distance to empty digits will indicate "---" with flash until more fuel is added.
- o The distance to empty can differ from the actual tripmeter according to driving conditions.
- o The distance to empty can vary according to the driving conditions, driving pattern or vehicle speed.

2. AVERAGE SPEED



- o This mode indicates the average speed travelled since the last average speed reset.
- o To reset the average speed to zero, press and hold the reset switch for more than 1 second while the average speed is being displayed.

3. DRIVE TIME

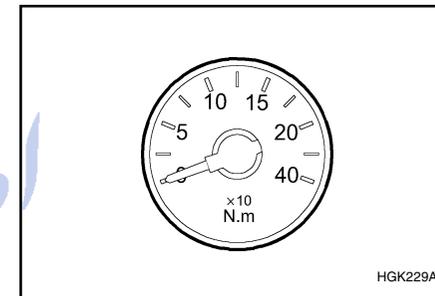


- o This mode indicates the drive time travelled since the last drive time reset.
- o To reset the drive time to zero, press and hold the reset switch for more than 1 second while the drive time is being displayed.

B330C01GK-GAT

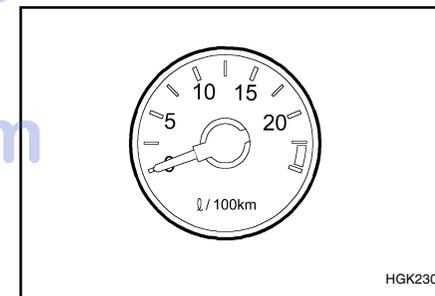
MULTI GAUGE (If installed)

Multi gauge consists of torque gauge, instantaneous fuel consumption gauge and volt gauge.



Torque gauge

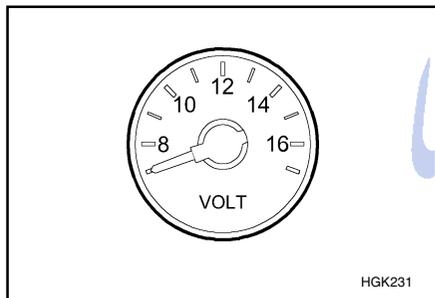
It shows instantaneous change of the torque by rpm.



FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

Instantaneous Fuel Consumption gauge

It shows instantaneous fuel consumption according to the driving condition. The more indicated figure is low, the more it indicates efficient driving situation.



Volt gauge

It shows moment volt change and makes for diver correspond to low volt situation.

B340A01A-AAT

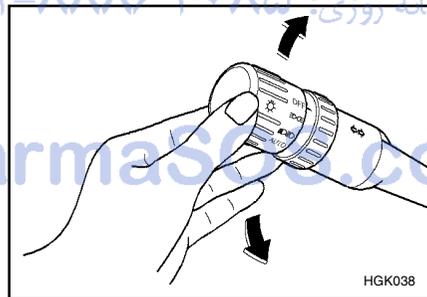
COMBINATION TURN SIGNAL, HEADLIGHT AND HIGH-BEAM SWITCH

Turn Signal Operation

Pulling down on the lever causes the turn signals on the left side of the car to blink. Pushing upwards on the lever causes the turn signals on the right side of the car to blink. As the turn is completed, the lever will automatically return to the center position and turn off the turn signals at the same time. If either turn signal indicator light blinks more rapidly than usual, goes on but does not blink, or does not go on at all, there is a malfunction in the system. Check for a burned-out fuse or bulb or see your Hyundai dealer.

B340B01A-AAT

Lane Change Signal

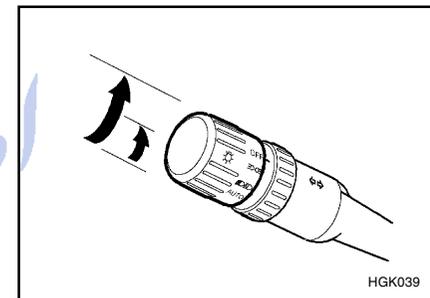


To indicate a lane change, move the lever up or down to a point where it begins flashing.

The lever will automatically return to the center position when released.

B340C03E-AAT

Headlight Switch



To operate the headlights, turn the barrel on the end of the multi-function switch. The first position turns on the parking lights, sidelights, tail lights and instrument panel lights. The second position turns on the headlights.

NOTE:

The ignition must be in the "ON" position to turn on the headlights.

Parking light auto cut (If installed)

If you do not turn the parking lights "OFF" after driving, the parking lights will automatically shut "OFF" when the driver's door is opened.

To turn them "ON" again, you must simply turn the ignition key to the "ON" position.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B340F01A-GAT

Daytime Running Lights (If Installed)

Your Hyundai is equipped with daytime running lights. The daytime running lights are used to improve visibility for oncoming traffic. Your vehicle daytime running lights are designed to remain on continuously when the engine is operating even though the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position. However, the daytime running lights will be off while the parking brake is applied.

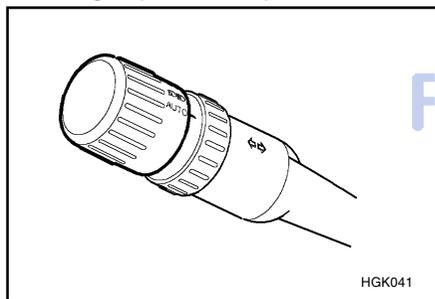
B340D01A-AAT

High-beam Switch

To turn on the headlight high beams, push the lever forward (away from you). The high beam indicator light will come on at the same time. For low beams, pull the lever back toward you.

B340G01L-GAT

Auto Light (If installed)



To operate the automatic light feature, turn the barrel on the end of the multi-function switch. If you set the multi-function switch to "AUTO", the tail lights and headlights will be turned automatically on or off according to external illumination.

B340E01A-AAT

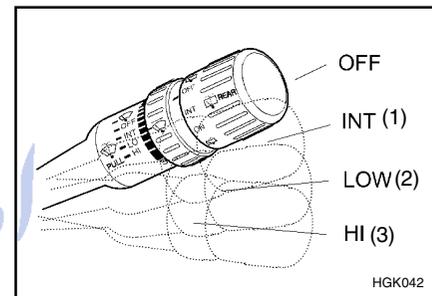
Headlight Flasher



To flash the headlights, pull the switch lever toward you, then release it. The headlights can be flashed even though the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.

B350A01A-AAT

WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH



The windshield wiper switch has three positions:

- (1) Intermittent wiper operation
- (2) Low-speed operation
- (3) High-speed operation

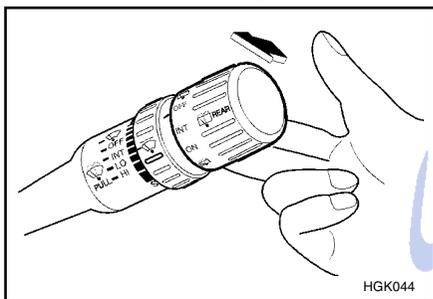
NOTE:

To prevent damage to the wiper system, do not attempt to wipe away heavy accumulations of snow or ice. Accumulated snow and ice should be removed manually. If there is only a light layer of snow or ice, operate the heater in the defrost mode to melt the snow or ice before using the wiper.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B350B01O-AAT

Windshield Washer Operation



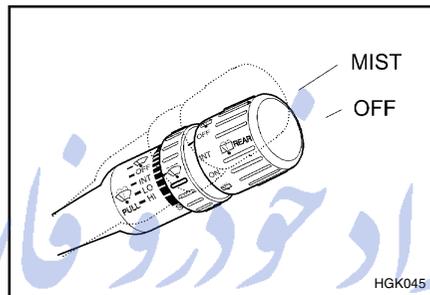
HGK044

To use the windshield washer, pull the wiper/washer lever toward the steering wheel. When the washer lever is operated, the wipers automatically make two passes across the windshield. The washer continues to operate until the lever is released.

NOTE:

- o Do not operate the washer more than 15 seconds at a time or when the fluid reservoir is empty.
- o In icy or freezing weather, be sure the wiper blades are not frozen to the glass prior to operating the wipers.
- o In areas where water freezes in winter, use windshield washer antifreeze.

Mist Wiper Operation

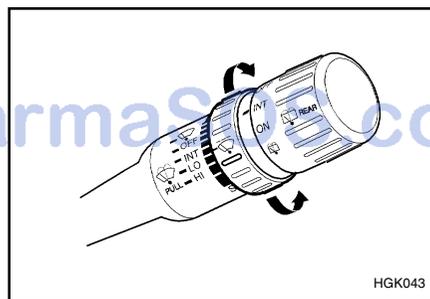


HGK045

If a single wipe is desired in mist, push the windshield wiper and washer control lever upwards.

B350C01S-AAT

Adjustable Intermittent Wiper Operation

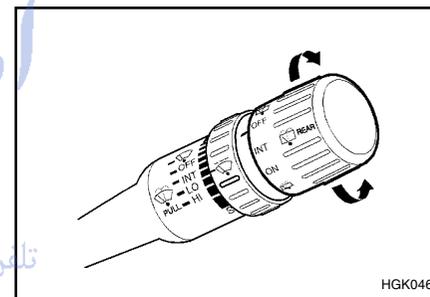


HGK043

To use the intermittent wiper feature, place the wiper switch in the "INT" position. With the switch in this position, the interval between wipes can be varied from 2 to 10 seconds by turning the interval adjuster barrel.

B350A01O-AAT

Tailgate Wiper And Washer Switch



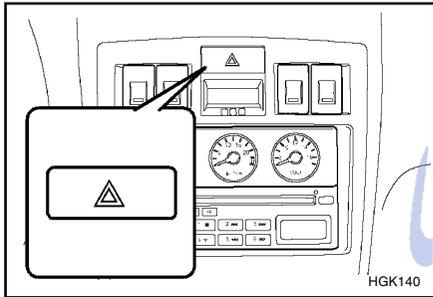
HGK046

1.  :The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the rear window and the wiper operates while the rear window wiper barrel is placed in this position.
2. OFF
3. INT :To use the intermittent wiper feature, place the rear window wiper barrel in the "INT" position.
4. ON :When the point indicates "ON", the rear window wiper operates continuously.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B370A01A-AAT

HAZARD WARNING SYSTEM



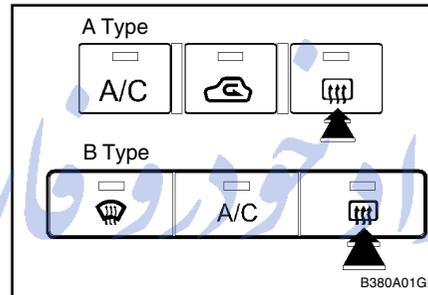
The hazard warning system should be used whenever you find it necessary to stop the car in a hazardous location. When you must make such an emergency stop, always pull off the road as far as possible.

The hazard warning lights are turned on by pushing in the hazard switch. This causes all turn signal lights to blink. The hazard warning lights will operate even though the key is not in the ignition.

To turn the hazard warning lights off, push the switch a second time.

B380A01A-AAT

REAR WINDOW DEFROSTER SWITCH



The rear window defroster and heated outside rearview mirrors are turned on by pushing in the switch. To turn the defroster off, push the switch a second time. The rear window defroster automatically turns itself off after about 15 minutes. To restart the defroster cycle, push in the switch again after it has turned itself off.

CAUTION:

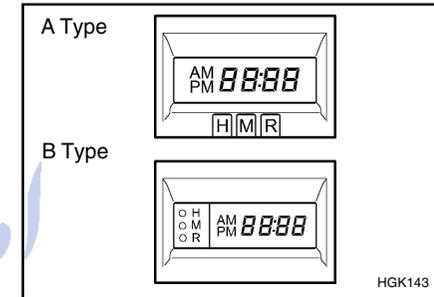
Do not clean the inner side of the rear window glass with an abrasive type of glass cleaner or use a scraper to remove foreign deposits from the inner surface of the glass as this may cause damage to the defroster elements.

NOTE:

The ignition must be in the "ON" position for the rear window defroster to operate.

B400A01A-AAT

DIGITAL CLOCK (If Installed)



There are three control buttons for the digital clock. Their functions are:

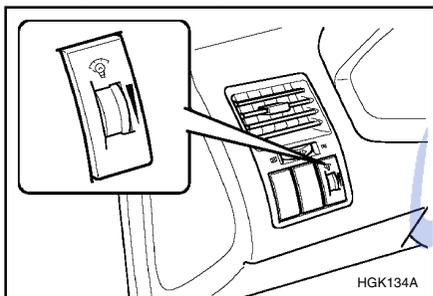
HOUR - Push "H" to advance the hour indicated.
MIN - Push "M" to advance the minute indicated.
RESET - Push "R" to reset minutes to ":00" to facilitate resetting the clock to the correct time. When this is done:

Pressing "R" between 10:30 and 11:29 changes the readout to 11:00. Pressing "R" between 11:30 and 12:29 changes the readout to 12:00.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B410A01A-AAT

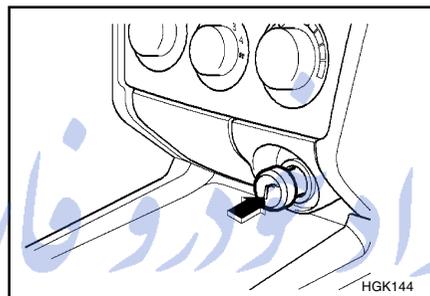
INSTRUMENT PANEL LIGHT CONTROL (RHEOSTAT)



The instrument panel lights can be made brighter or dimmer by turning the instrument panel light control knob.

B420A02A-AAT

CIGARETTE LIGHTER



For the cigarette lighter to work, the key must be in the "ACC" position or the "ON" position. To use the cigarette lighter, push it all the way into its socket. When the element has heated, the lighter will pop out to the "ready" position. Do not hold the cigarette lighter pressed in. This can damage the heating element and create a fire hazard.

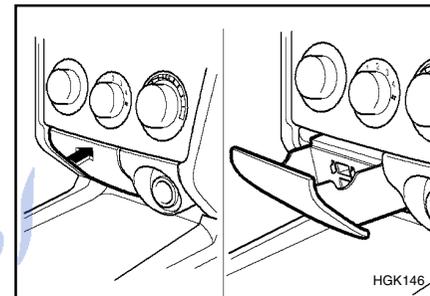
If it is necessary to replace the cigarette lighter, use only a genuine Hyundai replacement or its approved equivalent.

CAUTION:

Do not use electric accessories or equipment other than the Hyundai genuine parts in the socket.

B430A01GK-AAT

FRONT ASHTRAY

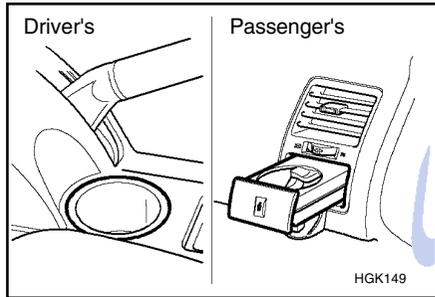


The front ashtray may be opened by pushing and releasing the ashtray door at its top edge. To remove the ashtray in order to clean it, the metal ash receptacle should be lifted out from the ashtray door. Do not attempt to remove the entire ashtray door assembly or damage will result. To reinstall it, place it in the proper position and press it down in the ashtray door. The ashtray lamp will only illuminate when the exterior body lights are switched on.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B450A01GK-GAT

DRINK HOLDER (If Installed)



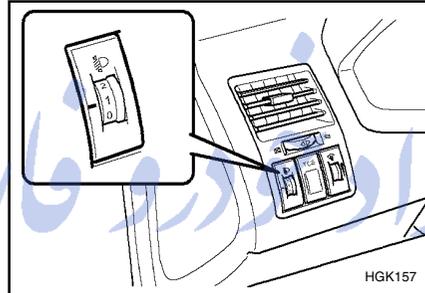
The drink holder is used for holding cups or cans. To use the passenger's drink holder, push the drink holder.

WARNING:

Do not place objects other than cups or cans in the drink holder. Such objects can be thrown out in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.

B340G01A-GAT

HEADLIGHT LEVELING DEVICE SYSTEM (If Installed)



To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and the loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch.

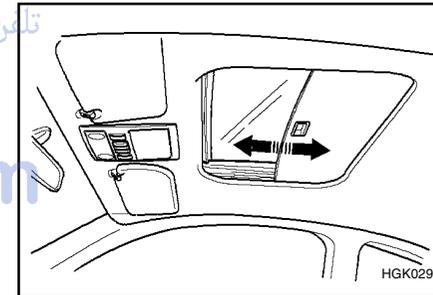
The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users. Listed below are the examples of proper switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + full trunk loading (or light trailer loading)	2
Driver + full trunk loading (or maximum trailer loading)	3

B460A01Y-AAT

SUNROOF (If installed)

Sun Shade



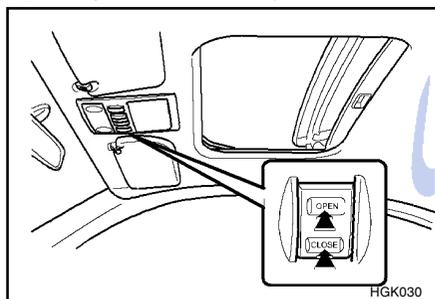
Your HYUNDAI is equipped with a sliding sunshade which you can manually adjust to let in light with the sunroof closed, or to block sunlight.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

WARNING:
Never adjust the sunshade while driving.

B460B01GK-GAT

Opening the Sunroof System



The sunroof can be electrically opened or closed with the ignition key in the "ON" position. The sunroof is moved to its fully open position by pushing the "OPEN" button, and to stop at the desired position, push in any buttons (Open, Close, Up, Down). To close, press and hold the "CLOSE" button.

Release the button when the sunroof reaches the desired position.

WARNING:

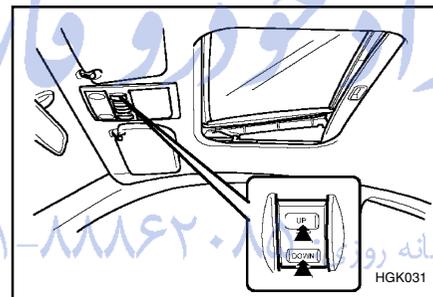
- o Do not close a sunroof if anyone's hands, arms or body are between the sliding glass and the sunroof sash, as this could result in injury.
- o Do not place your head or arms out of the sunroof opening at any time.

CAUTION:

- o Do not open the sunroof in severely cold temperature or when it is covered with ice or snow.
- o Periodically remove any dirt that may have accumulated on the guide rails.

B460C01GK-GAT

Tilting the Sunroof System



The sunroof is moved to its fully tilt up position by pushing the "UP" switch, and to stop at the desired position, push in any switches (Open, Close, Up, Down).

To tilt down, press and hold the "DOWN" button. Release the button when the sunroof reaches the desired position.

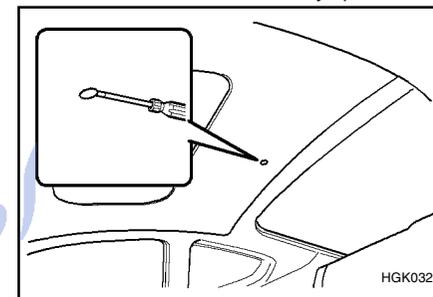
NOTE:

After washing the car or after there is rain, be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.

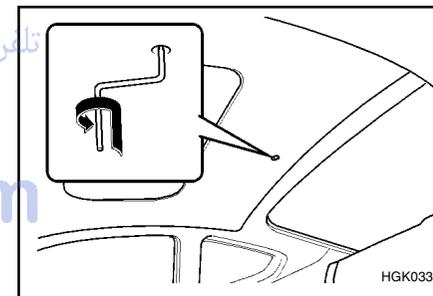
B460D03GK-AAT

Manual Operation of Sunroof

If the sunroof does not electrically operate:



1. Remove the cap located in the rear roof panel by using a coin or screw driver.



2. Insert the hexagonal head wrench provided with the vehicle into the socket. This wrench can be found in the vehicle's trunk or glove box.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

3. Push and turn the wrench clockwise to close or counterclockwise to open the sunroof.

B460E02GK-GAT

Resetting the Sunroof System

If the battery has been recharged, disconnected or if the sunroof is operated with the hexagonal head wrench manually, you may need to reset the sunroof.

To do this;

1. Turn the ignition switch "OFF".
2. With pressing "open" "up" button at the same time, turn the ignition switch "ON".

The resetting is failed when the ignition key to the "OFF" within 1.5 seconds.

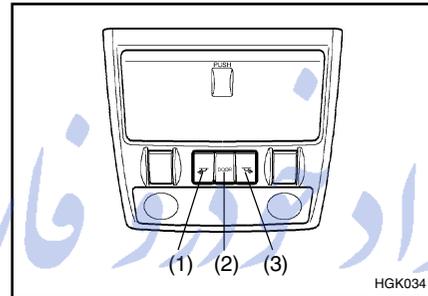
3. If the sunroof is set like this, the sunroof is reset with tilting up/down automatically once for all.

CAUTION:

If the sunroof is not reset, it may not be operated properly.

B480A01GK-GAT

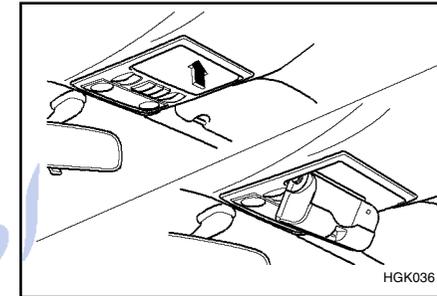
MAP LIGHT



- (1) Push in the map light switch to turn on the driver side light.
- (2) In the "DOOR" position, the interior courtesy light comes on when any door is opened regardless of the ignition key position. The light goes out gradually 6 seconds after the door is closed.
- (3) Push in the map light switch to turn on the passenger side light.

B491A01F-GAT

SPECTACLE CASE (If Installed)



The spectacle case is located on the front overhead console. Push the end of the cover to open the spectacle case.

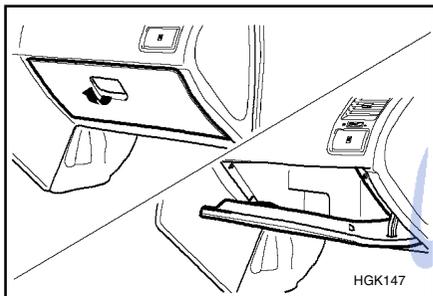
WARNING:

Do not open the spectacle case while the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an open spectacle case.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B500A01A-AAT

GLOVE BOX



WARNING:

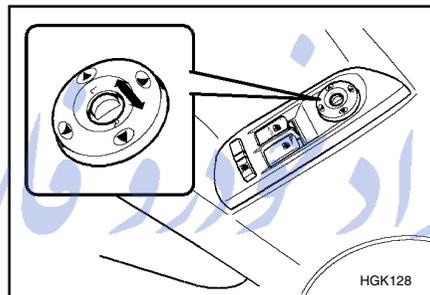
To avoid the possibility of injury in case of an accident or sudden stop, the glove box door should be kept closed when the car is in motion.

- o To open the glove box, pull on the glove box release lever.

B510B01Y-AAT

OUTSIDE REAR VIEW MIRROR

Electric Type



The outside rearview mirrors can be adjusted to your preferred rear vision, both directly behind the vehicle, and to the rear of the left and right sides.

The remote control outside rearview mirror switch controls the adjustments for both the right and left outside mirror.

To Adjust the Position of Either Mirror:

1. Move the selecting switch to the right or left to activate the adjustable mechanism for the corresponding door mirror.
2. Now, adjust the mirror angle by depressing the appropriate perimeter switch as illustrated.

CAUTION:

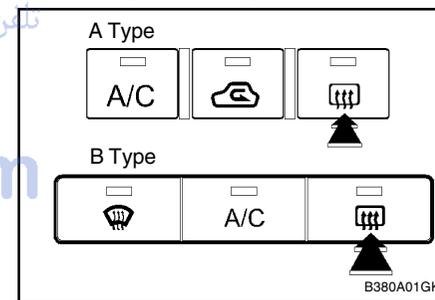
- o Do not operate the switch continuously for an unnecessary length of time.
- o Scraping ice from the mirror face could cause permanent damage. To remove any ice, use a sponge, soft cloth or approved deicer.

WARNING:

Be careful when judging the size or distance of any object seen in the passenger side rearview mirror. It is a convex mirror with a curved surface. Any objects seen in this mirror are closer than they appear.

B510D01Y-AAT

OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR HEATER (If Installed)

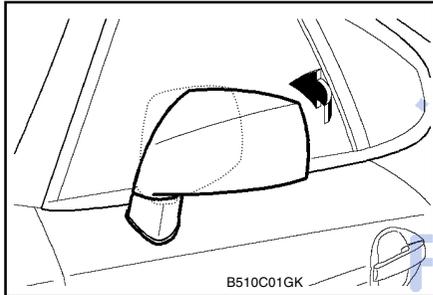


FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

The outside rearview mirror heater is actuated in connection with the rear window defroster. To heat the outside rearview mirror glass, push in the switch for the rear window defroster. The rearview mirror glass will be heated for defrosting or defogging and will give you improved rear vision in inclement weather conditions. Push the switch again to turn the heater off. The outside rearview mirror heater automatically turns itself off after 15 minutes.

B510C01A-AAT

FOLDING THE OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRRORS



To fold the outside rearview mirrors, push them towards the rear.

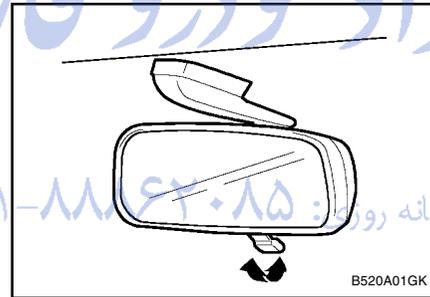
The outside rearview mirrors can be folded rearward for parking in narrow areas.

WARNING:

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

B520A01A-AAT

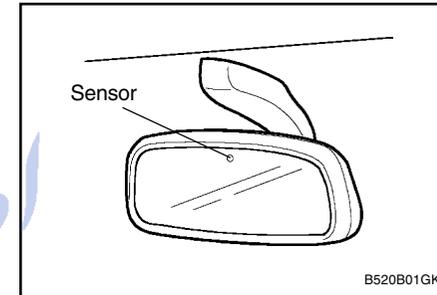
DAY/NIGHT INSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR



Your Hyundai is equipped with a day/night inside rearview mirror. The "night" position is selected by flipping the tab at the bottom of the mirror toward you. In the "night" position, the glare of headlights of cars behind you is reduced.

B520B01O-GAT

DAY/NIGHT REAR VIEW MIRROR (Electric type) (If installed)

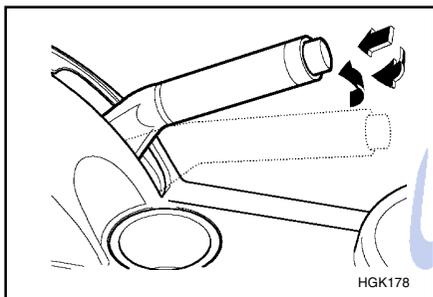


The electric type day/night inside rearview mirror automatically controls the glare of headlights of the car behind you. Adjust the rearview mirror to the desired position.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B530A01A-AAT

PARKING BRAKE

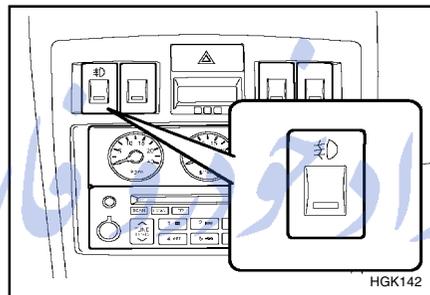


Always engage the parking brake before leaving the car. This also turns on the parking brake indicator light when the key is in the "ON" or "START" position. Before driving away, be sure that the parking brake is fully released and the indicator light is off.

- o To engage the parking brake, pull the lever up as far as possible.
- o To release the parking brake, pull up the lever and press the thumb button. Then, while holding the button in, lower the brake lever.

B360A01F-AAT

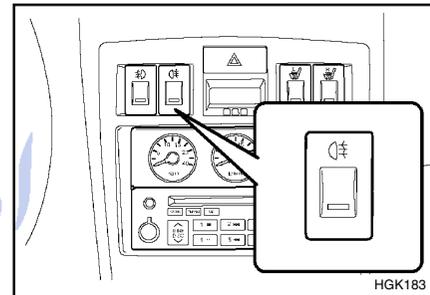
FRONT FOG LIGHT SWITCH (If Installed)



To turn on the front fog lights, push the switch. They will light when the headlights are turned on.

B360B01GK-GAT

REAR FOG LIGHT SWITCH (If installed)



To turn on the rear fog lights, push the switch. They will come on when the headlights are turned on.

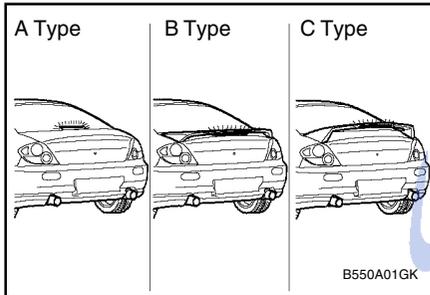
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵-۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B550A01S-GAT

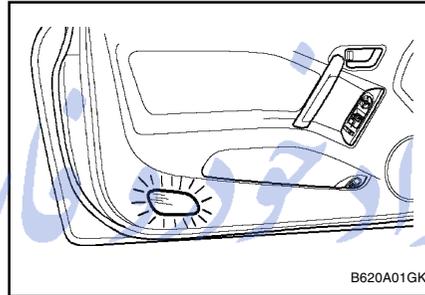
HIGH-MOUNTED REAR STOP LIGHT



In addition to the lower-mounted rear stoplights on either side of the car, the high mounted rear stoplight in the center of the rear window or inserted in the rear spoiler also lights when the brakes are applied.

B620A01S-AAT

FRONT DOOR EDGE WARNING LIGHT



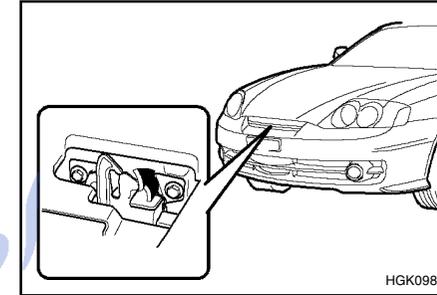
A red light comes on when the front door is opened. The purpose of this light is to assist when you get in or out and also to warn passing vehicles.

B570A01GK-GAT

HOOD RELEASE



1. Pull the release knob to unlatch the hood.



2. Press the secondary latch lever up and lift the hood.
3. Raise the hood by hand.

When closing the hood, slowly close the hood and make sure it locks into place.

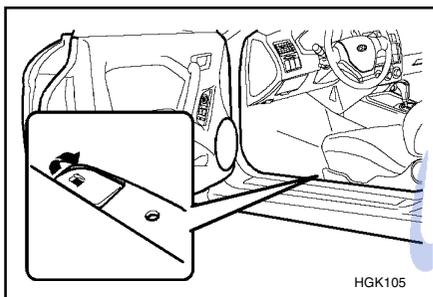
WARNING:

- o Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could open while the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- o Do not move the vehicle with the hood in the raised position, as vision is obstructed and the hood could fall or be damaged.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B560A01A-AAT

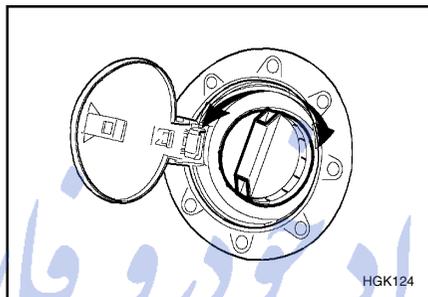
REMOTE FUEL-FILLER LID RELEASE



The fuel-filler lid may be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up on the fuel-filler lid opener located on the front floor area on the left side of the car.

NOTE:

If the fuel-filler lid will not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the lid to break the ice and release the lid. Do not pry on the lid. If necessary, spray around the lid with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.



WARNING:

Gasoline vapors are dangerous. Before refueling, always stop the engine and never allow sparks or open flames near the filler area. If you need to replace the filler cap, use a genuine Hyundai replacement part.

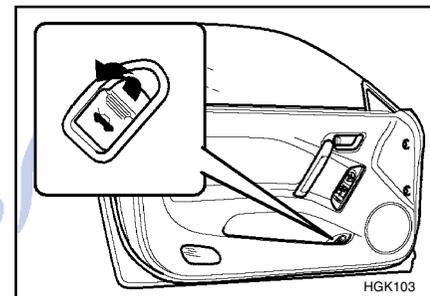
If you open the fuel filler cap during high ambient temperatures, a slight "pressure sound" may be heard. This is normal and not a cause for concern.

Whenever you open the fuel filler cap, turn it slowly.

B540A01F-AAT

TAIL GATE

Remote Tail Gate Release



To open the tail gate without using the key, pull up the lid release lever located on the driver's door panel.

To close, lower the tail gate, then press down on it until it locks. To be sure the tail gate is securely fastened, always try to pull it up again.

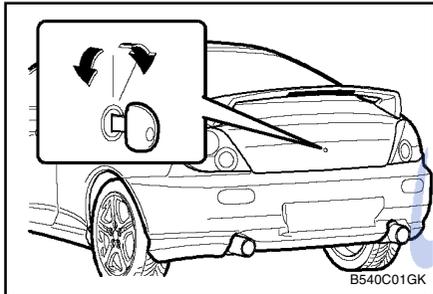
WARNING:

The tail gate should always be kept completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases may enter the car resulting in serious illness or death to the occupants. See additional warnings concerning exhaust gases on page 2-1.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B540C01F-AAT

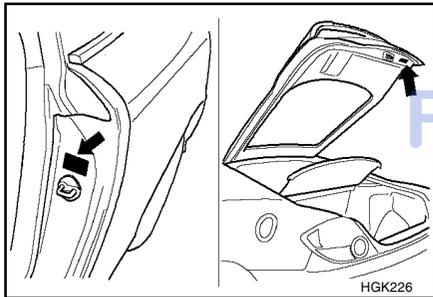
To Unlock Using the Key



To open the tail gate, insert the key and turn it clockwise to unlock. The tail gate compartment light illuminates when the tail gate is opened.

B540D01GK-GAT

When you close the tailgate

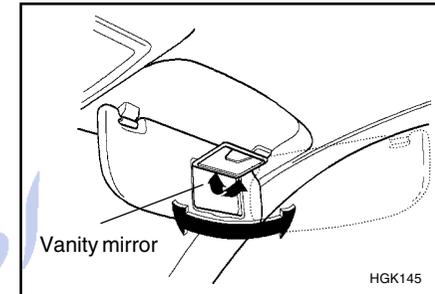


WARNING:

Do not close an open tailgate (rear hatch) while a person(s) is sitting upright on the rear seat. The tailgate or tailgate glass may contact the head of a person sitting upright on the rear seat. Closing the tailgate onto a person's head may cause serious injuries, including death.

B580A02A-AAT

SUN VISOR



Your Hyundai is equipped with sun visors to give the driver and front passenger either frontal or sideward shade. To reduce glare or to shut out direct rays of the sun, turn the sun visor down. A vanity mirror is provided on the back of the sun visor for the front passenger.

NOTE:

The Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) label containing useful information can be found on the back of each sun visor.

WARNING:

Do not place the sun visor in such a manner that it obscures visibility of the roadway, traffic or other objects.

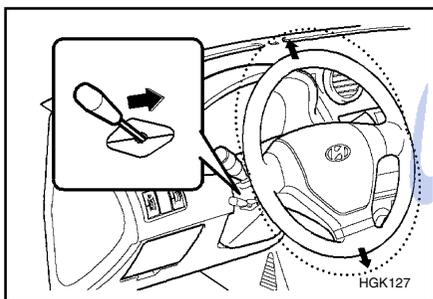
FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B600A01HP-AAT

STEERING WHEEL TILT LEVER

(If installed)

To adjust the steering wheel:



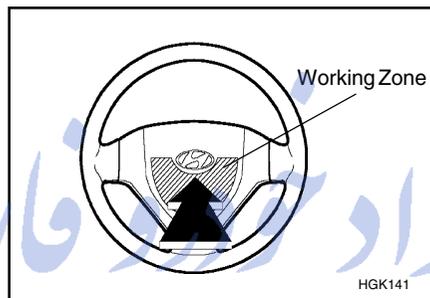
1. Pull the lever toward you and hold it to unlock.
2. Raise or lower the steering wheel to the desired position.
3. After adjustment, release the lever.

WARNING:

Do not attempt to adjust the steering wheel while driving as this may result in loss of control of the vehicle and serious injury or death.

B610A01S-GAT

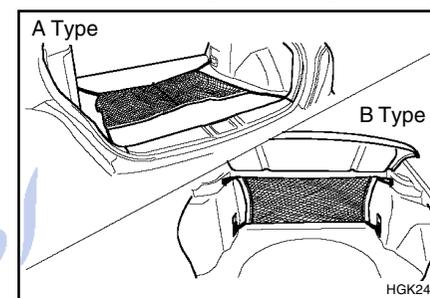
HORN



Press the pad on the steering wheel to sound the horn.

B540D02HP-DAT

LUGGAGE NET (If Installed)



Some objects can be kept in the net of the luggage compartment. Use the luggage net on the floor or at the back of the luggage compartment to prevent objects from sliding.

CAUTION:

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

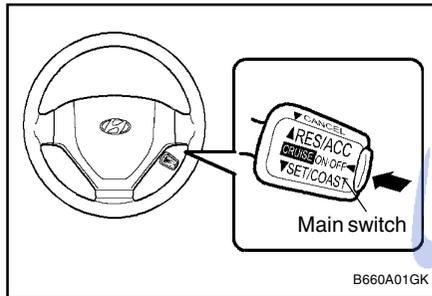
WARNING:

Avoid eye injury. DO NOT overstretch. ALWAYS keep face and body out of recoil path. DO NOT use when strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B660A01S-GAT

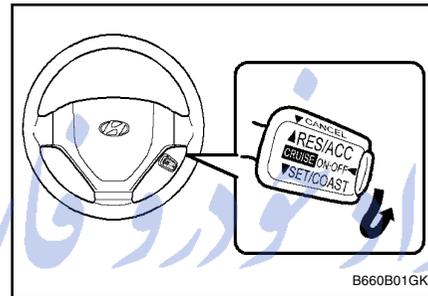
CRUISE CONTROL (If Installed)



The cruise control system provides automatic speed control for your comfort when driving on freeways, tollroads, or other noncongested highways. This is designed to function above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

B660B01E-GAT

To Set the Cruise Speed



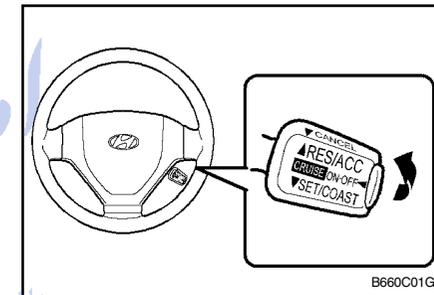
1. Push in the cruise control main switch on the end of the barrel. The "CRUISE" indicator light in the instrument cluster will be illuminated. This turns the system on.
2. Accelerate to the desired cruising speed above 40 km/h (25 mph).
3. Push the control switch downward to "SET (COAST)" and release it.
4. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal and the desired speed will automatically be maintained.
5. To increase speed, depress the accelerator pedal enough for the vehicle to exceed the preset speed. When you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will return to the speed you have set.

WARNING:

To avoid accidental cruise control engagement, keep the cruise control main switch off when not using the cruise control.

B660C03E-AAT

To Cancel the Cruise Speed



To disengage the cruise control system, Pull the control switch toward the steering wheel to "CANCEL" position.

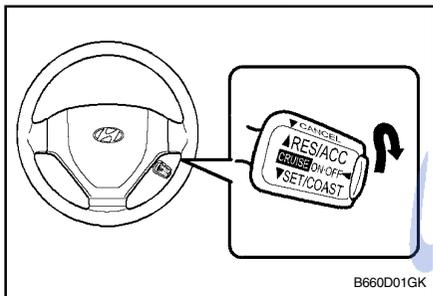
Additionally, the following actions will disengage the system :

- o Depress the brake pedal.
- o Depress the clutch pedal (Manual transaxle).
- o Shift the selector lever to "N" position (Automatic transaxle).
- o Decrease the vehicle speed lower than the memorized speed by 20 km/h (12 mph).
- o Decrease the vehicle speed to less than 40 km/h (25 mph).
- o Release the main switch.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B660D01E-GAT

To Resume the Preset Speed



The vehicle will automatically resume the speed set prior to cancellation when you push the control switch upward to "RESUME (ACCEL)" position and release it, providing the vehicle speed is above 40 km/h (25 mph).

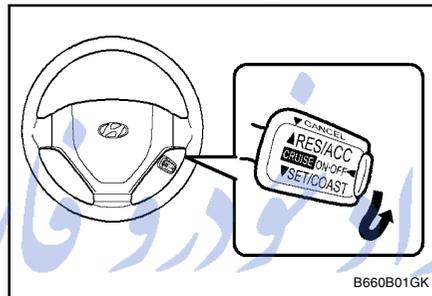
B660E01E-AAT

To Reset at a Faster Speed

1. Push the control switch upward to "RESUME (ACCEL)" position and hold it.
2. Accelerate to desired speed and release the control switch. While the control switch is held, the vehicle will gradually gain speed.

B660F02E-AAT

To Reset at a Slower Speed



1. Push the control switch downward to "SET (COAST)" and hold it. The vehicle will decelerate.
2. When the desired speed is obtained, release the control switch. While the control switch is pushed, the vehicle speed will gradually decrease.

WARNING:

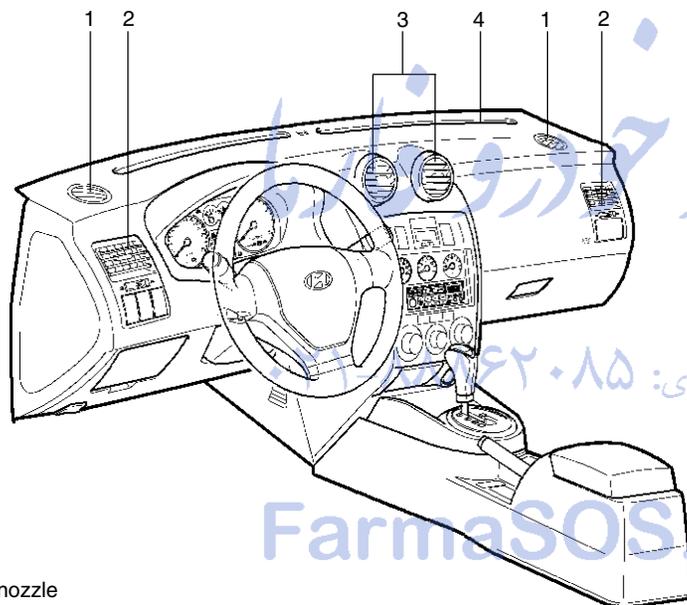
- o Keep the main switch off when not using the cruise control.
- o Use the cruise control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.
- o Do not use the cruise control when it may not be safe to keep the car at a constant speed, for instance, driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow-covered) or winding roads or over 6% up-hill or down-hill roads.

- o Pay particular attention to the driving conditions whenever using the cruise control system.
- o During cruise-control driving with a manual transaxle vehicle, do not shift into neutral without depressing the clutch pedal, or the engine will be overrevved. If this happens, depress the clutch pedal or release the main switch.
- o With the cruise control engaged, when the brake pedal is applied, it is normal to hear the cruise control system deactivate. This is an indication of normal system operation.
- o During normal cruise control operation, when the "SET(COAST)" is activated or reactivated after applying the brakes, the cruise control will energize after approximately 3 seconds. This delay is normal.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B710A01GK-GAT

HEATING AND COOLING CONTROL



1. Side defrost nozzle
2. Side Ventilator
3. Center Ventilator
4. Windshield Defrost Ventilator

B710A01S-AAT

VENTILATION

To operate the ventilation system:

- o Set the air intake control to "Fresh" mode (☞).
- o To direct all intake air to the dashboard vents, set the airflow control to "Face".
- o Adjust the fan speed control to the desired speed.
- o Set the temperature control between "Cool" and "Warm".

B710B01S-AAT

CENTER VENTILATOR

The center ventilators are located in the middle of the dashboard. The direction of air flow from the vents in the center of the dashboard is adjustable.

To control the direction of the air flow, move the knob in the center of the vent up-and-down and side-to-side.

B710C02S-AAT

SIDE VENTILATOR

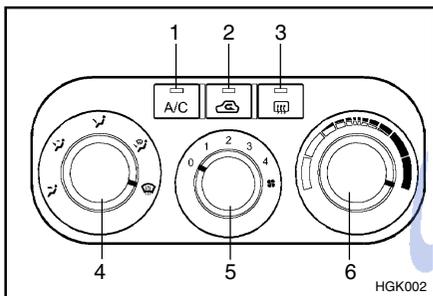
The side ventilators are located on each side of the dashboard. To change the direction of the air flow, move the knob in the center of the vent up-and-down and side-to-side. The vents are opened when the vent knob is moved to the up position. The vents are closed when the vent knob is moved to the down position. Keep these vents clear of any obstructions.

HGK001

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B670A01GK-GAT

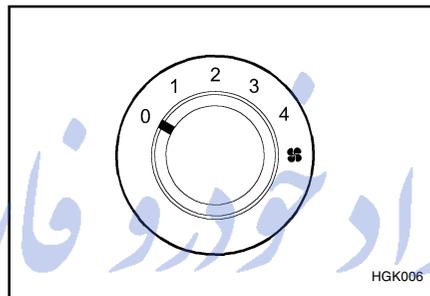
ROTARY TYPE



1. Air Conditioning switch
2. Air intake control switch
3. Rear window defroster switch
4. Air flow control switch
5. Fan speed control switch
6. Temperature control switch

B670B01A-AAT

Fan Speed Control (Blower Control)

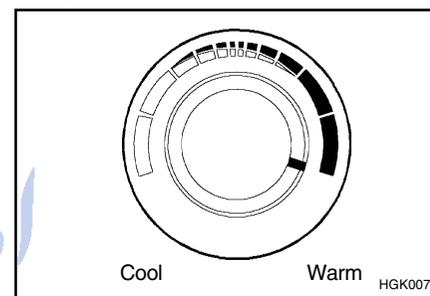


This is used to turn the blower fan on or off and to select the fan speed.

This blower fan speed, and therefore the volume of air delivered from the system, may be controlled manually by setting the blower control between the "1" and "4" positions. *تلفن شبانه روزی*

B670E02A-AAT

Temperature Control



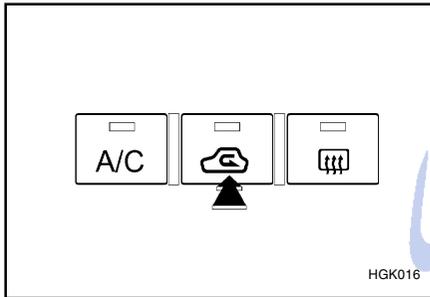
This control is used to adjust the degree of heating or cooling desired.

FarmaSOS.com

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B670C01FC-AAT

Air Intake Control



This is used to select fresh outside air or recirculating inside air.

To change the air intake control mode, (Fresh mode, Recirculation mode) push the control button.

FRESH MODE (🚗): The indicator light on the button goes off when the air intake control is fresh mode.

RECIRCULATION MODE (🚗): The indicator light on the button is illuminated when the air intake control is recirculation mode.

With the "Fresh" mode selected, air enters the vehicle from the outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

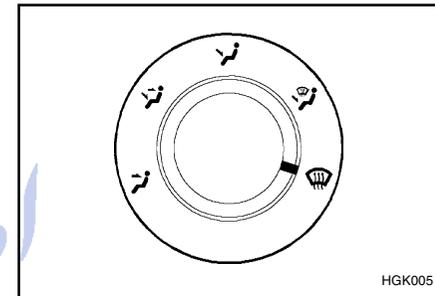
With the "Recirculation" mode selected, air from within the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

NOTE:

- o It should be noted that prolonged operation of the heating in "Recirculation" mode will give rise to fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the "Recirculation" mode selected may result in the air within the passenger compartment becoming excessively dry.
- o When the ignition switch is turned "ON" the air intake control will change to "🚗" mode (regardless of switch position). This is normal operation.

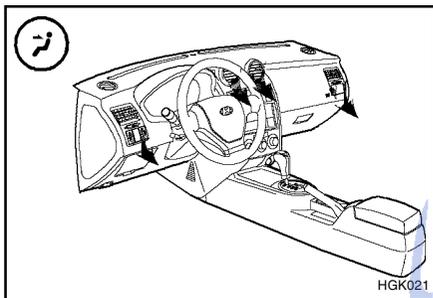
B670D01GK-AAT

Air Flow Control



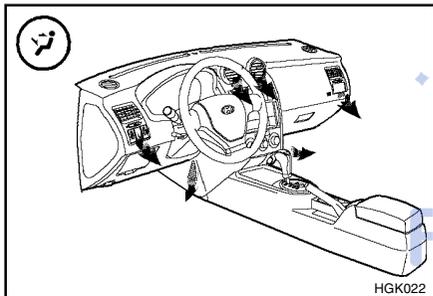
This is used to direct the flow of air. Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI



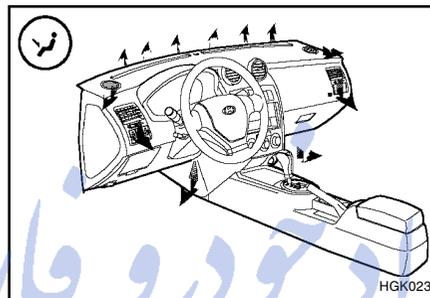
Face-Level

Selecting the "Face" mode will cause air to be discharged through the face level vents.



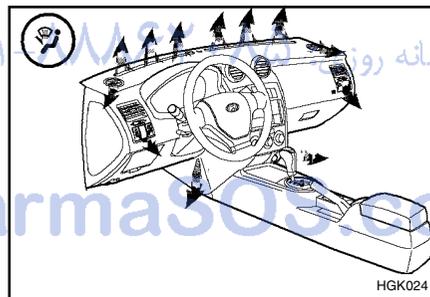
Bi-Level

Air is discharged through the face vents and the floor vents. This makes it possible to have cooler air from the dashboard vents and warmer air from the floor outlets at the same time.



Floor-Level

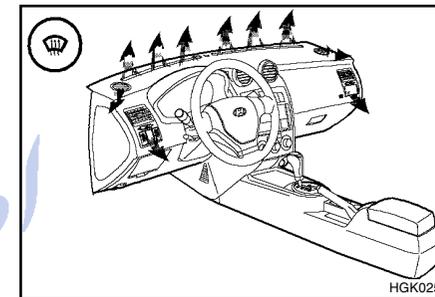
Air is discharged through the floor vents, windshield defroster nozzle, side defroster nozzle, side ventilator.



Floor-Defrost Level

Air is discharged through the windshield defroster nozzle, the floor vents, side defroster nozzle, side ventilator.

If the "Floor-Defrost" mode is selected, the A/C will turn on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.



Defrost-Level

Air is discharged through the windshield defroster nozzle, side defroster nozzle, side ventilator.

If the "Defrost" mode is selected, the A/C will turn on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B690A02S-AAT

HEATING CONTROLS

For normal heating operation, set the air intake control to the "Fresh" position and the air flow control to "Floor".

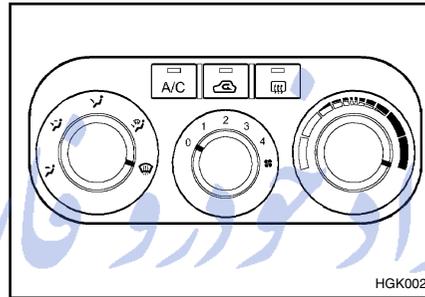
For faster heating, the air intake control should be in the "Recirculation" position.

If the windows fog up, move the air flow control to the "Def" (defroster) position. (The A/C will turn on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.)

For maximum heat, move the temperature control to "Warm".

B720A02FC-GAT

DEFROSTING/DEFOGGING



Use the heating/ventilation system to defrost or defog the windshield:

To remove interior fog on the windshield:

- o Set the air flow control to the defrost (☞) position. (The A/C will turn on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.)
- o Set the temperature control to the desired position.
- o Set the fan speed control between "1" and "4" position.

To remove frost or exterior fog on the windshield:

- o Set the air flow control to the defrost (☞) position. (The A/C will turn on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.)

- o Set the temperature control to warm.
- o Set the fan speed control to position "3" or "4".

NOTE:

When the A/C is operated continuously on the floor-defrost level (☞) or defrost level (☞), it may cause fog to form on the exterior windshield. If this occurs, set the air flow control to the face level position (☞) and fan speed control to the low position.

B730A01FC-AAT

Operation Tips

- o To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the car through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to "Recirculation". Be sure to return the control to "Fresh" when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- o Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- o To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air (☞) position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust temperature control to desired temperature fan speed to the desired position.

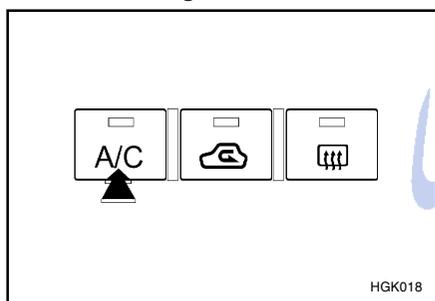
FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B740A01S-AAT

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

(If installed)

Air Conditioning Switch

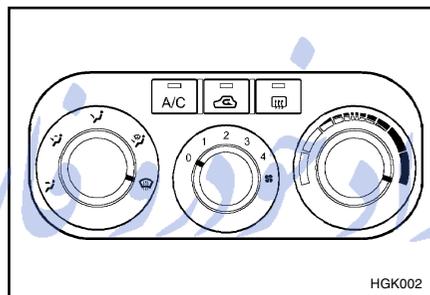


The air conditioning is turned on or off by pushing the A/C button on the heating/air conditioning control panel.

B740B01S-AAT

Air Conditioning Operation

Cooling



To use the air conditioning to cool the interior:

- o Set the side vent control to "OFF", to shut off outside air entry.
- o Turn on the fan control switch.
- o Turn on the air conditioning switch by pushing in on the switch. The air conditioning indicator light should come on at the same time.
- o Set the air intake control to "Fresh" mode ().
- o Set the temperature control to "Cool". ("Cool" provides maximum cooling. The temperature may be moderated by moving the control toward "Warm".)
- o Adjust the fan control to the desired speed. For greater cooling, turn the fan control to one of the higher speeds or temporarily select the "Recirculation" position on the air intake control.

B740C01S-AAT

Dehumidified Heating

For dehumidified heating:

- o Turn on the fan control switch.
- o Turn on the air conditioning switch. The air conditioning indicator light should come on at the same time.
- o Set the air intake control to "Fresh" mode ().
- o Set the air flow control to "Face".
- o Adjust the fan control to the desired speed.
- o For more rapid action, set the fan at one of the higher speeds.
- o Adjust the temperature control to provide the desired amount of warmth.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B970A01Y-AAT

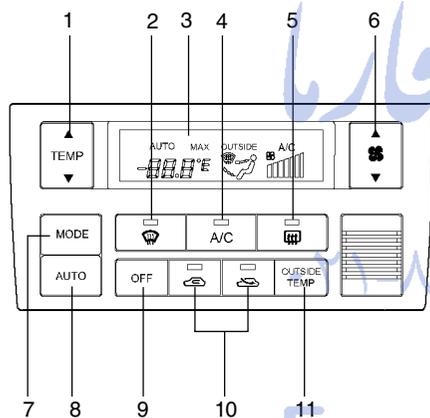
AUTOMATIC HEATING AND COOLING CONTROL SYSTEM (If Installed)

Your Hyundai is equipped with an automatic heating and cooling control system controlled by simply setting the desired temperature.

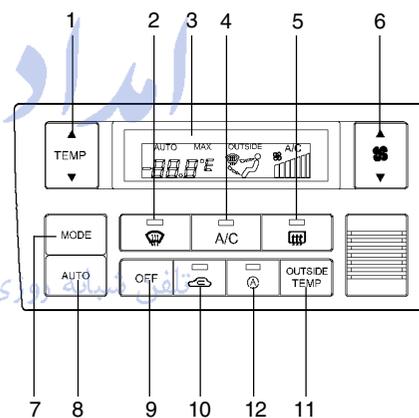
B970B01GK-GAT

Heating and Cooling Controls

TYPE A (Without Air Quality System)



TYPE B (With Air Quality System)



1. Temperature Control Button
 2. Defroster Switch
 3. Display Window
 4. Air Conditioning Switch
 5. Rear Window Defroster Switch
 6. Fan Speed Control Switch
- 1- 56

7. Air Flow Control Switch
8. AUTO (Automatic Control) Switch
9. OFF Switch
10. Air Intake Control Switch
11. Ambient Temperature Switch
12. Air Quality System Switch (If installed)

FarmaSOS.com

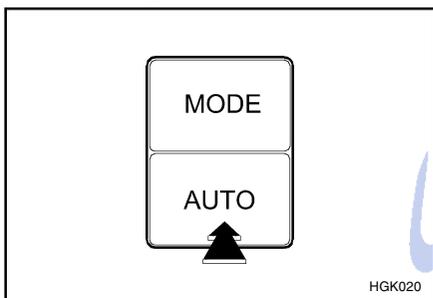
HGK003

HGK004

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

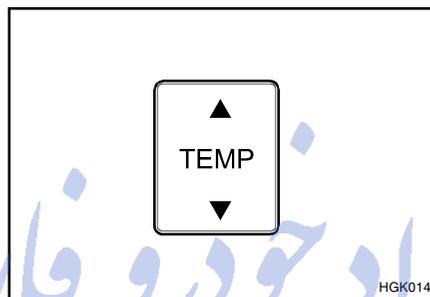
B970C02E-GAT

Automatic Operation



The FATC (Full Automatic Temperature Control) system automatically controls heating and cooling as follows:

1. Push the "AUTO" switch. The indicator light will illuminate confirming that the Face, Floor and/or Bi-Level modes as well as the blower speed and, air conditioner will be controlled automatically.



2. Push the "TEMP" button to set the desired temperature.

The temperature will increase to the maximum 32°C (90°F) by pushing on the ▲ button. Each push of the button will cause the temperature to increase by 0.5°C (1°F).

The temperature will decrease to the minimum 17°C (62°F) by pushing on the ▼ button. Each push of the button will cause the temperature to decrease by 0.5°C (1°F).

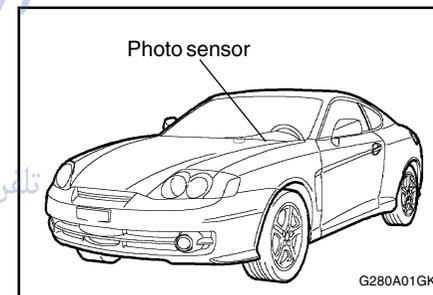
NOTE:

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode will reset to centigrade degrees.

This is a normal condition and you can change the temperature mode from centigrade to fahrenheit as follows;

Press the TEMP button down 3 seconds or more with the OUTSIDE TEMP button held down. The display shows that the unit of temperature is adjusted to centigrade or fahrenheit.

(°C → °F or °F → °C)



NOTE:

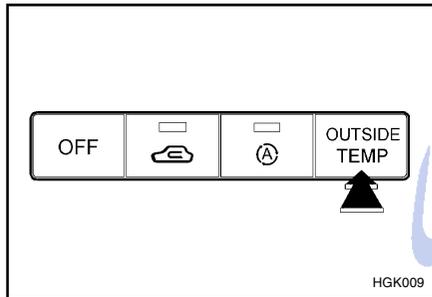
Never place anything over the sensor which is located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

FarmaSOS.com

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B995A01Y-GAT

AMBIENT TEMPERATURE SWITCH



Pressing the **OUTSIDE TEMP** button displays the ambient temperature on the display.

B990A01Y-AAT

MANUAL OPERATION

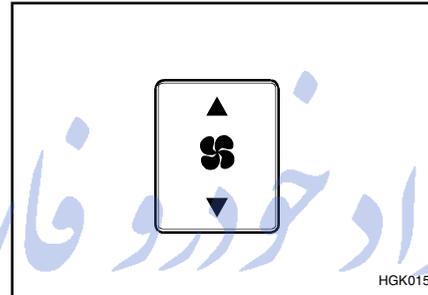
The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually as well by pushing buttons other than the "AUTO" button. In this state, the system sequentially works according to the order of buttons selected.

The function of the buttons which are not selected will be controlled automatically.

Press the "AUTO" button in order to convert to automatic control of the system.

B980B01Y-AAT

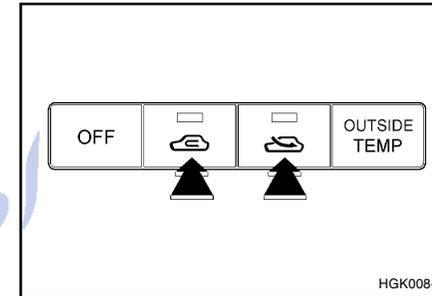
Fan Speed Control Switch



The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by pressing the appropriate fan speed control button. The higher the fan speed is, the more air is delivered. Pressing the "OFF" button turns off the fan.

B670C01GK-AAT

Air Intake Control Switch (Without A.Q.S)



This is used to select fresh outside air or recirculation inside air.

To change the air intake control mode, (Fresh mode, Recirculation mode) push the control button.

FRESH MODE (新鲜): The indicator light on the button goes on when the air intake control is in fresh mode.

RECIRCULATION MODE (再循环): The indicator light on the button is illuminated when the air intake control is in recirculation mode.

With the "Fresh" mode selected, air enters the vehicle from the outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

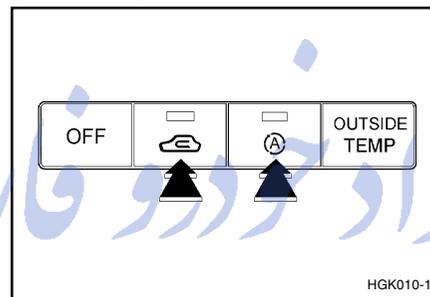
With the "Recirculation" mode selected, air from within the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

NOTE:

- o It should be noted that prolonged operation of the heating system in "recirculation" mode will give rise to fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the "Recirculation" mode selected may result in the air within the passenger compartment becoming excessively dry.
- o When the ignition switch is turned "ON" the air intake control will change to "Fresh" mode (regardless of switch position). This is normal operation. The air intake control operates in "AUTO" mode when turning the ignition to the ON position if the "AUTO" mode was used before shutting off the engine.

B980C01GK-GAT

Air Intake Control Switch (With A.Q.S) (If Installed)



This is used to select fresh outside air or recirculate inside air automatically.

— : OFF
— : ON

—

Fresh mode :

Air enters the vehicle from the outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

—

Recirculation mode :

Air from within the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

—

Exhaust gas cutoff mode :

Air enters the vehicle from the outside.

But if exhaust gas enters the vehicle from the outside, the exhaust gas cutoff mode (car icon with A and arrow) is automatically converted to the Fresh mode (car icon with A), to prevent exhaust gas from entering the vehicle.

NOTE:

- o It should be noted that prolonged operation of the heating system in recirculation mode (car icon with A and arrow) will give rise to misting of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculation mode (car icon with A and arrow) selected may result in the air within the passenger compartment becoming excessively dry.
- o When the ignition switch is turned "ON" the air intake control will change to "Fresh" mode (regardless of the switch position). This is normal operation. The air intake control operates in "AUTO" mode when turning the ignition to the ON position if the "AUTO" mode was used before shutting off the engine.

CAUTION:

If the windows fog up with the Recirculation or A.Q.S mode selected, set the air intake control to the Fresh air position or A.Q.S control to "OFF".

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

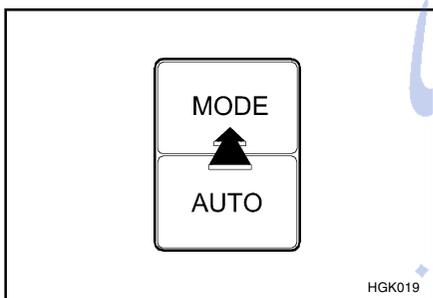
B980D01Y-AAT

Heating and Cooling System Off

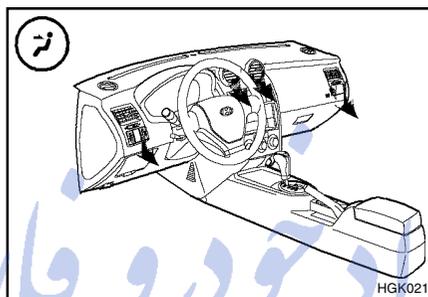
Press the "OFF" button to stop the operation of the heating and cooling system.

B980E01GK-GAT

Air Flow Control

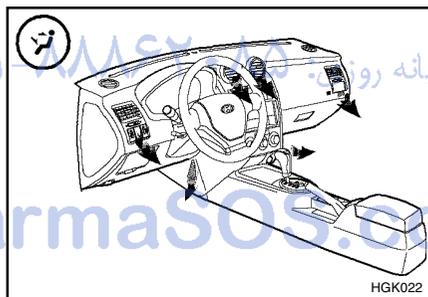


This is used to direct the flow of air. Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Four symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor and Floor-Defrost air position.



Face-Level

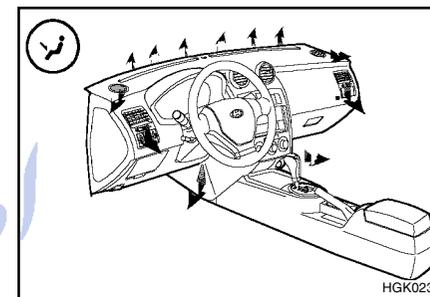
When selecting the "Face" mode, the indicator light will come on, causing air to be discharged through the face level vents.



Bi-Level

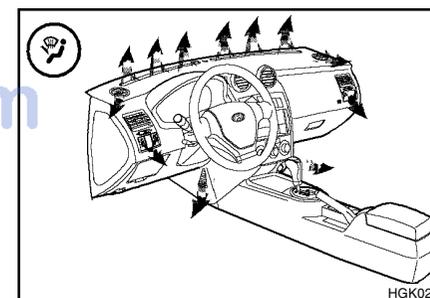
When selecting the "Bi-Level" mode, the indicator light will come on and the air will be discharged through the face vents and the floor vents. This

makes it possible to have cooler air from the dashboard vents and warmer air from the floor outlets at the same time.



Floor-Level

When selecting the "Floor-Level" mode, the indicator light will come on and the air will be discharged through the floor vents, windshield defroster nozzle, side defroster nozzle, side ventilator.



FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

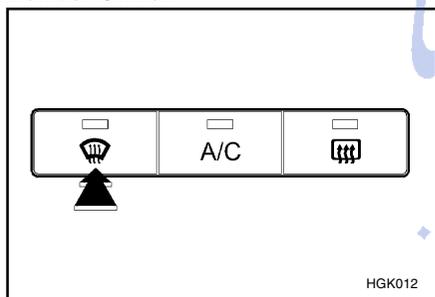


Floor-Defrost Level

When selecting the "Floor-Defrost" mode, the indicator light will come on and the air will be discharged through the windshield defrost nozzle, the floor vents, side defroster nozzle, side ventilator.

B980F01E-GAT

Defrost Switch



When the "Defrost" button is pressed, the "☀️" mode will be automatically selected and the air will be discharged through the windshield defrost vents. To assist in defrosting, the air conditioning will operate if ambient temperature is higher than 3.5°C and automatically turns off if the ambient temperature drops below 3.5°C.

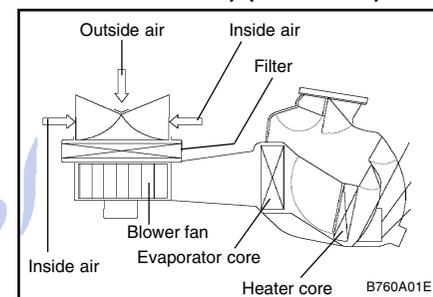
B740D01A-AAT

Operation Tips

- If the interior of the car is hot when you first get in, open the windows for a few minutes to expel the hot air.
- When you are using the air conditioning system, keep all windows closed to keep hot air out.
- When moving slowly, as in heavy traffic, shift to a lower gear. This increases engine speed, which in turn increases the speed of the air conditioning compressor.
- On steep grades, turn the air conditioner off to avoid the possibility of the engine overheating.
- During winter months or in periods when the air conditioner is not used regularly, run the air conditioner once every month for a few minutes. This will help circulate the lubricants and keep your system in peak operating condition.

B760A04GK-GAT

AIR CONDITIONER FILTER (IN FRONT OF BLOWER UNIT) (If Installed)



The air conditioner filter is located in front of the blower unit behind the glove box. It operates to decrease the amount of pollutants entering the car.

CAUTION:

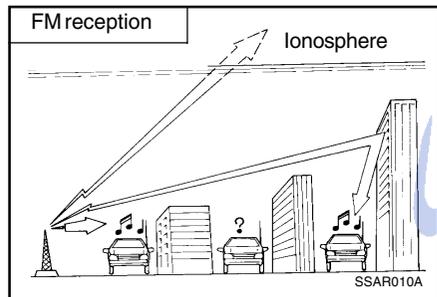
- **Replace the filter every 20,000 km (12,000 miles) or once a year.**
If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.
- **When the air flow rate is decreased, it must be checked at authorized dealer.**

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B750A02A-AAT

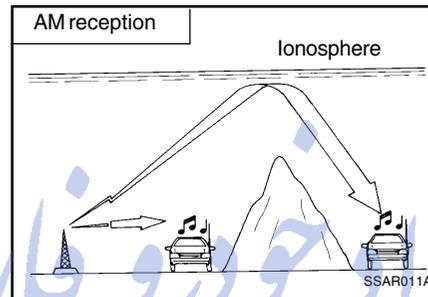
STEREO SOUND SYSTEM

How Car Audio Works

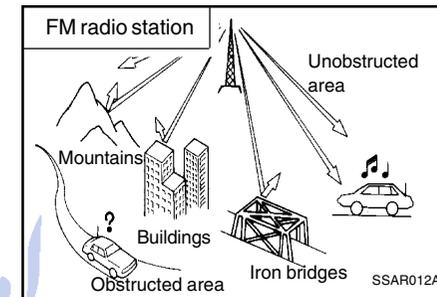


AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your car. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your car speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear. This can be due to factors such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

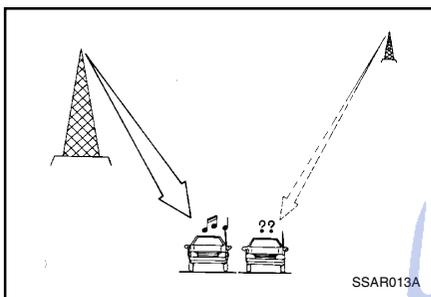


AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

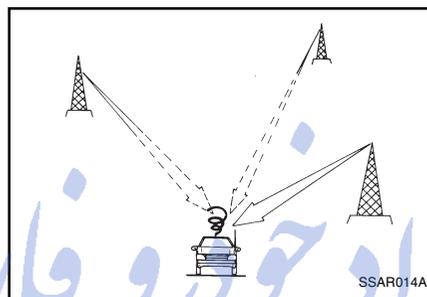


FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI



- o Fading - As your car moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- o Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- o Station Swapping - As an FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- o Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

B750B02Y-AAT

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio equipment. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

CAUTION:

When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

WARNING:

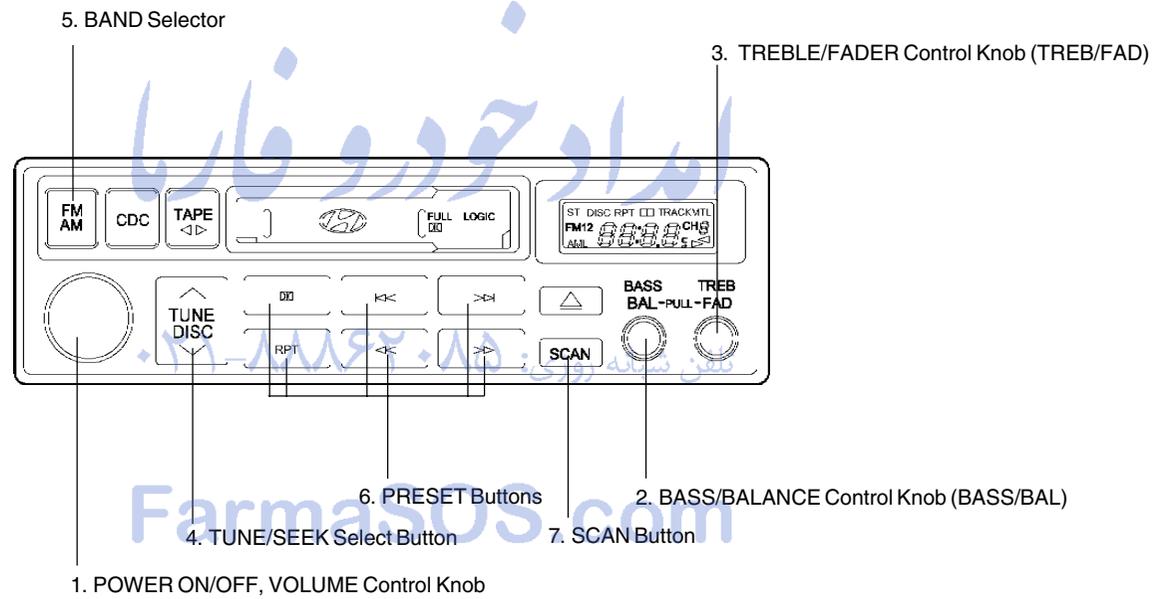
Don't use a cellular phone when you are driving. Stop at a safe place to use a cellular phone.

FarmaSOS.com

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

H240A010-GAT

STEREO RADIO OPERATION (H250) (If Installed)



H250A01GK

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

H240B02A-GAT

1. POWER ON-OFF Control Knob

The radio unit may be operated when the ignition key is in the "ACC" or "ON" position. Press the knob to switch the power on. The LCD shows the radio frequency in the radio mode or the tape direction indicator in the tape mode. To switch the power off, press the knob again.

VOLUME Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to increase the volume and turn the knob counterclockwise to reduce the volume.

2. BASS Control Knob

Press to pop the knob out and turn to the left or right for the desired bass tone.

BAL (Balance Control) Knob

Pull the bass control knob further out. Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated).

When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

3. TREB (Treble Control) Knob

Press to pop the knob out and turn to the left or right for the desired treble tone.

FAD (Fader Control) Knob

Pull the treble control knob further out.

Turn the control knob counterclockwise to emphasize front speaker sound (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

When the control knob is turned clockwise, rear speaker sound will be emphasized (front speaker sound will be attenuated).

4. TUNE (Manual) Select Button

Press the \wedge side or \vee side to increase or to decrease the frequency. Press either button and hold down to continuously scroll. Release button once the desired station is reached.

SEEK Operation (Automatic Channel Selection)

Press the TUNE select button 1 sec or more. Releasing it will automatically tune to the next available station with a beep sound.

When the \wedge side is pressed longer than 1 second, releasing will automatically tune to the next higher frequency and when the \vee side is pressed longer than 1 second, releasing will automatically tune to the next lower frequency.

5. BAND Selector

Pressing the **FM/AM** button changes the AM, FM1 and FM2 bands. The mode selected is displayed on LCD.

6. PRESET STATION SELECT Button

Six (6) stations for AM, FM1 and FM2 respectively can be preset in the electronic memory circuit on this unit.

HOW TO PRESET STATIONS

Six AM and twelve FM stations may be programmed into the memory of the radio. Then, by simply pressing the band select button and/or one of the six station select buttons, you may recall any of these stations instantly. To program the stations, follow these steps:

- o Press band selector to set the band for AM, FM1, or FM2.
- o Select the desired station to be stored by seek or manual tuning.
- o Determine the preset station select button you wish to use to access that station.
- o Press the station select button for more than two seconds. A select button indicator will show in the display indicating which select button you have depressed. The frequency display will flash after it has been stored into the memory with a beep sound. You should then release the button, and proceed to program the next desired station. A total of 18 stations can be programmed by selecting one AM and two FM stations per button.
- o When completed, any preset station may be recalled by selecting AM, FM1 or FM2 band and the appropriate station button.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

7. SCAN Button

When the scan button is pressed, the frequency will increase and the receivable stations will be tuned in one after another, receiving each station for 5 seconds. To stop scanning, press the scan button again.

CAUTION:

- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The audio system mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not impact on the audio system, or the audio system mechanism could be damaged.

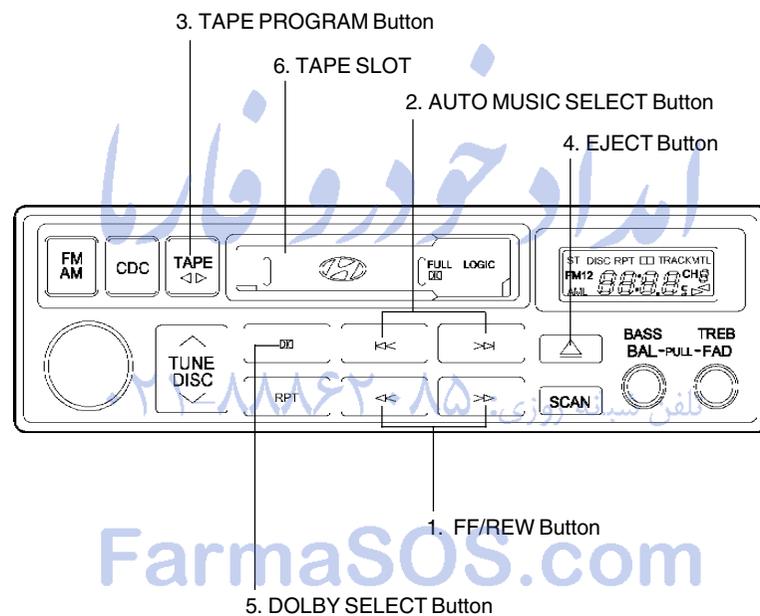
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

H240C010-GAT

CASSETTE TAPE PLAYER OPERATION (H250) (If Installed)



H250A01GK

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

H240A020-AAT

1. FF/REW Button

- o The FF (fast forward tape winding) starts when the ►► button is pressed during PLAY or REW.
- o The PLAY starts when the ►► button is pressed again during FF.
- o The REW (rewinding) starts when the ◄◄ button is pressed during PLAY or FF.
- o The PLAY starts when the ◄◄ button is pressed again during REW.

2. AUTO MUSIC SELECT Button

Press the button to find the starting point of each song in a prerecorded music tape. The quiet space between songs (must have at least a 4 sec. gap) can be identified by the AUTO MUSIC SELECT button.

- o Pressing the ►► button will play the beginning of the next music segment.
- o Pressing the ◄◄ button will start replay at the beginning of the music just listened to.

3. TAPE PROGRAM Button

This allows you to play the reverse side of the tape by merely depressing the program button. An arrow will appear in the display to show tape direction.

NOTE:

When tape operation is abnormal or ER8 fault code is displayed, press the eject button more than 5 seconds to reset the deck function.

4. EJECT Button

- o When the EJECT button is pressed with a cassette loaded, the cassette will eject.
- o When the EJECT button is pressed during FF/REW, the cassette will eject.

5. DOLBY SELECT Button

If you get background noise during PLAY, you can reduce this considerably by merely pressing DOLBY SELECT button. If you want to release, press the button again.

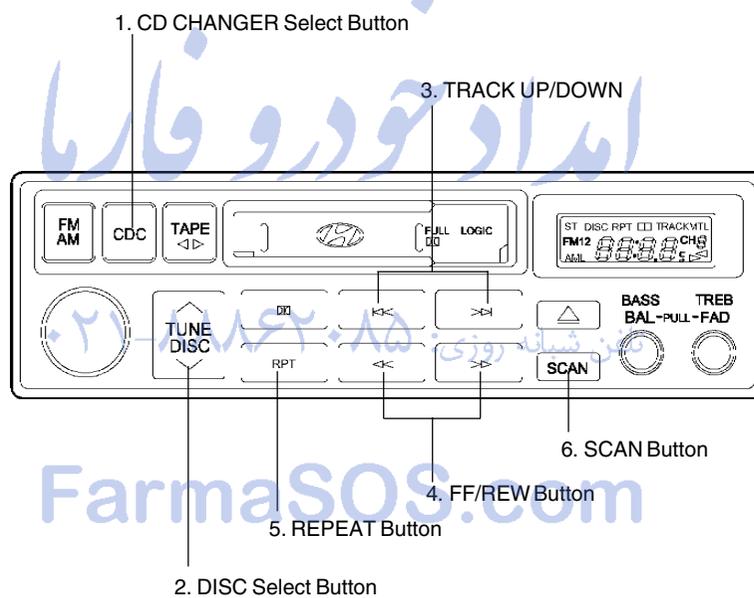
CAUTION:

- o **Do not insert anything like coins into the player slot as damage to the unit may occur.**
- o **Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The playback mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.**
- o **Do not impact on the audio system, or the playback mechanism could be damaged.**

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B250A01GK-GAT

CD AUTO CHANGER (H250) (If Installed)



H250A01GK

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B260F02GK-AAT

The CD auto changer is located in the right side of the quarter trim.

- o To use the CD auto changer.
 1. Open the sliding lid of the CD auto changer.
 2. To eject the compact disc magazine, press the EJECT button located inside the CD auto changer.
 3. Insert the discs into the magazine.
 4. Push the magazine into the CD auto changer and close the sliding lid.
- o The CD auto changer can be used when the ignition switch is in either the "ON" or "ACC" position.

1. CD Select Button

When the CD changer magazine contains discs, press the "CDC" button and the CD changer can be used even if the radio is being used. The Hyundai CD changer can hold up to eight discs. The disc number will be lit, and the track number, and elapsed time will be displayed.

2. DISC Select Button

To select the CD you want, push "  " to change the disc number.

3. TRACK UP/DOWN

- o The desired track on the disc currently being played can be selected using the track number.
- o Press **▶▶** once to skip forward to the beginning of the next track. Press **◀◀** once to skip back to the beginning of the track.

4. FF/REW (▶▶/◀◀)

If you want to fast forward or reverse through the compact disc track, push and hold in FF (▶▶) or REW (◀◀) button.

When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

5. REPEAT

- o To repeat the track you are listening to, press the RPT button. To cancel, press again.
- o If you do not release RPT operation when the track ends, it will automatically be replayed. This process will be continued until you push the button again.

6. SCAN Button

- o Press the SCAN button to playback the first 10 seconds of each track.
- o Press the SCAN button again within 10 sec. for the desired track.

NOTE:

- o When replacing the fuse, replace it with a fuse having the correct capacity.
- o This equipment is designed to be used only in a 12 volt DC battery system with negative ground.

- o This unit is made of precision parts. Do not attempt to disassemble or adjust any parts.
- o When driving your vehicle, be sure to keep the volume of the unit set low enough to allow you to hear sounds coming from the outside.

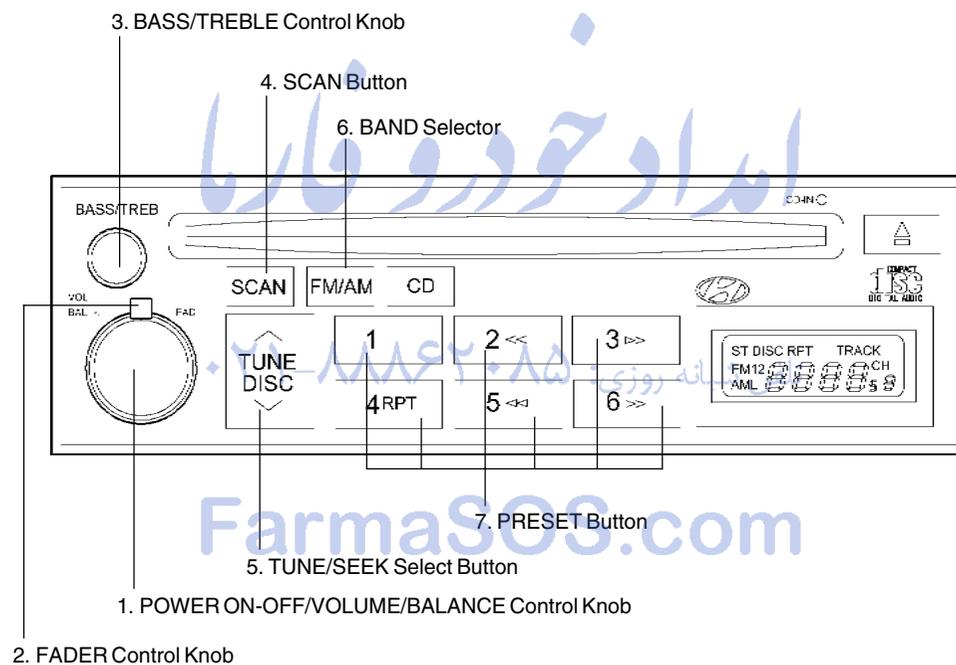
CAUTION:

- o Do not insert warped or poor quality discs into the CD changer as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not insert anything like coins into the player slot as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The playback mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not impact on the audio system, or the playback mechanism could be damaged.
- o Driving on the off-roads or other vibrations may skip your compact disc. Do not use the audio system on off-roads as the discs could be scratched and damaged.
- o Do not grip or pull out the disc with your hand while the disc is being pulled into the unit by the self loading mechanism. These can cause poor disc scratching to occur or trouble in the compact disc changer.
- o Avoid using CD-Recordable or CD-Rewritable as the player could not be operated in recording way of the CD maker. When using the compact disc player, genuine CDs are recommended.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

H260A010-AAT

STEREO RADIO OPERATION (H260) (If Installed)



H260A010

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

H260B02E-AAT

1. POWER ON-OFF Control Knob

The radio unit may be operated when the ignition key is in the "ACC" or "ON" position. Press the knob to switch the power on. The LCD shows the radio frequency in the radio mode or the CD track indicator in either the CD mode or CD AUTO CHANGER mode. To switch the power off, press the knob again.

VOLUME Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to increase the volume and turn the knob counterclockwise to reduce the volume.

BALANCE Control

Pull and turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

2. FAD (Fader Control) Knob

Turn the control knob counterclockwise to emphasize front speaker sound (rear speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned clockwise, rear speaker sound will be emphasized (front speaker sound will be attenuated).

3. BASS Control Knob

Press to pop the knob out and turn to the left or right for the desired bass tone.

TREB (Treble Control) Knob

Pull the bass control knob further out. Turn to the left or right for the desired treble tone.

4. SCAN Button

When the scan button is pressed, the frequency will increase and the receivable stations will be tuned in one after another, receiving each station for 5 seconds. To stop scanning, press the scan button again.

5. TUNE (Manual) Select Button

Press the (^) side or (v) side to increase or to decrease the frequency. Press either button and hold down to continuously scroll. Release button once the desired station is reached.

SEEK Operation (Automatic Channel Selection)

Press the TUNE select button for 1 sec or more. Releasing it will automatically tune to the next available station with a beep sound.

When the (^) side is pressed longer than 1 second, releasing will automatically tune to the next higher frequency and when the (v) side is pressed longer than 1 second, releasing will automatically tune to the next lower frequency.

6. BAND Selector

Pressing the **[FM/AM]** button changes the AM, FM1 and FM2 bands. The mode selected is displayed on LCD.

7. PRESET STATION SELECT Button

Six (6) stations for AM, FM1 or FM2 respectively can be preset in the electronic memory circuit on this unit.

HOW TO PRESET STATIONS

Six AM and twelve FM stations may be programmed into the memory of the radio. Then, by simply pressing the band select button and/or one of the six station select buttons, you may recall any of these stations instantly. To program the stations, follow these steps:

- o Press band selector to set the band for AM, FM1 or FM2.
- o Select the desired station to be stored by seek, scan or manual tuning.
- o Determine the preset station select button you wish to use to access that station.
- o Press the station select button for more than two seconds. A select button indicator will show in the display indicating which select button you have depressed. The frequency display will flash after it has been stored into the memory.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

You should then release the button, and proceed to program the next desired station. A total of 18 stations can be programmed by selecting one AM and two FM stations per button.

- o When completed, any preset station may be recalled by selecting AM, FM1 or FM2 band and the appropriate station button.

CAUTION:

- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The audio system mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not impact on the audio system, or the audio system mechanism could be damaged.

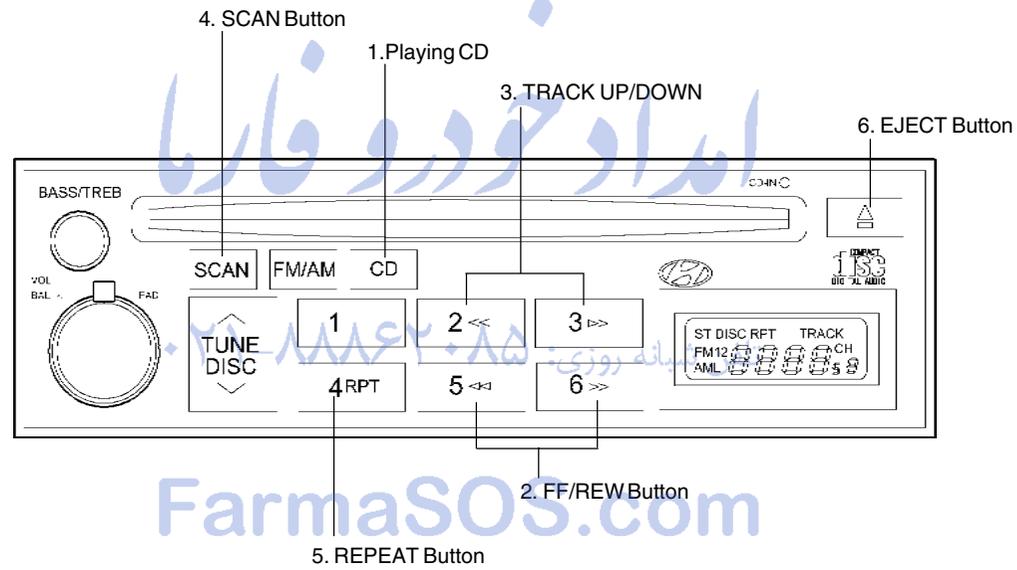
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

H260B01O-AAT

COMPACT DISC PLAYER OPERATION (H260) (If Installed)



H260A01O

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B260D02O-AAT

1. Playing CD

- o Insert the CD with the label facing upward.
- o Insert the CD to start CD playback, during radio operation.
- o When a disc is in the CD deck, if you press the play button, the CD player will begin playing even if the radio is being used.
- o The CD player can be used when the ignition switch is in either the "ON" or "ACC" position.

2. FF/REW (▶▶ / ◀◀)

If you want to fast forward or reverse through the compact disc track, push and hold the FF (▶▶) or REW (◀◀) button.

When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

3. TRACK UP/DOWN

- o The desired track on the disc currently being played can be selected using the track number.
- o Press ▶▶ once to skip forward to the beginning of the next track. Press ◀◀ once to skip back to the beginning of the track.

4. SCAN Button

- o Press the SCAN button to playback the first 10 seconds of each track.
- o Press the SCAN button again within 10 sec. when you have reached the desired track.

5. REPEAT Button

- o To repeat the track you are currently listening to, press the RPT button. To cancel, press again.
- o If you do not release RPT operation when the track ends, it will automatically be replayed. This process will be continued until you push the button again.

6. EJECT Button

When the EJECT button  is pressed with a CD loaded, the CD will eject.

NOTE:

- o If the CD does not operate properly or if the ER2 fault code is displayed, use one of two methods to reset the CD deck function.
 - Remove the audio fuse for 5 minutes. Then, reinstall the audio fuse.
 - Disconnect the negative terminal of the battery and wait 5 minutes. Then reconnect the negative battery terminal.
- o To assure proper operation of the unit, keep the vehicle interior temperature within a normal range by using the vehicle's air conditioning or heating system.
- o When replacing the fuse, replace it with a fuse having the correct capacity.

- o The preset station frequencies are all erased when the car battery is disconnected. Therefore, all data will have to be set again if this should occur.
- o Do not add any oil to the rotating parts. Keep magnets, screwdrivers and other metallic objects away from the tape mechanism and head.
- o This equipment is designed to be used only in a 12 volt DC battery system with negative ground.
- o This unit is made of precision parts. Do not attempt to disassemble or adjust any parts.
- o When driving your vehicle, be sure to keep the volume of the unit set low enough to allow you to hear sounds coming from the outside.
- o Do not expose this equipment (including the speakers) to water or excessive moisture.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

CAUTION:

- o Do not insert warped or poor quality discs into the CD player as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not insert anything like coins into the player slot as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The playback mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not impact on the audio system, or the playback mechanism could be damaged.
- o Driving on the off-roads or other vibrations may skip your compact disc. Do not use the audio system on off-roads as the discs could be scratched and damaged.
- o Do not grip or pull out the disc with your hand while the disc is being pulled into the unit by the self loading mechanism. These can cause poor disc scratching to occur or trouble in the compact disc player.
- o Avoid using CD-Recordable or CD-Rewritable as the player could not be operated in recording way of the CD maker. When using the compact disc player, genuine CDs are recommended.

امداد خودرو فارما

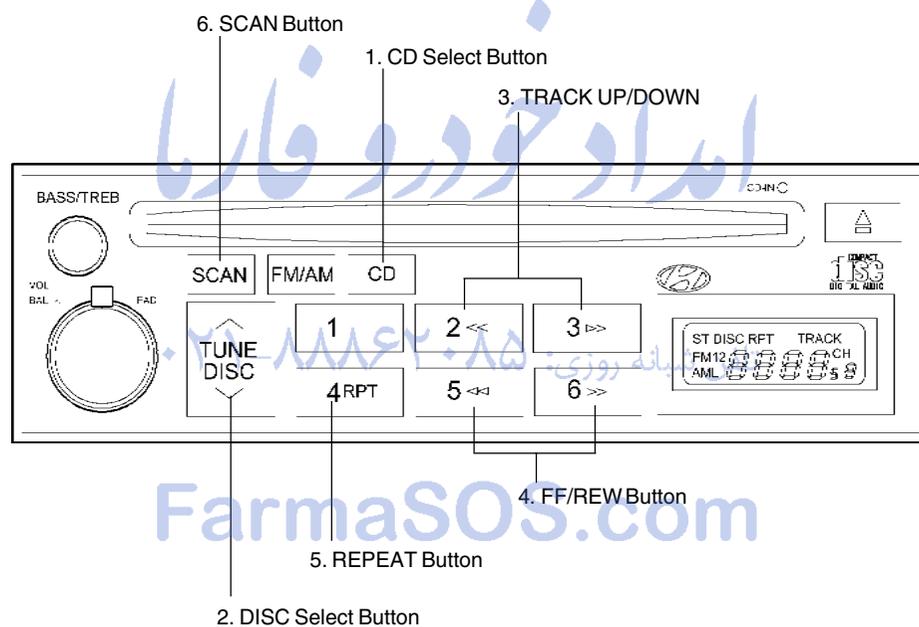
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵-۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B260E01E-AAT

CD AUTO CHANGER (H260) (If Installed)



H260A01O

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B260F02GK-AAT

The CD auto changer is located in the right side of the quarter trim.

- o To use the CD auto changer.
 1. Open the sliding lid of the CD auto changer.
 2. To eject the compact disc magazine, press the EJECT button located inside the CD auto changer.
 3. Insert the discs into the magazine.
 4. Push the magazine into the CD auto changer and close the sliding lid.
- o The CD auto changer can be used when the ignition switch is in either the "ON" or "ACC" position.

1. CD Select Button

When the CD changer magazine contains discs, press the "CD" button and the CD changer can be used even if the radio is being used. The Hyundai CD changer can hold up to eight discs. The disc number will be lit, and the track number, and elapsed time will be displayed.

2. DISC Select Button

To select the CD you want, push "  " to change the disc number.

3. TRACK UP/DOWN

- o The desired track on the disc currently being played can be selected using the track number.
- o Press ►► once to skip forward to the beginning of the next track. Press ◄◄ once to skip back to the beginning of the track.

4. FF/REW (►►/◄◄)

If you want to fast forward or reverse through the compact disc track, push and hold in the FF (►►) or REW (◄◄) button.

When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

5. REPEAT

- o To repeat the track you are listening to, press the RPT button. To cancel, press again.
- o If you do not release RPT operation when the track ends, it will automatically be replayed. This process will be continued until you push the button again.

6. SCAN Button

- o Press the SCAN button to playback the first 10 seconds of each track.
- o Press the SCAN button again within 10 sec. for the desired track.

NOTE:

- o When replacing the fuse, replace it with a fuse having the correct capacity.
- o This equipment is designed to be used only in a 12 volt DC battery system with negative ground.

- o This unit is made of precision parts. Do not attempt to disassemble or adjust any parts.
- o When driving your vehicle, be sure to keep the volume of the unit set low enough to allow you to hear sounds coming from the outside.

CAUTION:

- o Do not insert warped or poor quality discs into the CD changer as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not insert anything like coins into the changer slot as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The playback mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not impact on the audio system, or the playback mechanism could be damaged.
- o Driving on the off-roads or other vibrations may skip your compact disc. Do not use the audio system on off-roads as the discs could be scratched and damaged.
- o Do not grip or pull out the disc with your hand while the disc is being pulled into the unit by the self loading mechanism. These can cause poor disc scratching to occur or trouble in the compact disc changer.
- o Avoid using CD-Recordable or CD-Rewritable as the changer could not be operated in recording way of the CD maker. When using the compact disc changer, genuine CDs are recommended.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B890A01Y-AAT

AUDIO FAULT CODE

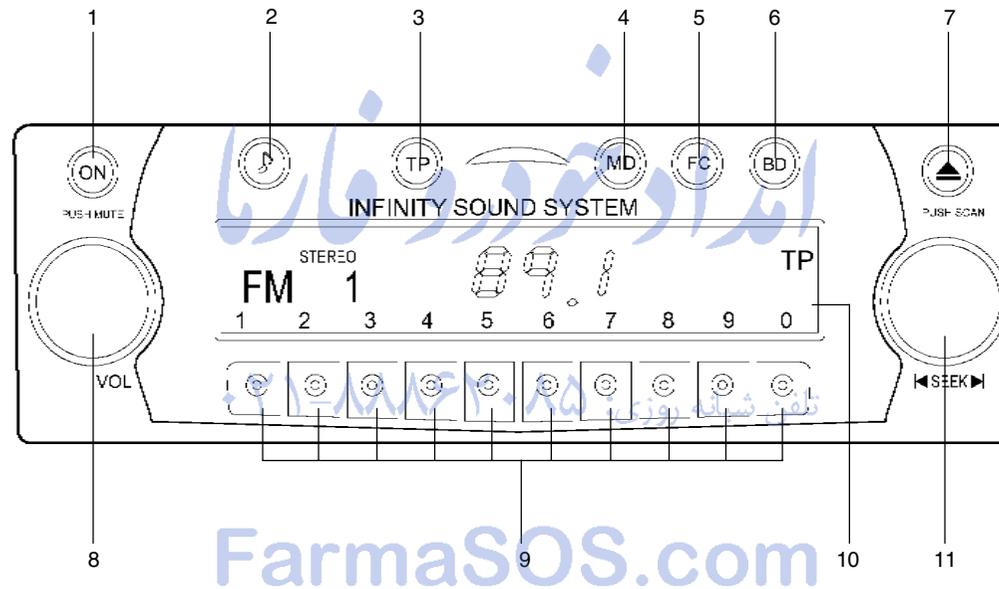
If you see any error indication in the display while using the system in the CD or Tape mode, find the cause in the chart below. If you cannot clear the error indication, take the car to your Hyundai dealer.

INDICATION	CAUSE	SOLUTION
Er2	CD DECK MECHANICAL ERROR (EJECT ERROR, LOADING ERROR)	AFTER RESETTING THE AUDIO SYSTEM, PUSH THE EJECT BUTTON. IF DISC IS NOT EJECTED, CONSULT YOUR HYUNDAI DEALER.
Er3	FOCUS ERROR DATA READ ERROR	MAKE SURE THE DISC IS NOT SCRATCHED OR DAMAGED. PRESS THE EJECT BUTTON AND PULL OUT THE DISC. THEN INSERT A NORMAL CD DISC.
Er6	DISC ERROR	CHECK IF THE DISC IS INSERTED CORRECTLY IN THE CD PLAYER. MAKE SURE THE DISC IS NOT SCRATCHED OR DAMAGED.
Er8	TAPE DECK ERROR TAPE EJECT ERROR	AFTER RESETTING THE AUDIO SYSTEM, PUSH THE EJECT BUTTON. IF TAPE DOES NOT EJECT, CONSULT YOUR HYUNDAI DEALER.
HHH	TEMPERATURE IS TOO HIGH	FAULT CODE WILL RESET AUTOMATICALLY WHEN THE TEMPERATURE RETURNS TO NORMAL.
no CD	NO DISC IN MAGAZINE NO CD MAGAZINE IN THE AUTO CHANGER	INSERT DISC IN MAGAZINE OR INSERT CD MAGAZINE IN THE AUTO CHANGER.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B260A01GK-GAT

INFINITY SOUND SYSTEM (B260)(If installed)

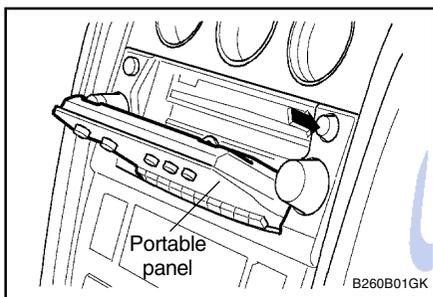


- | | | |
|--|--|--------------------------|
| 1. On/Off Switch (ON) | 5. Function button (FC Function) | 9. Multifunction buttons |
| 2. Tone Button (T) | 6. Waveband switching button (BD Band) | 10. Display |
| 3. Road traffic announcement button (TP) | 7. CD eject button (EJECT) | 11. Right rotary control |
| 4. Operating mode switching button (MD Mode) | 8. Volume control | |

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B260B01GK-GAT

ANTI-THEFT DEVICE



1. Remove portable panel

As an effective anti-theft device, the portable panel can be removed from unit. For this purpose, press and hold button. The display has been folded down.

After 20 seconds an audible signal indicates that the control component is folded down. The unit is switched to mute.

The unit switches off after a further 10 seconds.

NOTE:

- o For safety reasons, it is not permissible to leave the portable panel open when driving.
- o Please insert the portable panel in the accompanying protective Cover after removal.

2. Inserting portable panel

Insert the portable panel so that it engages first in the lower left catch and then in the lower right. Then press the portable panel into the upper catches. Or position portable panel directly over all four catches and press in firmly to engage. For proper functioning, ensure that the portable panel is firmly engaged in all four catches.

B260C01GK-GAT

GENERAL OPERATION

1. Switch On / Off

Press the button  to switch the power on. To switch the power off, press the button again.

2. Adjust Volume

Turn volume control to right / left. The volume is increased or decreased. The current volume level is shown on the display.

3. Mute Function

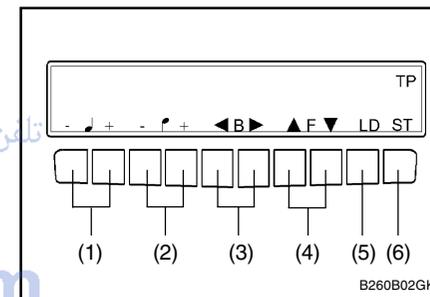
The unit can be switched to mute in each operation mode by pressing the volume control. MUTE appears on the display.

The mute function is cancelled by pressing the volume control, changing the operation mode, changing the waveband or inserting a CD

4. Activate Tone menu

Press  button. The tone menu is activated. The following functions can be called up: BASS (Bass), TREB (Treble), BAL (balance), FAD (Fader), LOUD (Loudness) and STEREO (Reception optimization).

Bass and treble setting for the AM / FM wavebands, for road traffic announcements and CD operation are stored separately (values from -7 to +7). The setting for fader balance and loudness (no loudness with AM) are stored together for all operating modes (values from -7 to +7).



5. Adjust Bass

Press  button and then multifunction button (1) "-" or "+". BASS and the set value are displayed. Set the desired bass via both buttons.

Center setting: Press both buttons simultaneously.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

6. Adjust Treble

Press  button and then multifunction button (2) "-" or "+". TREB and the set value are displayed. Set the desired treble via both buttons.

Center setting: Press both buttons simultaneously.

7. Adjust Balance

Press  button and then multifunction button (3) "◀" or "▶". BAL and the set value are displayed. Set the desired balance via both buttons.

Center setting: Press both buttons simultaneously.

8. Fader

Press  button and then multifunction button (4) "▲" or "▼". FAD and the set value are displayed. Set the desired fade level via both buttons.

Center setting: Press both buttons simultaneously.

9. Loudness On / Off

Press  button and then multifunction button (5) "LD". LOUD ON or LOUD OFF are displayed. The loudness can be switched on or off alternately by pressing the multifunction button.

10. Linear Adjustment

It controls the amplification ratio from high to low tone. Activate tone menu. Then again press and hold  for more than 2 seconds. The tone values for the set signal source (e.g. radio/FM) are set to an average value FM LINEAR. Press and hold  for more than 4 seconds. All tone values for the signal sources radio and tape /CD are set to an average value ALL LINEAR.

11. Adjust Mono /Stereo

Three different reception optimization setting can be set in order to suppress reception dependent interference and reflections.

Repeatedly press multifunction button (6) "ST" in tone menu until the desired optimization is set.

AUTO: Setting for normal operation - i.e., the unit switches from stereo to mono and back depending upon reception location (provides the optimum setting for almost all reception areas).

STEREO: Setting for unusual reception situations - i.e. the unit is set permanently to stereo (e.g. for private radio stations in city areas)

MONO: Setting for reception conditions in which reflections constantly occur - i.e., the unit is set constantly to mono.

The setting is effective immediately after pressing the multifunction button "ST" and is also retained on switching off.

B260D01GK-GAT

RADIO OPERATION

1. Select operating Mode

Press  Button. The operating mode. Radio, CD can be selected.

The last selected operating mode is selected after the button is pressed for the first time. If the other operating modes are to be selected, press the  button quickly and repeatedly until the desired operating mode is selected.

2. Select Waveband

Press  button repeatedly until desired waveband FM 1, FM 2 or AM is selected. When changing the waveband, the last selected station is selected.

3. Switch on radio menu mode

Press  button. The radio menu mode is switched on and displayed, The unit switches back to the normal display if no buttons are pressed within the next 8 seconds.

4. Radio Operation

Setting procedures for station selection.

The desired broadcasting station can be selected via station search, manual tuning, autostore, direct frequency input and station buttons.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

5. FM, AM station search

Turn the right rotary control to the left/right in desired waveband. The radio searches in descending/ascending order.

6. Scan search

In the desired waveband (FM or AM) press the right rotary control, SC is displayed. An automatic station search is started. The first search is performed on an insensitive plane, all further searches on a sensitive plane. Receivable stations can be heard for 8 seconds. Press the right rotary control if the received program should be retained.

7. Direct frequency input

Select radio menu mode and then, within 8 seconds, enter the frequency using the multifunction buttons.

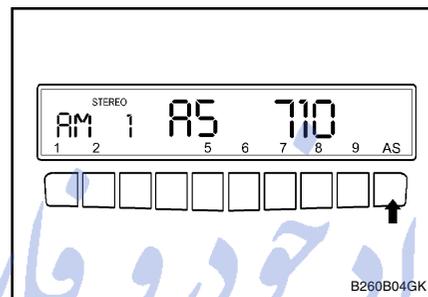
8. FM /AM station - retrieve/store

Store: 10 frequencies or programs can be stored respectively on each of wavebands FM 1, FM 2 and AM.

Press multifunction button for 2 - 4 seconds in order to store the desired station or program.

Retrieve: press multifunction button "1-0". The stored station is requested.

The frequency is displayed if the station cannot be identified.



9. AM / FM autostore

Select desired wave band. Select radio menu mode by pressing MD button. Then Press multifunction button "AS" repeatedly until AS-SEEK is displayed. The 10 stations with the best reception are stored under the station buttons in order of quality. The auto store plane is identified on the display by AS. Select radio menu mode in order to quit the autostore storage plane. Then press multifunction button "AS". The radio switches back to the station button plane.

10. Manual tuning

Select radio menu and the turn the right rotary control.

Turning steps of 100 kHz (FM) or 9 kHz (AM) are performer.

Pressing the right rotary control switches to fine tuning (1 kHz steps) for AM. The function is quit if there is no further actuation within 10 seconds.

B260E01GK-GAT

CD OPERATION

1. CDs - insert / eject

Press button briefly; the display folds downwards and the CD slot with the printed side upwards. The unit pulls in the CD automatically and begins to play the disc from the first track. Then fold the display up again. After playing the last track, the unit automatically begins to play the first track of the CD again. If there is already a CD in the CD slot, press MD button repeatedly until CD appears on the display. In order to eject a CD, press button briefly; the display folds downward and the CD is ejected. Then remove the CD. Then fold the display up again.

NOTE:

The CD is not ejected when the unit is switched off but remains in the CD slot.

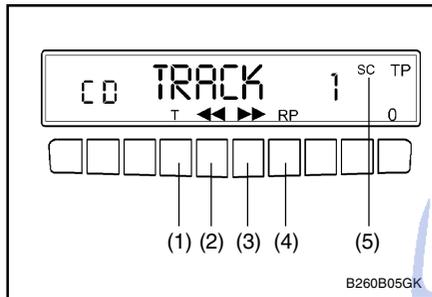
2. Track skip - forwards / reverse

Turn right rotary control to right/left.

If the track has been playing for longer than 10 seconds when the return function is triggered, a return to the beginning of the track takes place.

Through further turning of the right rotary control, several tracks can be skipped over in forward or reverse directions. Skip returns to the first to the last track.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI



3. Scan search

Press and hold the right rotary control, until the prompt "SC" (5) appears on the display. All following CD tracks are played for 8 seconds each. Press the rotary control again to terminate the search.

4. Fast forward /rewind

Fast forward (audible) is activated by pressing the multifunction button (3) "▶▶" and fast rewind (audible) is activated by pressing the multifunction button (2) "◀◀". The relative time is displayed during this function.

5. Relative time, number of tracks, total playing time

By pressing the multifunction button (1) "T", the relative time for the track currently being played is displayed for approx. 10 seconds.

By again pressing the multifunction button "T" (within 10 seconds), the number of tracks and total playing time of the CD currently being played are displayed for approx. 10 seconds

6. Random play

The random play is activated by pressing the multifunction button (4) "RP". The tracks of the current CD are then played in random order. "RP" appears on the display. The random play function is terminated by repeated pressing of the multifunction button "RP".

7. Direct track selection

The unit is switched to select mode by pressing the multifunction button "0". The digits 1-0 and TRACK __ are displayed. A track can be selected directly by using the multifunction buttons "1-0". The unit switches back to CD menu mode if no buttons are actuated for approx. 8 seconds.

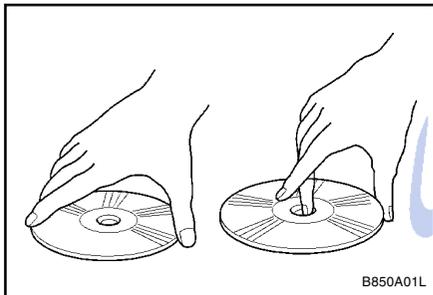
8. Temperature protection circuit

A temperature protection circuit is utilized in this unit in order to protect the laser diode against overheating. When this protection circuit is activated, CD TEMP. appears for 8 seconds. The unit switches back to the last selected signal source (FM/AM). The single CD operation can be requested again after a short cooling phase. However, if the temperature is still too high, the unit again switches back to the previously selected signal source.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B850A02F-AAT

CARE OF DISC Proper Handling



Handle your disc as shown. Do not drop the disc. Hold the disc so you will not leave fingerprints on the surface. If the surface is scratched, it may cause the pickup to skip signal tracks. Do not affix tape, paper, or gummed labels on the disc. Do not write on the disc.

Damaged Disc

Do not attempt to play damaged, warped or cracked discs. These could severely damage the playback mechanism.

Storage

When not in use, place your discs in their individual cases and store them in a cool place away from the sun, heat, and dust.

Do not grip or pull out the disc with your hand while the disc is being pulled into the unit by the self loading mechanism.

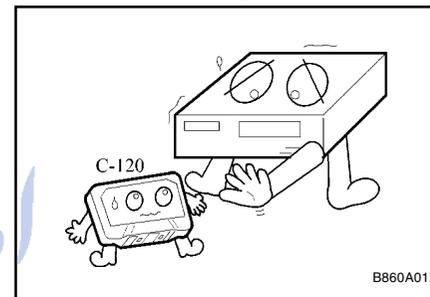
Keep Your Discs Clean



Fingerprints, dust, or soil on the surface of a disc could cause the pickup to skip signal tracks. Wipe the surface clean with a clean soft cloth. If the surface is heavily soiled, dampen a clean soft cloth in a solution of mild neutral detergent to wipe it clean.

B860A01A-AAT

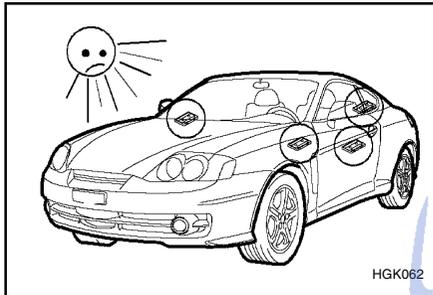
Care of Cassette Tapes



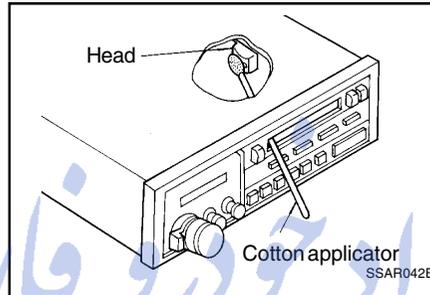
Proper care of your cassette tapes will extend the tape life and increase your listening enjoyment. Always protect your tapes and cassette cases from direct sunlight, severe cold and dusty conditions. When not in use, cassettes should always be stored in the protective cassette case. When the vehicle is very hot or cold, allow the interior temperature to become more comfortable before listening to your cassettes.

- o Never leave a cassette inserted in the player when not being played. This could damage the tape player unit and the cassette tape.
- o We strongly recommend against the use of tapes longer than C-60 (60 minutes total). Tapes such as C-120 or C-180 are very thin and do not perform as well in the automotive environment.

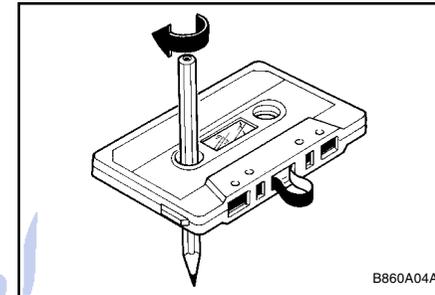
FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI



- o Be sure that the cassette label is not loose or peeling off or tape ejection may be difficult.
- o Never touch or soil the actual audio tape surfaces.
- o Keep all magnetized objects, such as electric motors, speakers or transformers away from your cassette tapes and tape player unit.
- o Store cassettes in a cool, dry place with the open side facing down to prevent dust from settling in the cassette body.
- o Avoid repeated fast reverse usage to replay one given tune or tape section. This can cause poor tape winding to occur, and eventually cause excessive internal drag and poor audio quality in the cassette. If this occurs, it can sometimes be corrected by fast winding the tape from end to end several times. If this does not correct the problem, do not continue to use the tape in your vehicle.



- o The playback head, capstan and pinch rollers will develop a coating of tape residue that can result in deterioration of sound quality, such as a wavering sound. They should be cleaned monthly using a commercially available head cleaning tape or special solution available from audio specialty shops. Follow the supplier's directions carefully and never oil any part of the tape player unit.
- o Always be sure that the tape is tightly wound on its reel before inserting in the player. Rotate a pencil in the drive sprockets to wind up any slack.



NOTE:

Look at a tape before you insert it. If the tape is loose, tighten it by turning one of the hubs with a pencil or your finger. If the label is peeling off, do not put it in the drive mechanism.

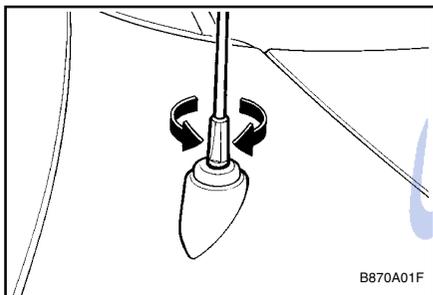
Do not leave tapes sitting where they are exposed to hot, warm, or high humidity, such as on top of the dashboard or in the player. If a tape is exposed to excessively hot or cold, let it reach a moderate temperature before putting it in the player.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

B870A01A-GAT

ANTENNA

Fixed Rod Antenna



Your car uses a fixed rod antenna to receive both AM and FM broadcast signals.

This antenna is a removable type. To remove the antenna, turn the antenna counterclockwise. To install the antenna, turn the antenna clockwise.

CAUTION:

Be sure to remove the antenna before washing the car in an automatic car wash or the antenna may be damaged.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۸۶۲-۲۱
FarmaSOS.com

DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI

2. DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI

C010A01O-AAT

WARNING: ENGINE EXHAUST CAN BE DANGEROUS!

Engine exhaust fumes can be extremely dangerous. If, at any time, you smell exhaust fumes inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately.

o Do not inhale exhaust fumes.

Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colorless, odorless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

o Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the car, have the exhaust system checked as soon as possible by your Hyundai dealer.

o Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Never run the engine in your garage any longer than it takes to start the engine and back the car out.

o Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the car.

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the car, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and the fan operating at one of the higher speeds so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

If you must drive with the tail gate open because you are carrying objects that make this necessary:

1. Close all windows.
2. Open side vents.
3. Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face" and the fan at one of the higher speeds.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, be sure the ventilation air intakes located just in front of the windshield are kept clear of snow, ice, leaves or other obstructions.

DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI

C020A01A-AAT

BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE

Before you start the engine, you should always:

1. Look around the vehicle to be sure there are no flat tires, puddles of oil, water or other indications of possible trouble.
2. After entering the car, check to be sure the parking brake is engaged.
3. Check that all windows, and lights are clean.
4. Check that the interior and exterior mirrors are clean and in position.
5. Check your seat, seatback and headrest to be sure they are in their proper positions.
6. Close all the doors.
7. Fasten your seat belt and be sure that all other occupants have fastened theirs.
8. Turn off all lights and accessories that are not needed.
9. When you turn the ignition switch to "ON", check that all appropriate warning lights are operating and that you have sufficient fuel.
10. Check the operation of warning lights and all bulbs when key is in the "ON" position.

C030A01A-GAT

COMBINATION IGNITION SWITCH

To Start the Engine

- o If your Hyundai is equipped with a manual transaxle, place the shift lever in neutral and depress the clutch pedal fully.
- o If your Hyundai has an automatic transaxle, place the shift lever in "P" (park).

- o To start the engine, insert the ignition key and turn it to the "START" position. Release it as soon as the engine starts. Do not hold the key in the "START" position for more than 15 seconds.

NOTE:

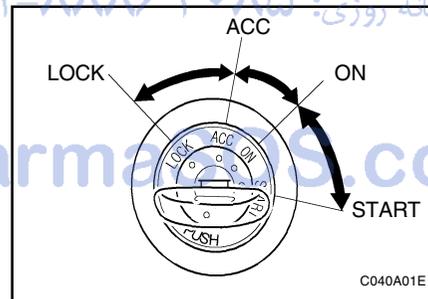
For safety, the engine will not start if the shift lever is not in "P" or "N" Position (Automatic Transaxle).

C040A01A-AAT

KEY POSITIONS

WARNING:

The engine should not be turned off or the key removed from the ignition key cylinder while the vehicle is in motion. The steering wheel is locked by removing the key.



o "START"

The engine is started in this position. It will crank until you release the key.

NOTE:

Do not hold the key in the "START" position for more than 15 seconds.

o "ON"

When the key is in the "ON" position, the ignition is on and all accessories may be turned on. If the engine is not running, the key should not be left in the "ON" position. This will discharge the battery and may also damage the ignition system.

o "ACC"

With the key in the "ACC" position, some electrical accessories (radio, etc.) may be operated.

o "LOCK"

The key can be removed or inserted in this position. To protect against theft, the steering wheel locks by removing the key.

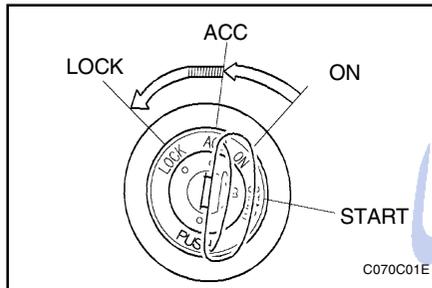
NOTE:

To unlocking the steering wheel, insert the key, and then turn the steering wheel and key simultaneously.

DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI

C070C01A-AAT

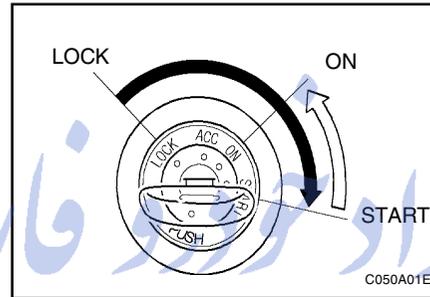
To remove the ignition key



1. Turn the ignition key to the "ACC" position.
2. Simultaneously push and turn the ignition key counterclockwise from the "ACC" position to the "LOCK" position.
3. The key can be removed in the "LOCK" position.

C050A01A-AAT

STARTING



WARNING:

Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is needed to move your car in or out of the area. The carbon monoxide gas emitted is odorless and can cause serious injury or death.

C050B01A-GAT

Normal Conditions:

The Starting Procedure:

1. Insert key, and fasten the seat belt.
2. Depress the clutch pedal fully and place the gearshift lever (manual transaxle) in neutral or the selector lever (automatic transaxle) in "P" (park) position.
3. After turning the ignition key to the "ON" position, make certain all warning lights and gauges are functioning properly before starting the engine.

WARNING:

Be sure that the clutch is fully depressed when starting a manual transaxle vehicle. Otherwise, there is the potential to cause damage to the vehicle or injury to someone inside or outside the vehicle as a result of the forward or backward movement of the vehicle that will occur if the clutch is not depressed when the vehicle is started.

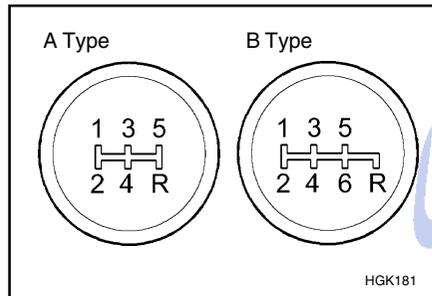
4. Turn the ignition key to the "Start" position and release it when the engine starts.

FarmaSOS.com

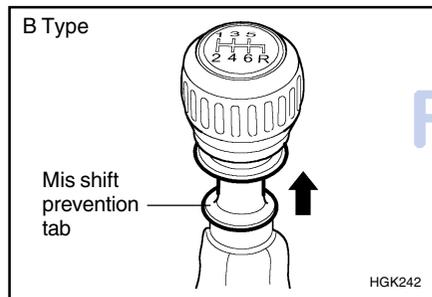
DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI

C070A01GK-AAT

OPERATING THE MANUAL TRANSAXLE



Your Hyundai's manual transaxle has a conventional shift pattern. This shift pattern is imprinted on the shift knob. The transaxle is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.



When shifting into reverse gear, pull the mis-shift prevention tab and shift into reverse gear position. (B Type: 6 speed type)

NOTE:

- o To shift into reverse, rest the lever in neutral for at least 3 seconds after your car is completely stopped. Then move the lever into the reverse position.
- o During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transaxle lubricant has warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transaxle.
- o If you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st or R(Reverse), put the shift lever in N(Neutral) position and release the clutch. Press the clutch pedal back down, and then shift into 1st or R(Reverse) gear position.
- o Do not use the shift lever as a handrest during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transaxle shift forks.

CAUTION:

When downshifting from fifth gear to fourth gear, caution should be taken not to inadvertently press the gear shift lever sideways in such a manner that second gear is engaged. Such a drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point that the tachometer will enter the red zone. Such over-revving of the engine may possibly cause engine damage.

C070B01A-AAT

Using the Clutch

The clutch should be pressed all the way to the floor before shifting, then released slowly. The clutch pedal should always be used after fully returning to the original position. Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This can cause unnecessary wear. Do not partially engage the clutch to hold the car on an incline. This causes unnecessary wear. Use the parking brake to hold the car on an incline. Do not operate the clutch pedal rapidly and repeatedly.

DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI

C070D03A-AAT

Good Driving Practices

- o Never take the car out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely hazardous. Always leave the car in gear.
- o Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow the car.
- o Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- o Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your car.
- o Be sure the car is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into reverse. The transaxle can be damaged if you do not. To shift into reverse, depress the clutch, move the shift lever to neutral, wait three seconds, then shift to the reverse position.
- o Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.

WARNING:

- o **Avoid high cornering speeds.**
- o **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- o **Always wear your seat belts.**
In a collision crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seatbelt.
- o **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- o **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- o **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- o **Never exceed posted speed limits.**

C070E01GK-GAT

RECOMMENDED SHIFT POINTS

The shift points as shown below are recommended for optimum fuel economy and performance.

A Type (5 speed)

Shift from-to	Recommended
1-2	20 km/h (15 mph)
2-3	40 km/h (25 mph)
3-4	55 km/h (35 mph)
4-5	75 km/h (45 mph)

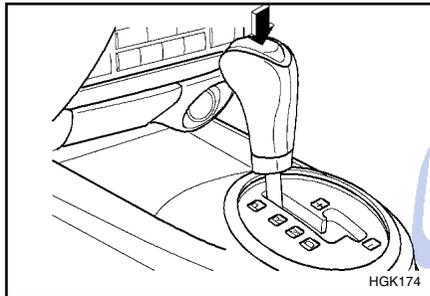
B Type (6 speed)

Shift from-to	Recommended
1-2	15 km/h (10 mph)
2-3	35 km/h (20 mph)
3-4	50 km/h (30 mph)
4-5	70 km/h (45 mph)
5-6	95 km/h (60 mph)

DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI

C090A04Y-GAT

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE



The highly efficient Hyundai automatic transaxle has four forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the speed selector lever. The selector lever has 2 gates; the main gate and the manual gate.

NOTE:

For information on manual gate operation, refer to "Sports Mode".

In the main gate, the selector lever has 4 positions, and is equipped with a button to avoid inadvertent wrong selection.

NOTE:

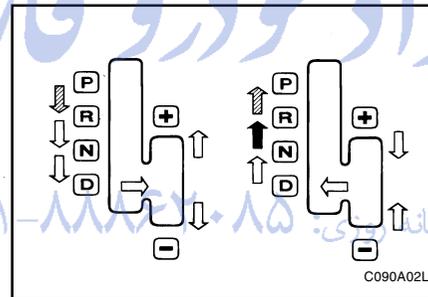
- Depress the brake pedal and push the button when shifting.
- Push the button when shifting.
- The selector lever can be shifted freely.

2- 6

The first few shifts on a new vehicle, or if the battery has been disconnected, may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and the shifting sequence will adjust after shifts are cycled a few times by the T.C.M (Transmission Control Module).

CAUTION:

Never shift into "R" or "P" position while the vehicle is moving.



The indicator lights in the instrument cluster indicate the selector lever position when the ignition is switched "ON". During "D" or sports mode operation, the gear currently in use displays in the numeral indicator.

C090B01A-AAT

The function of each position is as follows:

o P (Park):

Use to hold the vehicle in place when parked or while starting the engine. Whenever parking the car, apply the parking brake and shift the selector lever to the "P" (Park) position.

CAUTION:

Never place the selector lever in the "P" (Park) position unless the vehicle is fully stopped. Failure to observe this caution will cause severe damage to the transaxle.

C090C01A-AAT

o R(Reverse):

Use for backing up the vehicle. Bring the car to a complete stop before shifting the selector lever to "R" position.

C090D02O-AAT

o N (Neutral):

In the "N" position, the transaxle is in neutral, which means that no gears are engaged. The engine can be started with the shift lever in "N" position, although this is not recommended except if the engine stalls while the car is moving.

DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI

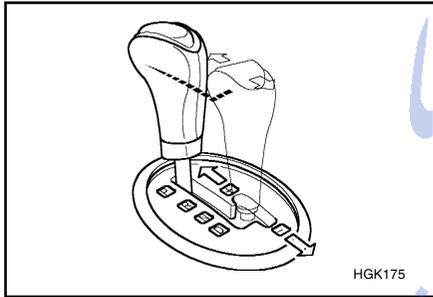
C090E01Q-AAT

o **D(Drive):**

Use for normal driving. The transaxle will automatically shift through a four gear sequence.

C090F02GK-GAT

Sports Mode



Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the selector lever from the "D" position into the manual gate. To return to "D" range operation, push the selector lever back into the main gate.

In sports mode, moving the selector lever backwards and forwards can make rapid gearshifts simple. In contrast to a manual transaxle, the sports mode allows gearshifts with the accelerator pedal depressed.

UP (+) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

DOWN (-) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

CAUTION:

- o In sports mode, the driver must execute shifts in accordance with prevailing road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- o For engine protection, upward shifts are made automatically when the engine rpm reaches the red zone.
- o By rapidly moving the selector lever backwards (-) twice it is possible to skip one gear by using the sports mode. Since sudden engine braking and/or rapid acceleration can cause a loss of traction, however, downshifts must be made carefully in accordance with the vehicle's speed.

NOTE:

- o In sports mode, only the four forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the selector lever to the "R" or "P" position as required.
- o In sports mode, downward shifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- o To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain gearshifts when the selector lever is operated.

- o Before driving away from a stop on a slippery road, push the selector lever forward into the +(UP) position. This causes the transaxle to shift into 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving away on a slippery road. Push the selector lever to the -(DOWN) side to shift back to 1st gear.

C090H01L-GAT

NOTE:

- o For smooth and safe operation, depress the brake pedal when shifting from "Neutral" position or "Park" position to a forward or reverse gear.
- o The ignition key must be in the "ON" position and the brake pedal fully depressed in order to move the shift lever from the "P" (Park) position to any of the other positions.
- o It is always possible to shift from "R", "N", "D" position to "P" position. The vehicle must be fully stopped to avoid transaxle damage.

DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI

C090I01L-GAT

CAUTION:

- o Shift into "R" and "P" position only when the vehicle has completely stopped.
- o Do not accelerate the engine in reverse or any of the forward positions with the brakes applied.
- o Always apply the footbrake when shifting from "P" or "N", to "R", "D" position.
- o Do not use the "P" (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always set the parking brake, shift the transaxle into "P" (Park) position and turn off the ignition when you leave the vehicle, even momentarily. Never leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
- o Check the automatic transaxle fluid level regularly, and add fluid as necessary.

C090N02O-AAT

Good Driving Practices

- o Never move the gear selector lever from "P" or "N" to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- o Never move the gear selector lever into "P" when the vehicle is in motion.
- o Be sure the car is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into "R".
- o Never take the car out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the car in gear when moving.
- o Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down

and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow the car.

- o Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- o Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transaxle in "P" to keep the car from moving.
- o Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.

WARNING:

- o Avoid high cornering speeds.
- o Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- o Always wear your seat belts. In a collision crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seatbelt.
- o The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- o Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
- o In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- o Never exceed posted speed limits.

C130A01A-AAT

GOOD BRAKING PRACTICES

WARNING:

Nothing should be carried on top of the shelf panel behind the rear seat. If there were an accident or a sudden stop, such objects could move forward and cause damage to the vehicle or injure the occupants.

- o After being parked, check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged and that the parking brake indicator light is out before driving away.
- o Driving through water may get the brakes wet. They can also get wet when the car is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your car will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes cause the car to pull to one side. To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the car under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and call your Hyundai dealer for assistance.
- o Don't coast down hills with the car out of gear. This is extremely hazardous. Keep the car in gear at all times, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that engine braking will help you maintain a safe speed.
- o Don't "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving can be dangerous because it can result in the brakes overheating and losing their effectiveness. It

DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI

- also increases the wear of the brake components.
- o If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the car pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe place.
 - o If your car is equipped with an automatic transaxle, don't let your car creep forward. To avoid creeping forward, keep your foot on the brake pedal when the car is stopped.
 - o Use caution when parking on a hill. Engage the parking brake and place the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic transaxle) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle). If your car is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the curb to help keep the car from rolling. If your car is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the curb to help keep the car from rolling. If there is no curb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the car from rolling, block the wheels.
 - o Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle) and block the rear wheels so the car cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

- o Do not hold the vehicle on the upgrade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

C120A02A-AAT

ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (If Installed)

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) is designed to prevent wheel lock-up during sudden braking or on hazardous road surfaces. The ABS control module monitors the wheel speed and controls the pressure applied to each brake. Thus, in emergency situations or on slick roads, ABS will increase vehicle control during braking.

NOTE:

During ABS operation, a slight pulsation may be felt in the brake pedal when the brakes are applied. Also, a noise may be heard in the engine compartment while braking. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system is functioning properly.

WARNING:

Your ABS will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for cars equipped with an anti-lock braking system may be longer than for those without it in the following road conditions.

During these conditions the vehicle should be driven at reduced speeds.

- o Driving on rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- o Driving on with tire chains installed.
- o Driving on roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.

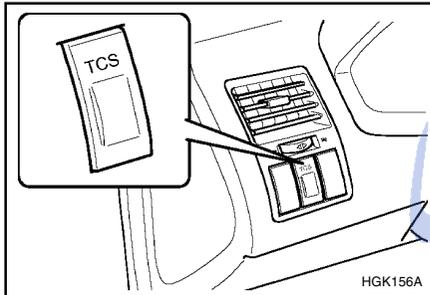
The safety features of an ABS equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ArmaSOS.com

DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI

C300A03Y-GAT

TRACTION CONTROL SYSTEM (TCS) (If installed)



On slippery road surfaces, the traction control system (TCS) limits the drive wheels from spinning excessively, thus helping the car to accelerate. It also provides sufficient driving force and steering performance as the car turns at accelerated speeds.

SLIP Control

Limits the drive wheels from spinning excessively during starting or while making accelerated turns on slippery roads to avoid losing the driving force of the front wheels.

Driving hints

TCS does not actively apply brakes. Be sure to decelerate the car sufficiently before entering curves.

CAUTION:

When the TCS indicator blinks, SLIP control has been activated. It also means that the road is slippery or your car is accelerating excessively. In this situation, gently release foot pressure from the accelerator pedal and maintain moderate speed.

WARNING:

Traction control is only a driving aid; all normal precautions for driving in inclement weather and on slippery road surfaces should be observed.

C310B01O-AAT

TCS ON/OFF Mode

When the TCS is running, the TCS indicator light in the instrument cluster will blink.

If you turn the system off by pressing the TCS switch, the TCS-OFF indicator light will come on and stay on. In the TCS-OFF mode, the SLIP control will be deactivated. Adjust your driving accordingly. To turn the system back on, press the switch again. The TCS-OFF indicator light should go off.

NOTE:

- 1) The TCS mode will automatically be turned ON after the engine is turned off and restarted.

- 2) When the traction control system is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.
- 3) When the engine starts, a click is heard from the engine compartment; however, this is only the sound of traction control being checked.
- 4) When moving out of the mud or fresh snow, pressing the accelerator pedal may not cause the engine speed to increase due to TCS operation.

C310D01O-AAT

Indicators and Warning

The indicators should illuminate when the ignition key is turned to ON or START but should go out after three seconds.

If the indicators do not illuminate, or the TCS or TCS-OFF indicator does not go out after 3 seconds, have it checked by an authorized dealer.

Should there be any unusual conditions in the device while driving, TCS-OFF indicator illuminates as a warning.

If TCS-OFF indicator illuminates, pull your car to a safe place and stop the engine.

Then, start the engine again to check if the TCS-OFF indicator goes out.

DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI

If the indicator remains lit even after the engine has been started, have your car checked by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

NOTE:

- 1) **When the TCS-OFF indicator illuminates, traction control is automatically deactivated for safety.**
- 2) **This warning function is not provided when the driver selects the TCS-OFF mode.**

C140A01A-GAT

DRIVING FOR ECONOMY

You can save fuel and get more kilometers from your car if you follow these suggestions:

- o Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don't make "jack-rabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to that of the other traffic so you don't have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible. Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- o Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your car uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.
- o Don't "ride" the brake or clutch pedal. This can increase fuel consumption and also increase wear on these components. In addition, driving with your foot resting on the brake pedal may cause the brakes to overheat, which reduces their effectiveness and may lead to more serious consequences.
- o Take care of your tires. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tire wear. Check the tire pressures at least once a month.
- o Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting curbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tire wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
- o Keep your car in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your car in accordance with the maintenance schedule in Section 5. If you drive your car in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (see Section 5 for details).
- o Keep your car clean. For maximum service, your Hyundai should be kept clean and free of corrosive materials. It is especially important that mud, dirt, ice, etc. not be allowed to accumulate on the underside of the car. This extra weight can result in increased fuel consumption and also contribute to corrosion.
- o Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your car. Weight reduces fuel economy.
- o Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.
- o Remember, your Hyundai does not require extended warm-up. As soon as the engine is running smoothly, you can drive away. In very cold weather, however, give your engine a slightly longer warm-up period.
- o Don't "lug" or "over-rev" the engine. Lugging is driving too slowly in too high a gear resulting in the engine bucking. If this happens, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speeds.
- o Use your air conditioning sparingly. The air conditioning system is operated by engine power so your fuel economy is reduced when you use it.

C150A01A-AAT

SMOOTH CORNERING

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tire wear will be held to a minimum.

C160A01A-AAT

WINTER DRIVING

The more severe weather conditions of winter result in greater wear and other problems. To minimize the problems of winter driving, you should follow these suggestions:

DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI

C160B01A-GAT

Snowy or Icy Conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires. If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your car. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in front and your vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tire will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

NOTE:

Tire chains are not legal in all provinces. Check province laws before fitting tire chains.

C160C01A-AAT

Use High Quality Ethylene Glycol Coolant

Your Hyundai is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in

accordance with the maintenance schedule in Section 5. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

C160D01F-AAT

Check Battery and Cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in Section 6 (See page 6-18). The level of charge in your battery can be checked by your Hyundai dealer or a service station.

C160E01A-AAT

Change to "Winter Weight" Oil if Necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See Section 9 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, consult your Hyundai dealer.

C160F01F-GAT

Check Spark Plugs and Ignition System

Inspect your spark plugs as described in Section 6 (See page 6-8) and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

C160G01A-GAT

To Keep Locks from Freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

NOTE:

The proper temperature for using the immobilizer key is from -40°C to 80°C. If you heat the immobilizer key over 80°C to open the frozen lock, it may cause damage to the transponder in its head.

C160H01A-AAT

Use Approved Anti-Freeze in Window Washer System

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from Hyundai dealers and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the finish.

DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI

C160I01A-AAT

Don't Let Your Parking Brake Freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle) and block the rear wheels so the car cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

C160J01A-AAT

Don't Let Ice and Snow Accumulate Underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the car to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

C160K01A-AAT

Carry Emergency Equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather where you drive your car, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

C170A01A-AAT

HIGHER SPEED MOTORING

Pre-Trip Inspections

1. Tires:

Adjust the tire inflation pressures to specification. Low tire inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tires. Avoid using worn or damaged tires which may result in reduced traction or tire failure.

NOTE:

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure shown on the tires.

2. Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil:

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban motoring. Do not forget to check both engine coolant and engine oil.

3. Drive belt:

A loose or damaged drive belt may result in overheating of the engine.

C180A01A-AAT

USE OF LIGHTS

Check your lights regularly for correct operation and always keep them clean. When driving during the day in conditions of poor visibility, it is helpful to drive with headlights on low beam. This enables you to be seen as well as to see.

C190A01A-GAT

TRAILER OR VEHICLE TOWING

If you are considering towing with your car, you should first check with your Province Department of Motor Vehicles to determine their legal requirements.

Since laws vary from province to province, the requirements for towing trailers, cars, other types of vehicles, or apparatus may differ. Ask your Hyundai dealer for further details before towing.

CAUTION

Do not do any towing with your car during its first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) in order to allow the engine to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transaxle damage.

C190B01S-AAT

Trailer Hitches

Select the proper hitch and ball combination, making sure that its location is compatible with that of the trailer or vehicle being towed.

Use a quality non-equalizing hitch which distributes the tongue load uniformly throughout the chassis.

The hitch should be bolted securely to the car and installed by a qualified technician. **DO NOT USE A HITCH DESIGNED FOR TEMPORARY INSTALLATION AND NEVER USE ONE THAT ATTACHES ONLY TO THE BUMPER.**

DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI

C190C02Y-GAT

Trailer Brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to federal and/or local regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

NOTE:

If you tow a trailer or vehicle, your car will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. See "Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions" on page 5-4.

CAUTION:

- o Never connect a trailer brake system directly to the vehicle brake system.
- o When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 12%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves across the dial towards "H" (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.

C190D01A-GAT

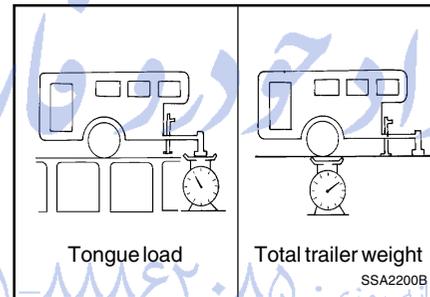
Safety Chains

Should the hitch connection between your car and the trailer or vehicle you are towing fail, the trailer or vehicle could wander dangerously across other lanes of traffic and ultimately collide with

another vehicle. To eliminate this potentially dangerous situation, safety chains, attached between your car and the trailer or towed vehicle, are required in most provinces.

C190E01GK-GAT

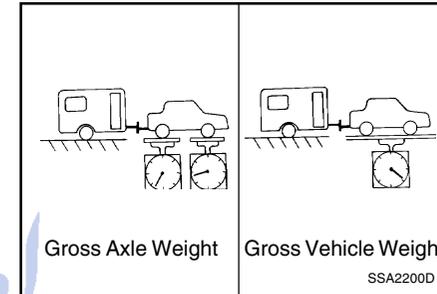
Trailer Weight Limit



Tongue loads can be increased or decreased by redistributing the load in the trailer. This can be verified by checking the total weight of the loaded trailer and then checking the load on the tongue.

NOTE:

1. Never load the trailer with more weight in the back than in the front. About 60% of the trailer load should be in the front half on the trailer and the remaining 40% in the rear.



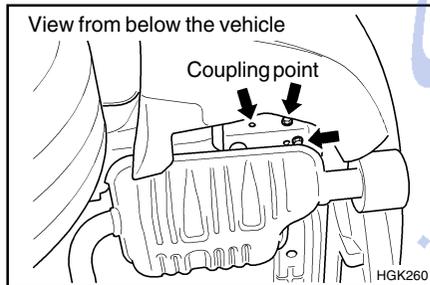
2. The total gross vehicle weight with trailer must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) shown on the vehicle identification plate (see page 8-1). The total gross vehicle weight is the combined weight of the vehicle, driver, all passengers and their luggage, cargo, hitch, trailer tongue load and other optional equipment.
3. The front or rear axle weight must not exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) shown on the vehicle identification plate (see page 8-1). It is possible that your towing package does not exceed the GVWR but exceeds the GAWR. Improper trailer loading and/or too much luggage in the trunk can overload the rear axle. Redistribute the load and check the axle weight again.

DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI

4. The maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device:

1.6 L	50 kg
2.0/2.7 L	60 kg

5. The maximum permissible overhang of the coupling point : 990 mm.



CAUTION:

The following specifications are recommended when towing a trailer. The loaded trailer weight cannot safely exceed the values in the following chart.

		kg	
		Maximum Towable Weight	
		Trailer	
Without Brake Type		550	
With Brake Type	1.6 L	1,200	
	2.0/2.7 L	1,400	

WARNING:

Improperly loading your car and trailer can seriously affect its steering and braking performance causing a crash which you may be serious injury or death.

C190F01A-GAT

Trailer or Vehicle Towing Tips

1. Before towing, check hitch and safety chain connections as well as proper operation of the trailer running lights, brakelights, and turn signals.
2. Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (Less than 100 km/H).
3. Trailer towing requires more fuel than normal conditions.
4. To maintain engine braking efficiency and electrical charging performance, do not use fifth gear (manual transaxle) or overdrive (automatic transaxle).
5. Always secure items in the trailer to prevent load shift while driving.
6. Check the condition and air pressure of all tires on the trailer and your car. Low tire pressure can seriously affect the handling. Also check the spare tire.
7. The vehicle/trailer combination is more affected by crosswind and buffeting. When being passed by a large vehicle, keep a constant speed and steer straight ahead. If there is too much wind buffeting, slow down to get out of the other vehicle's air turbulence.
8. When parking your car and trailer, especially on a hill, be sure to follow all the normal precautions. Turn your front wheel into the curb, set the parking brake firmly, and put the transmission in 1st or Reverse (manual) or Park (automatic). In addition, place wheel chocks at each of the trailer's tires.

DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI

9. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving, and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.
10. During your trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and any trailer brakes are still working.
11. Avoid jerky starts, sudden acceleration or sudden stops.
12. Avoid sharp turns and rapid lane changes.
13. Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat, resulting in reduced braking efficiency.
14. When going down a hill, shift into a lower gear and use the engine braking effect.
When ascending a long grade, downshift the transmission to a lower gear and reduce speed to reduce chances of engine overloading and/or overheating.
15. If you have to stop while going uphill, do not hold the vehicle in place by pressing on the accelerator. This can cause the automatic transmission to overheat. Use the parking brake or footbrake.

NOTE:

When towing check transaxle fluid more frequently.

CAUTION:

If overheating should occur when towing, (temperature gauge reads near red zone), taking the following action may reduce or eliminate the problem.

1. Turn off the air conditioner.
2. Reduce highway speed.
3. Select a lower gear when going uphill.
4. While in stop and go traffic, place the gear selector in park or neutral and idle the engine at a higher speed.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۶۲۰۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY

3. WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY

D010A01A-AAT

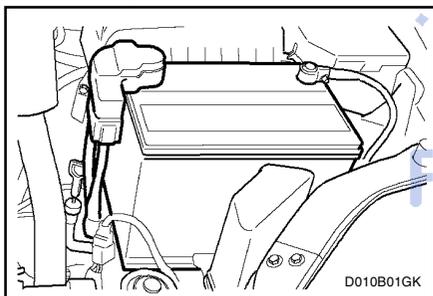
IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

WARNING:

If the engine will not start, do not push or pull the car to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage. In addition, push or pull starting may cause the catalytic converter to be overloaded and create a fire hazard.

D010B02A-AAT

If Engine Doesn't Turn Over or Turns Over Slowly



1. If your car has an automatic transaxle, be sure the gear selector lever is in "N" or "P" and the emergency brake is set.

2. Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
3. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
4. Check the starter connections to be sure they are securely tightened.
5. Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. See instructions for "Jump Starting" on the following pages.

D010C01A-AAT

If Engine Turns Over Normally but Does Not Start

1. Check fuel level.
2. With the key in the off position, Check all connectors at ignition coils and spark plugs. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. Check the fuel line in the engine room.
4. If engine still refuses to start, call a Hyundai dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

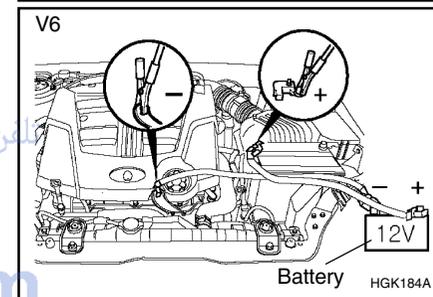
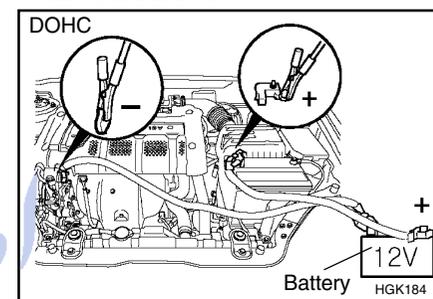
D010D01A-AAT

If Engine Stalls While Driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, contact a Hyundai dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

D020A02A-AAT

JUMP STARTING



WARNING:

The gas produced by the battery during the jump-start operation is highly explosive. If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance.

WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY

tance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the car.

- o If you should accidentally get acid on your skin or in your eyes, immediately remove any contaminated clothing and flush the area with clear water for at least 15 minutes. Then promptly obtain medical attention. If you must be transported to an emergency facility, continue to apply water to the affected area with a sponge or cloth.
- o The gas produced by the battery during the jump-start operation is highly explosive. Do not smoke or allow a spark or open flame in the vicinity.
- o The battery being used to provide the jump start must be 12-volt. If you cannot determine that it is a 12-volt battery, do not attempt to use it for the jump start.
- o To jump start a car with a discharged battery, follow this procedure exactly:
 1. If the booster battery is installed in another vehicle, be sure the two vehicles are not touching.
 2. Turn off all unnecessary lights and accessories in both vehicles.

3. Attach the clamps of the jumper cable in the exact location shown on the previous page. First, attach one clamp of the jumper cable to the positive (+) post or cable of the discharged battery. Then attach the other end of the same cable to the positive (+) post or cable of the booster battery. Next, using the other cable, attach one clamp to the negative (-) post or cable of the booster battery. Then attach the other end of that cable to a solid metal part of the engine away from the battery. Do not connect the cable to any moving part.
4. Start the engine in the car with the booster battery and let it run for a few minutes. This will help to assure that the booster battery is fully charged. During the jumping operation, run the engine in this vehicle at about 2000 rpm.
5. Start the engine in the car with the discharged battery using the normal starting procedure. After the engine starts, leave the jumper cables connected and let the engine run at fast idle or about 2000 rpm for several minutes.
6. Carefully remove the jumper cables in the reverse order of attachment.

If you do not know why your battery became discharged (because the lights were left on, etc.), have the charging system checked by your Hyundai dealer.

D030A02A-AAT

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine is probably too hot. If this happens to you, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic), or neutral (manual transaxle) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the car or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the engine coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for engine coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the car. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).

WARNING:

While the engine is running, keep hair, hands, and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY

5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and call the nearest Hyundai dealer for assistance.

WARNING:

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This can allow coolant to be blown out of the opening and cause serious burns.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if the engine coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir (page 6-8) to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, call a Hyundai dealer for assistance.

CAUTION:

Serious loss of engine coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and this should be checked as soon as possible by a Hyundai dealer.

D040A01GK-GAT

TEMPORARY SPARE TIRE

The following instructions for the temporary spare tire should be observed:

1. Check inflation pressure as soon as practical after installing the spare tire, and adjust to the specified pressure. The tire pressure should be periodically checked and maintained at the specified pressure while the tire is stored.

Spare Tire Pressure

Tire Size	T125/70R 16
Inflation Pressure	420 kPa (60 psi)

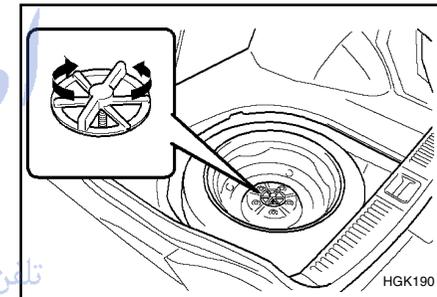
2. The spare tire should only be used temporarily and should be returned to the luggage compartment as soon as the original tire can be repaired or replaced.
3. Continuous use at speeds of over 80 km/h (50 mph) is not recommended.
4. As the temporary spare tire is specifically designed for your car, it should not be used on any other vehicle.
5. The temporary spare tire should not be used on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the temporary spare wheel. If such use is attempted, damage to these items or other car components may occur.
6. The temporary spare tire pressure should be checked once a month while the tire is stored.

CAUTION:

- o Do not use snow chains with your temporary spare tire.
- o Do not use more than one temporary spare tire at a time.

D040B01A-AAT

Handling the Spare Tire



Remove the installation bolt to remove the spare tire. To replace the spare tire in its storage compartment, tighten the bolt firmly with your fingers until there is no more play in the spare tire.

WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY

D050A01A-AAT

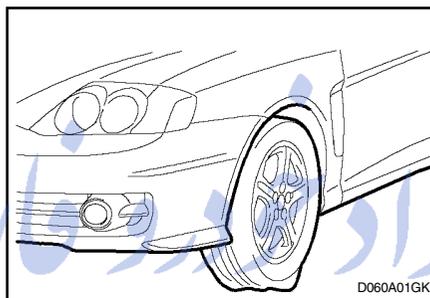
IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the car slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control. When the car has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
2. When the car is stopped, turn on your emergency hazard flashers, set the parking brake and put the transaxle in "P" (automatic) or reverse (manual transaxle).
3. Have all passengers get out of the car. Be sure they all get out on the side of the car that is away from traffic.
4. Change the tire following the instructions provided on the following pages.

D060A01A-AAT

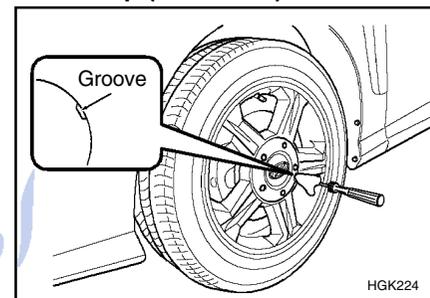
CHANGING A FLAT TIRE



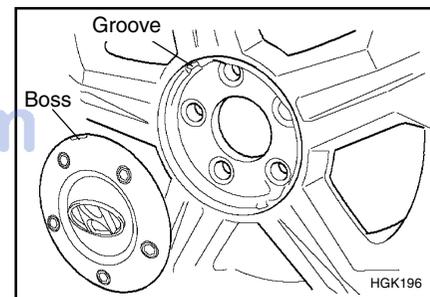
The procedure described on the following pages can be used to rotate tires as well as to change a flat tire. When preparing to change a flat tire, check to be sure the gear selector lever is in "P" (automatic) or reverse gear (manual transaxle) and that the parking brake is set, then:

D060K01FC-GAT

Wheel Cap (If Installed)



1. Wrap a piece of cloth around the tip of the screw driver to avoid scratching.
2. Insert the screw driver into the groove of the wheel cap and pry gently to remove the wheel cap.
3. Change the flat tire.

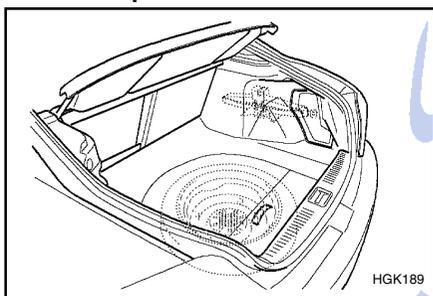


WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY

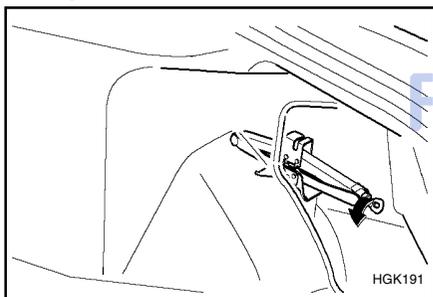
4. Reinstall the wheel cap by fitting the boss of the wheel cap in the groove of the wheel, hitting the center of the wheel cap with your hand.

D060B02GK-AAT

1. Obtain Spare Tire and Tool



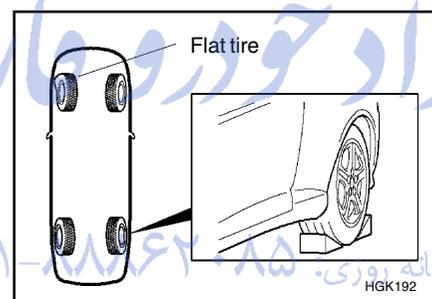
Remove the spare tire and remove the jack and tool bag from the trunk.



The jack is located behind the right side of luggage trim. Remove the jack cover by unscrewing the bolts. Turn the jack end counterclockwise to lower the jack height by using a screw driver or wrench bar and remove it from the bracket.

D060C01A-AAT

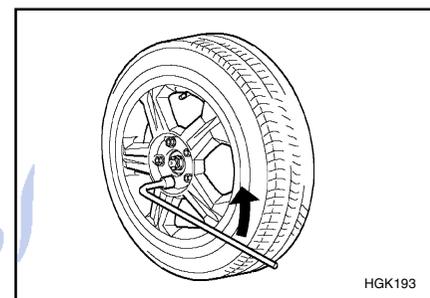
2. Block the Wheel



Block the wheel that is diagonally opposite from the flat to keep the vehicle from rolling when the car is raised on the jack.

D060D02A-AAT

3. Loosen Wheel Nuts

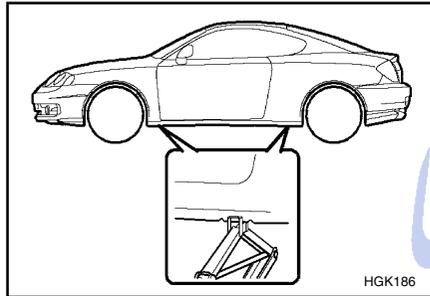


The wheel nuts should be loosened slightly before raising the car. To loosen the nuts, turn the wrench handle counterclockwise. When doing this, be sure that the socket is seated completely over the nut so it cannot slip off. For maximum leverage, position the wrench so the handle is to the left as shown in the drawing. Then, while holding the wrench near the end of the handle, push down on it with steady pressure. Do not remove the nuts at this time. Just loosen them about one-half turn.

WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY

D060E01A-AAT

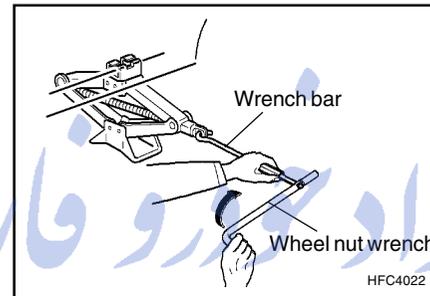
4. Put the Jack in Place



The base of the jack should be placed on firm, level ground. The jack should be positioned as shown in the drawing.

D060F02E-AAT

5. Raising the Car



After inserting a bar into the wheel nut wrench, install the bar into the jack as shown in the drawing. To raise the vehicle, turn the jack handle clockwise. As the jack begins to raise the vehicle, double check that it is properly positioned and will not slip. If the jack is on soft ground or sand, place a board, brick, flat stone or other object under the base of the jack to keep it from sinking.

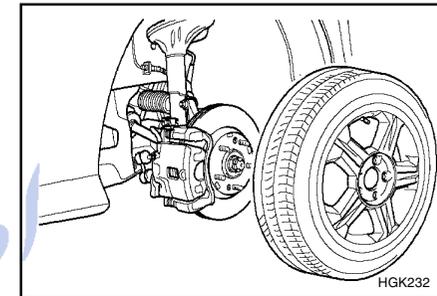
Raise the car high enough so that the fully inflated spare tire can be installed. To do this, you will need more ground clearance than is required to remove the flat tire.

WARNING:

Do not get under the car when it is supported by the jack! This is very dangerous as the jack could fall and cause serious injury or death. No one should stay in the car while the jack is being used.

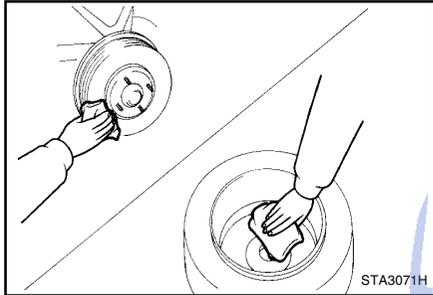
D060G02Y-AAT

6. Changing Wheels



Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tire, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them. If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.

WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY

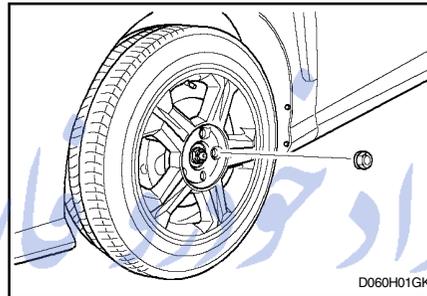


WARNING:

Wheels and wheel covers may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub. If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

D060H02A-AAT

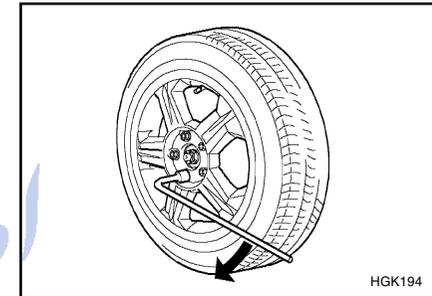
7. Re-install Wheel Nuts



To reinstall the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. The nuts should be installed with their small diameter ends directed inward. Jiggle the tire to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.

D060I01E-GAT

8. Lower Vehicle and Tighten Nuts



Lower the car to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise. Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle.

Go around the wheel tightening every other nut until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness. After changing wheels, have a technician tighten the wheel nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible.

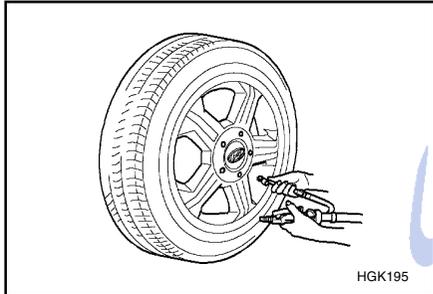
Wheel nut tightening torque:

Steel wheel & aluminium alloy wheel:
900-1,100 kg.cm, 100 kg.cm (65-80 lb.ft)

WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY

D060J01FC-GAT

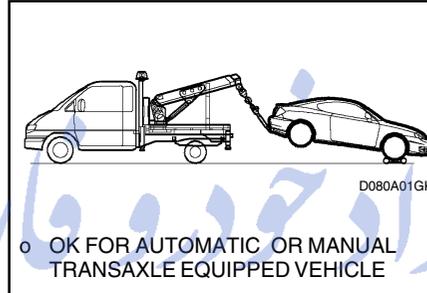
After Changing Wheels



If you have a tire gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible. After you have changed wheels, always secure the flat tire in its place in the luggage compartment and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

D080A02A-GAT

IF YOUR CAR MUST BE TOWED



CAUTION:

Your car can be damaged if towed incorrectly!

If your car has to be towed, it should be done by your Hyundai dealer or a commercial tow truck service. This will help assure that your car is not damaged in towing. Also, professionals are generally aware of local laws governing towing. In any case, rather than risk damage to your car, it is suggested that you show this information to the tow truck operator. Be sure that a safety chain system is used and that all local laws are observed.

D080B01A-AAT

Towing a Car with a Manual Transaxle

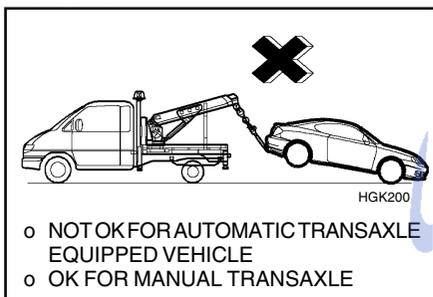


- If the car is being towed with the rear wheels on the ground, be sure the parking brake is released.
- If the car is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, be sure that the transaxle is in neutral. Also, be sure that the ignition key is in the "ACC" position. This is necessary to prevent damage to the steering lock mechanism, which is not designed to hold the front wheels straight while the car is being towed.
- If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged, a towing dolly must be used.

WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY

D080C02A-GAT

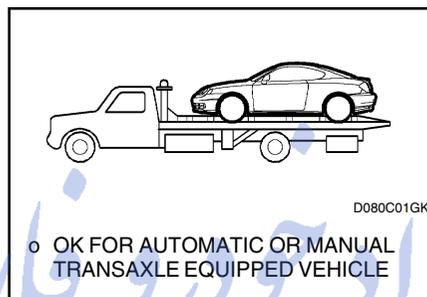
Towing a Car With an Automatic Transaxle



CAUTION:

A car with an automatic transaxle should never be towed from the rear with the front wheels on the ground. This can cause serious damage to the transaxle. If the car must be towed from the rear, a towing dolly must be used under the front wheels.

If the car is being towed with the rear wheels on the ground, be sure the parking brake is released.

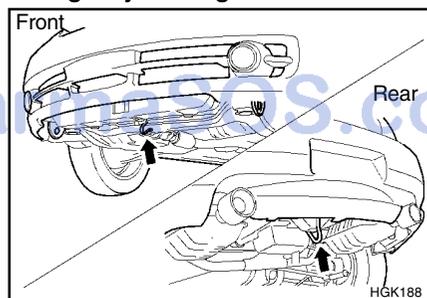


NOTE:

Before towing, check the level of the transaxle fluid. If it is below the "HOT" range on the dipstick, add fluid. If you cannot add fluid, a towing dolly must be used.

D080D02A-AAT

Emergency Towing



For emergency towing when no commercial tow vehicle is available, attach a tow cable, chain or strap to one of the towing hooks under the front/rear of your car. Do not attempt to tow your vehicle in this manner on any unpaved surface. This could result in serious damage to your car. Nor should towing be attempted if the wheels, drive train, axles, steering or brakes are damaged. Before towing, be sure the transaxle is in neutral and the key is in "ACC" (with the engine off) or in the "ON" position (with the engine running). A driver must be in the towed car to steer it and operate the brakes.

CAUTION:

- o If the car is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transaxle is in neutral. Do not tow at speeds greater than 50 km/h (30 mph) and for more than 25 km (15 miles).
- o Be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the key in the "ACC" position. A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering and brakes

WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY

D120A02A-GAT

IF YOU LOSE YOUR KEYS

Information about the key of immobilizer system
(if installed) will be found on page 1-2.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

CORROSION PREVENTION AND APPEARANCE CARE

4. CORROSION PREVENTION AND APPEARANCE CARE

E010A01A-AAT

CORROSION PROTECTION Protecting Your Hyundai from Corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, Hyundai produces cars of the highest quality, however, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your Hyundai can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

E010B01A-AAT

Common Causes of Corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your car are:

- o Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the car.
- o Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

E010C01A-AAT

High-Corrosion Areas

If you live in an area where your car is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

E010D01A-AAT

Moisture Breeds Corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the car surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is a particular corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain the moisture and promote corrosion. High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your car clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the car.

E020A01A-AAT

TO HELP PREVENT CORROSION

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

E020B01A-AAT

Keep Your Car Clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your car clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the car is particularly important.

- o If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your car at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- o When cleaning underneath the car, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- o When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

CORROSION PREVENTION AND APPEARANCE CARE

E020C01A-AAT

Keep Your Garage Dry

Don't park your car in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your car in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

E020D01A-AAT

Keep Paint and Trim in Good Condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

E020E01A-AAT

Don't Neglect the Interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting to cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the car. These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clear water and thoroughly dried.

E030A01GK-AAT

WASHING AND WAXING

Washing Your Hyundai

Never wash your car when the surface is hot from being in the sun. Always wash your car in the shade.

Wash your car frequently. Dirt is abrasive and can scratch the paint if it is not removed. Air pollution or acid rain may damage the paint and trim through chemical action if pollutants are allowed to remain in contact with the surface. If you live near the ocean or in an area where road salts or dust control chemicals are used, you should pay particular attention to the underside of the car. Start by rinsing the car to remove dust and loose dirt. In winter, or if you have driven through mud or muddy water, be sure to thoroughly clean the underside as well. Use a hard direct stream of water to remove accumulations of mud or corrosive materials. High pressure car washes may cause water to enter your vehicle. Use a good quality car-washing solution and follow the manufacturer's directions on the package. These are available at your Hyundai dealer or auto parts outlet. Don't use strong household detergents, gasoline, strong solvents or abrasive cleaning powders as these may damage the finish.

Use a clean sponge or cloth, rinse it frequently and don't damage the finish by rubbing too hard. For stubborn spots, dampen them frequently and remove them a little at a time.

To clean whitewall tires, use a stiff brush or soapy steel-wool scouring pad.

To clean plastic wheel covers, use a clean sponge or soft cloth and water.

To clean cast aluminum alloy wheels, use a mild soap or neutral detergent. Do not use abrasive cleaners. Protect the bare-metal surfaces by cleaning, polishing and waxing. Because aluminum is subject to corrosion, be sure to give aluminum alloy wheels special attention in winter. If you drive on salted roads, clean the wheels thoroughly afterwards.

After washing, be sure to rinse thoroughly. If soapy water dries on the finish, streaking will result.

When the weather is warm and the humidity low, you may find it necessary to rinse each section immediately after washing to avoid streaking.

After rinsing, dry the car using a damp chamois or soft, absorbent cloth. The reason for drying the car is to remove water from the car so it will dry without water spots. Don't rub, this can damage the finish.

If you find any nicks or scratches in the paint, use touch-up paint to cover them to prevent corrosion. To protect the paintwork of the car against corrosion, you must clean your Hyundai (at least once a month). Give special attention to the removal of salt, mud and other substances on the underside of the splashboards of the car. Make

CORROSION PREVENTION AND APPEARANCE CARE

sure that the outlets and the underside of the doors are open. Paint damage can be caused by small accumulation of tar, industrial precipitation, tree resin, insects and bird droppings, when not removed immediately. If water alone is not strong enough to remove the accumulated dirt, use a mild car washing solution. Be sure to rinse the surface after washing to remove the solution. Never allow the solution to dry on the painted surfaces.

E030B01A-AAT

Spot Cleaning

Don't use gasoline, strong solvents or corrosive cleaning agents. These can damage the finish of the car. To remove road tar, use turpentine on a clean, soft cloth. Be gentle.

To remove dead insects or tree sap, use warm water and mild soap or car-washing solution. Soak the spot and rub gently. If the paint has lost its luster, use a commercial car-cleaning polish.

E030C01A-AAT

Polishing and Waxing

Always wash and dry the car before polishing or waxing or using a combination cleaner and wax. Use a good quality commercial product and follow the manufacturer's directions on the container. Polish and wax the bright trim pieces as well as the paint.

E030D01A-AAT

When to Wax Again

You should polish and wax the car again when water no longer beads on a clean surface but spreads out over a larger area.

E030E01A-AAT

Maintaining Bumpers

Special precautions must be observed to preserve the appearance of the bumpers on your Hyundai. They are:

- o Be careful not to spill battery electrolyte or hydraulic brake fluid on the bumpers. If you do, wash it off immediately with clear water.
- o Be gentle when cleaning the bumper surfaces. They are made of soft plastic and the surface can be damaged if mistreated. Do not use abrasive cleaners. Use warm water and mild soap or car-washing solution.
- o Do not expose the bumpers to high temperatures. For example, if you have your car repainted, do not leave the bumpers on the car if the car is going to be placed in a high-temperature paint booth.

E040A01A-AAT

CLEANING THE INTERIOR

To Clean the Vinyl Upholstery

To clean the vinyl upholstery, first remove loose dirt and dust with a vacuum cleaner. Then apply a solution of mild soap or detergent and water using a clean sponge or soft cloth. Allow this to stay on the surface to loosen the dirt, then wipe with a clean damp sponge or cloth. If all the dirt stains are not removed, repeat this procedure until the upholstery is clean. Do not use gasoline, solvent, paint thinner or other strong cleaners.

E040B01A-AAT

To Clean the Leather Upholstery (If Installed)

In the normal course of use, leather upholstered surfaces will, like any material, pick-up dust and dirt. This dust and dirt must be cleaned off or it may work into the surface of the leather, causing damage.

Fine leather needs care, and should be cleaned when necessary. Washing leather thoroughly with soap and water will keep your leather lustrous, beautiful and ensure you have many years of wear.

Take a piece of cheese cloth and using any mild soap and lukewarm water, work up a good lather. Thoroughly wash the leather. Wipe clean with a slightly damp cloth and dry with soft cloth. Do this as often as the leather becomes soiled.

CORROSION PREVENTION AND APPEARANCE CARE

During tanning operations, sufficient oils are incorporated through processing that none need be applied during the life of the leather. Oil applied to the finished surface will in no way help the leather and may do more harm than good. Varnishes and furniture polishes should never be used under any conditions.

E040C01A-AAT

Cleaning the Carpets

Use a foam-type carpet cleaner. Cleaners of this type are available in aerosol cans in liquid form or powder. Read the instructions and follow them exactly. Using a vacuum cleaner with the appropriate attachment, remove as much dirt from the carpets as possible. Apply the foam following the manufacturer's directions, then rub in overlapping circles. Do not add water. These cleaners work best when the carpet is kept as dry as possible.

E040D01A-AAT

Cleaning the Seat Belts

To clean the seat belts, use a cloth or sponge with mild soap or detergent and warm water. Do not use strong detergents, dye, bleach or abrasive materials on the seat belts as this may weaken the fabric.

While cleaning the belts, inspect them for excessive wear, cuts, fraying or other signs of damage and replace them if necessary.

E040E01A-AAT

Cleaning the Windows

You may use any household window cleaner on the windows. However, when cleaning the inside of the rear window be careful not to damage the rear window defroster wiring.

E050A01A-AAT

Any Questions?

If you have any questions about the care of your car, consult your Hyundai dealer.

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

5. VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

F010A01A-GAT

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS

Service Requirements

To assure that you receive the greatest number of kilometers of satisfying operation from your Hyundai, certain maintenance procedures must be performed. Although careful design and engineering have reduced these to a minimum, those that are required are of the utmost importance.

It is your responsibility to have these maintenance procedures performed to comply with the terms of the warranties covering your new Hyundai. The Service Passport supplied with your new vehicle provides further information about these warranties.

F010B01A-AAT

Maintenance Requirements

The maintenance required for your Hyundai can be divided into three main areas:

- o Specified scheduled procedures
- o General checks
- o Do-it-yourself maintenance

F010C01A-GAT

Specified Scheduled Procedures

These are the procedures such as inspections, adjustments and replacements that are listed in the maintenance charts starting on page 5-2. These procedures must be performed at the intervals shown in the maintenance schedule to assure that your warranty remains in effect. Although it is strongly recommended that they be performed by the factory-trained or distributor-trained technicians at your Hyundai dealer, these procedures may be performed at any qualified service facility.

It is suggested that genuine Hyundai service parts be used for any required repairs or replacements. Other parts of equivalent quality such as engine oil, engine coolant, manual or auto transaxle oil, brake fluid and so on which are not supplied by Hyundai Motor Company or its distributor may be used without affecting your warranty coverage but you should always be sure these are equivalent to the quality of the original Hyundai parts. Your Service Passport provides further information about your warranty coverage.

F010D01A-AAT

General Checks

These are the regular checks you should perform when you drive your Hyundai or you fill the fuel tank. A list of these items will be found on page 6-4.

F010E01A-AAT

Do-It-Yourself Maintenance

If you are mechanically inclined, own a few tools that are required and want to take the time to do so, you can inspect and service a number of items. For more information about doing it yourself, see Section 6.

F010F01A-AAT

A Few Tips

- o Whenever you have your Hyundai serviced, keep copies of the service records in your glovebox. This will help ensure that you can document that the required procedures have been performed to keep your warranties in effect. This is especially important when service is not performed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.
- o If you choose to do your own maintenance and repairs, you may find it helpful to have an official Hyundai Shop Manual. A copy of this publication may be purchased at your Hyundai dealer's parts department.

F020A02A-GAT

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Inspection should be performed any time a malfunction is experienced or suspected. Receipts for all emission control system services should be retained to demonstrate compliance with conditions of the emissions system warranty.

For severe usage maintenance requirements, see page 5-4 of this section.

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

F030A01GK-GAT

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

The following maintenance services must be performed to assure good vehicle control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

F030B03GK-GAT

R :Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary.

NO.	DESCRIPTION	KILOMETERS X 1000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
		MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE										
1	ENGINE OIL & FILTER (SG OR ABOVE)	See Note (1)	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
2	DRIVE BELT	1.6 DOHC/2.0 DOHC CVVT (ALT, W/PUMP, P/STR'G)		I		I		I		I
		2.7 V6 (AUTO-TENSIONER, ALT, P/STR'G, A/CON)			I		I		I	
3	FUEL FILTER (MPI)				I					I
4	FUEL LINES, FUEL HOSES & CONNECTIONS		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
5	TIMING BELT					I		R		
6	VAPOR HOSE & FUEL FILLER CAP			I		I		I		I
7	VACUUM CRANKCASE VENTILATION HOSES			I		I		I		I
8	AIR CLEANER FILTER		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
9	SPARK PLUGS	See Note (2)								
	SPARK PLUGS (PLATINUM COATED)							R		
10	VALVE CLEARANCE (2.0L)									See Note (3)

Note : (1) SF OR LOWER: EVERY 10,000 KM OR 6 MONTHS : "R"
FOR 2.0 DOHC CVVT : SH (API), GF-1 (ILSAC) OR ABOVE

(2) FOR EVERY 40,000 KM: "R"

5-2 (3) FOR EVERY 96,000 KM OR 48 MONTHS, WHICHEVER OCCURS FIRST : "I"

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

F030C01GK-GAT

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

NO.	DESCRIPTION	KILOMETERS X 1000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
		MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
GENERAL MAINTENANCE										
1	COOLING SYSTEM		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
2	COOLANT		See Note (1)							
3	MANUAL TRANSAXLE OIL		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
4	AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID	European Community Only	I	I	I	I	I	R	I	I
		Except European Community	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
5	BRAKE HOSES AND LINES		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
6	BRAKE FLUID			I		I		I		I
7	REAR BRAKE DRUMS/LININGS, PARKING BRAKE			I		I		I		I
8	BRAKE PADS, CALIPERS AND ROTORS			I		I		I		I
9	EXHAUST PIPE AND MUFFLER		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
10	SUSPENSION MOUNTING BOLTS		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
11	STEERING GEAR BOX, LINKAGE & BOOTS/LOWER ARM BALL JOINT		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
12	POWER STEERING PUMP, BELT AND HOSES		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
13	DRIVESHAFTS AND BOOTS		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
14	AIR CONDITIONING REFRIGERANT		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
15	AIR CONDITIONER FILTER (FOR BLOWER UNIT)		See Note (2)							

Note : (1) FOR EVERY 24 MONTHS OR 45,000 KM, WHICHEVER OCCURS FIRST : "R"

(2) FOR EVERY 12 MONTHS OR 20,000 KM, WHICHEVER OCCURS FIRST : "R"

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

F040A03GK-GAT

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars normally used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

MAINTENANCE ITEM		MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
ENGINE OIL AND FILTER	1.6 DOHC/2.7 V6	R	EVERY 7,500 KM OR 6 MONTHS	A, B, C, F, H
	2.0 DOHC CVVT		EVERY 5,000 KM OR 6 MONTHS	
AIR CLEANER FILTER		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E
SPARK PLUGS		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	B, H
TIMING BELT		R	EVERY 60,000 KM OR 48 MONTHS	D, E, F, G
BRAKE PADS, CALIPERS AND ROTORS		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, G, H
REAR BRAKE DRUMS/LININGS/PADS, PARKING BRAKE		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, G, H
STEERING GEAR BOX, LINKAGE & BOOTS/LOWER ARM BALL JOINT		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, E, F
DRIVESHAFTS AND BOOTS		I	EVERY 15,000 KM OR 12 MONTHS	C, D, E, F, G
MANUAL TRANSAXLE OIL		R	EVERY 100,000 KM	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID	European Community Only	R	EVERY 45,000 KM	A, C, E, F, G, H, I
	Except European Community		EVERY 40,000 KM	
AIR CONDITIONER FILTER (FOR BLOWER UNIT)		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E

SEVERE DRIVING CONDITIONS

- A - Repeated short distance driving
- B - Extensive idling
- C - Driving in dusty, rough roads
- D - Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- E - Driving in sandy areas

- F - More than 50% driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32°C (90°F)
- G - Driving in mountainous areas
- H - Towing a trailer
- I - Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use car or vehicle towing
- J - Driving over 170 km/h

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

F060A01A-AAT

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

F060M01A-AAT

o Engine Oil and Filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

F060B02A-AAT

o Drive Belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

F060C01A-AAT

o Fuel Filter

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. Fuel filters should be installed by trained technicians.

F060D01A-AAT

o Fuel Lines, Fuel Hoses and Connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Have a trained technician replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately.

F060E01A-AAT

o Timing Belt

Inspect all parts related to the timing belt for damage and deformation. Replace any damaged parts immediately.

F060G01A-AAT

o Vapor Hose and Fuel Filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

F060F01A-AAT

o Vacuum, Crankcase Ventilation Hoses

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examining those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

F060H01A-AAT

o Air Cleaner Filter

A Genuine Hyundai air cleaner filter is recommended when the filter is replaced.

F060J01A-AAT

o Spark Plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

F060N02E-AAT

o Valve Clearance

Inspect excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. A qualified technician should perform the operation.

F070B01A-GAT

o Cooling System

Check the cooling system part, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

F070C01A-AAT

o Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

F070D01A-AAT

o Manual Transaxle Oil

Inspect the manual transaxle oil according to the maintenance schedule.

NOTE:

If the oil level is low, check for possible leaks before adding oil. Do not overfill.

F070E02A-AAT

o Automatic Transaxle Fluid

The fluid level should be in the "HOT" range of the dipstick, after the engine and transaxle are at normal operating temperature. Check the automatic transaxle fluid level with the engine running and the transaxle in neutral, with the parking brake properly applied. Use DIAMOND ATF SP-III or SK ATF SP-III when adding or changing fluid.

F070F01A-AAT

o Brake Hoses and Lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

F070G02A-AAT

o Brake Fluid

Check brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4.

F070H01A-AAT

o Rear Brake Drums/Linings, Parking Brake

Check the rear brake drums and linings for scoring, burning, leaking fluid, broken parts, and excessive wear. Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever and cables. For detailed service procedures, refer to the Shop Manual.

F070J01A-AAT

o Brake Pads, Calipers and Rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

F070K01A-AAT

o Exhaust Pipe and Muffler

Visually inspect the exhaust pipes, muffler and hangers for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Start the engine and listen carefully for any exhaust gas leakage. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

F070L01A-AAT

o Suspension Mounting Bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

F070M01A-AAT

o Steering Gear Box, Linkage & Boots/ Lower arm Ball Joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel. Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

F070N01A-AAT

o Power Steering Pump, Belt and Hoses

Check the power steering pump and hoses for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately. Inspect the power steering belt for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear, oiliness and proper tension. Replace or adjust it if necessary.

F070P01A-AAT

o Driveshafts and Boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

F070Q01A-AAT

o Air Conditioning Refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage. Check air conditioning performance according to the relevant shop manual if necessary.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

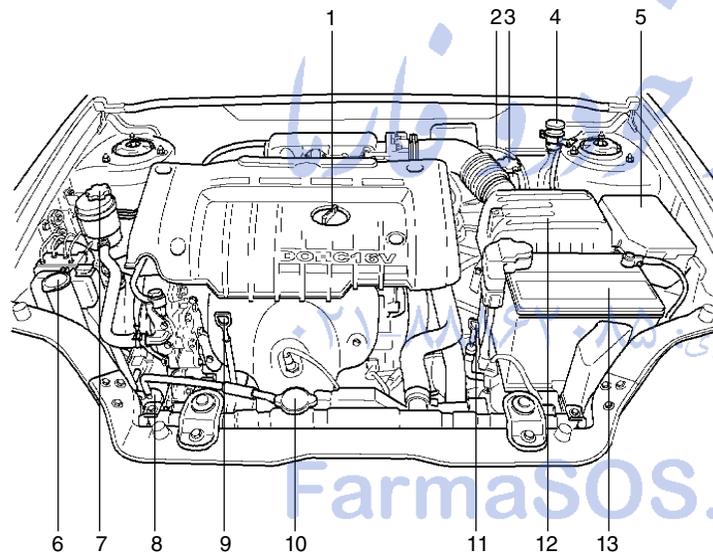
FarmaSOS.com

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

6. DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

G010A01GK-GAT

ENGINE COMPARTMENT (1.6 DOHC)



CAUTION:

When inspecting or servicing the engine, you should handle tools and other heavy objects carefully so that the plastic rocker cover of the engine is not damaged.

6

1. Engine oil filler cap
2. Brake Booster
3. Brake fluid reservoir
4. Clutch fluid reservoir (If installed)
5. Relay box

6. Windshield washer fluid reservoir cap
7. Power steering fluid reservoir
8. Engine coolant reservoir
9. Engine oil level dipstick
10. Radiator cap

11. Automatic transaxle fluid level dipstick (If installed)
12. Air cleaner
13. Battery

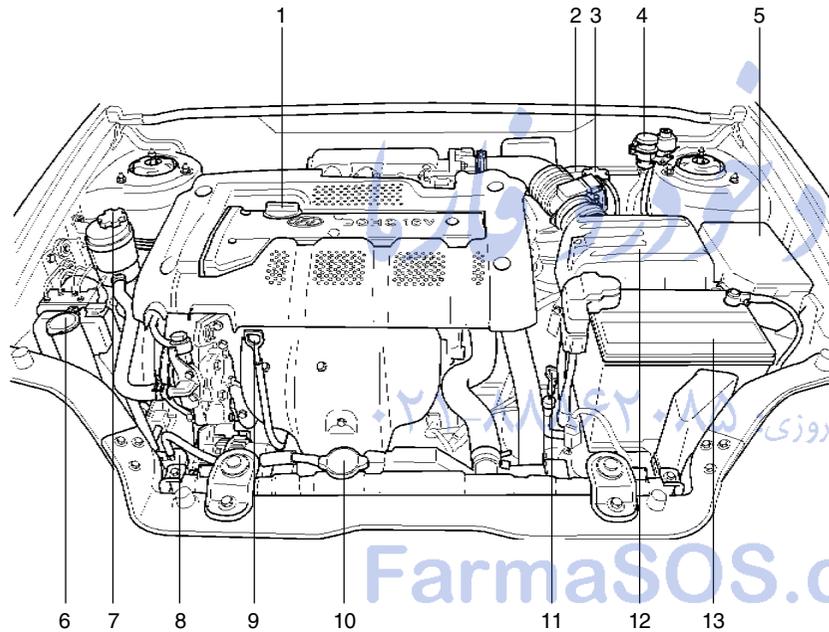
HGK238

6-1

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

G010A01GK-AAT

ENGINE COMPARTMENT (2.0 DOHC CVVT)



CAUTION:

When inspecting or servicing the engine, you should handle tools and other heavy objects carefully so that the plastic rocker cover of the engine is not damaged.

1. Engine oil filler cap
2. Brake Booster
3. Brake fluid reservoir
4. Clutch fluid reservoir (If installed)
5. Relay box

6. Windshield washer fluid reservoir cap
7. Power steering fluid reservoir
8. Engine coolant reservoir
9. Engine oil level dipstick
10. Radiator cap

11. Automatic transaxle fluid level dipstick (If installed)
12. Air cleaner
13. Battery

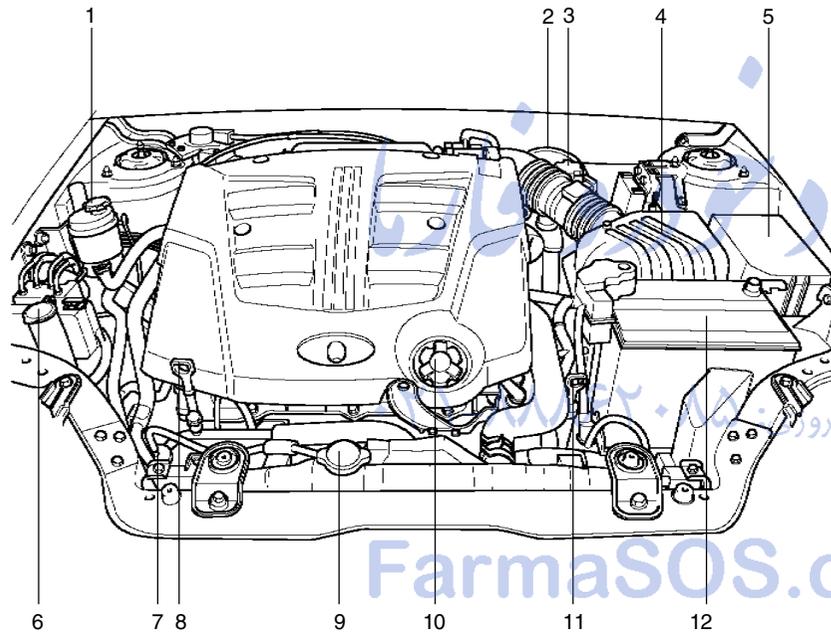
6-2

HGK059

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

G010B01GK-GAT

ENGINE COMPARTMENT (2.7 V6)



CAUTION:

When inspecting or servicing the engine, you should handle tools and other heavy objects carefully so that the plastic rocker cover of the engine is not damaged.

1. Power steering fluid reservoir
2. Brake Booster
3. Brake fluid reservoir
4. Air filter element

5. Relay box
6. Windshield washer fluid reservoir cap
7. Engine coolant reservoir
8. Engine oil level dipstick

9. Radiator cap
10. Engine oil filler cap
11. Automatic transaxle fluid level dipstick
(If installed)
12. Battery

HGK209

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

G020A01A-AAT

GENERAL CHECKS

Engine Compartment

The following should be checked regularly:

- o Engine oil level and condition
- o Transaxle fluid level and condition
- o Brake fluid level
- o Clutch fluid level
- o Engine coolant level
- o Windshield washer fluid level
- o Accessory drive belt condition
- o Engine Coolant hose condition
- o Fluid leaks (on or below components)
- o Power steering fluid level
- o Battery condition
- o Air conditioner filter condition

G020B01A-AAT

Vehicle Exterior

The following should be checked monthly:

- o Overall appearance and condition
- o Wheel condition and wheel nut torque
- o Exhaust system condition
- o Light condition and operation
- o Windshield glass condition
- o Wiper blade condition
- o Paint condition and body corrosion
- o Fluid leaks
- o Door and hood lock condition
- o Tire pressure and condition (including spare tire)

6-4

G020C01A-AAT

Vehicle Interior

The following should be checked each time when the vehicle is driven:

- o Lights operation
- o Windshield wiper operation
- o Horn operation
- o Defroster, heating system operation (and air conditioning, if installed)
- o Steering operation and condition
- o Mirror condition and operation
- o Turn signal operation
- o Accelerator pedal operation
- o Brake operation, including parking brake
- o Manual transaxle operation, including clutch operation
- o Automatic transaxle operation, including "Park" mechanism operation
- o Seat control condition and operation
- o Seat belt condition and operation
- o Sunvisor operation

If you notice anything that does not operate correctly or appears to be functioning incorrectly, inspect it carefully and seek assistance from your Hyundai dealer if service is needed.

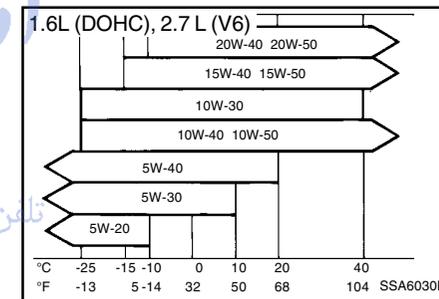
G030A01A-AAT

CHECKING THE ENGINE OIL

Engine oil is essential to the performance and service of the engine. It is suggested that you check the oil level at least once a week in normal use and more often if you are on a trip or driving in severe conditions.

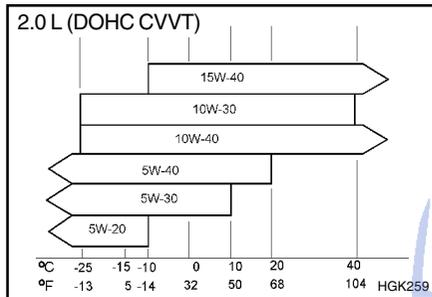
G030B02GK-GAT

Recommended Oil



SH, SG or SG/CD (API) multi-grade and fuel efficient oil is recommended.

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE



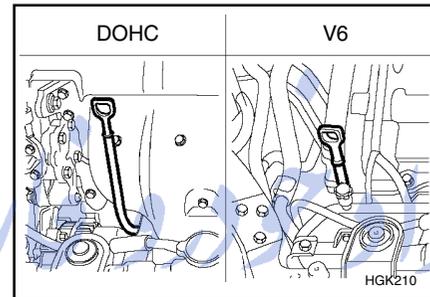
See the lubrication chart on the page 9-3.

NOTE:

- o The use of a 5W-20 multi grade oil is not recommended for sustained high speed use.
- o When replacing or adding the oil, below SAE 10W-30 is recommended. Using a high viscosity oil of SAE 15W-40 and over makes malfunction of CVVT engine when the engine is cool.

G030C01A-AAT

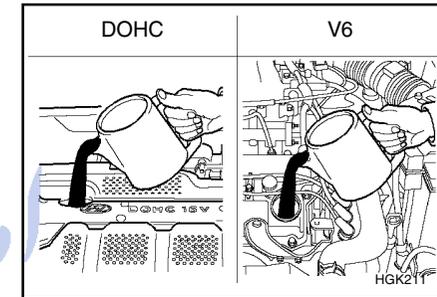
To Check the Oil Level



Before checking the oil, warm up the engine to the normal operating temperature and be sure it is parked on level ground. Turn the engine off. Wait five minutes, then remove the dipstick, wipe it off, fully reinsert the dipstick and withdraw it again. Then note the highest level the oil has reached on the dipstick. It should be between the upper ("FULL") and lower ("LOW") range.

G030D01A-GAT

Adding Oil



If the oil level is close to or below the "L" mark, add oil until it reaches the "F" mark. To add oil:

1. Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counter-clockwise.
2. Add oil, then check the level again. Do not overfill.
3. Replace the cap by turning it clockwise.

The distance between the "F" and "L" marks is equal to about 1 liter of oil.

FarmaSOS.com

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

G350A01A-GAT

ENGINE OIL CONSUMPTION

Function of Engine Oil

Engine oil has the primary function of lubricating and cooling the inside of the engine.

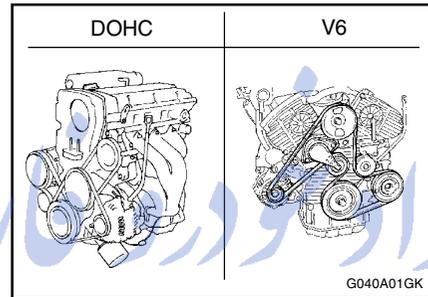
Engine oil consumption

It is normal that an engine should consume some engine oil while normal driving. The cause of oil consumption in a normal engine are as follows;

- o Engine oil is used to lubricate pistons, piston rings and cylinders.
- o A thin film of oil is left on the cylinder wall when a piston moves downwards in the cylinder. High negative pressure generated during engine operation sucks some of the oil into the combustion chamber. This oil with some oil of the cylinder wall is burned by the high temperature combustion gases during the combustion process.
- o The engine oil consumption is strongly effected by the viscosity and quality of oil, engine rpm and driving condition etc. More engine oil may be consumed under severe driving conditions such as high speeds, frequent acceleration and deceleration, compared to normal driving condition.

G040A02GK-GAT

CHANGING THE OIL AND FILTER



The engine oil and filter should be changed at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule in Section 5. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

The procedure for changing the oil and filter is as follows:

1. Park the car on level ground and set the parking brake. Start the engine and let it warm up until the needle on the coolant temperature gauge moves above the lowest mark. Turn the engine off and place the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic) or reverse gear (manual transaxle).
2. Open the hood and remove the engine oil filler cap.

3. Slide underneath the car and loosen the drain plug by turning it counterclockwise with a wrench of the proper size. Be sure that a drain pan is in position to catch the oil as it drains out, then remove the drain plug.

WARNING:

Be very careful when draining the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you!

4. When the oil has stopped draining, replace the drain plug using a new washer and retighten by turning it clockwise.

Tightening torque:

4.5 ~ 4.0 kgf.m (1.6/2.0L)

4.5 ~ 3.5 kgf.m (2.7L)

5. Remove the oil filter by turning it counterclockwise with a oil filter wrench of the proper size. A certain amount of oil will come out when you remove the filter. So be sure to have your drain pan in place underneath it.
6. Install a new oil filter in accordance with the instructions on the carton or on the filter itself. Do not over-tighten.

Tightening torque: 1.2 ~ 1.6 kgf.m.

Be sure that the mounting surface on the engine is clean and that the old gasket is removed completely. Lubricate the new gasket on the filter with clean engine oil before installation.

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

7. Refill the crankcase with the recommended engine oil. Refer to the specification in chapter 9 for engine oil capacity.
8. Start the engine and check to be sure no oil is leaking from the drain plug or oil filter.
9. Shut off the engine and recheck the oil level.

NOTE:

Always dispose of used engine oil in an environmentally acceptable manner. It is suggested that it be placed in a sealed container and taken to a service station for maybe reclamation. Do not pour the oil on the ground or put it in with the household trash.

WARNING:

Used motor oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Wash your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

G050A01A-AAT

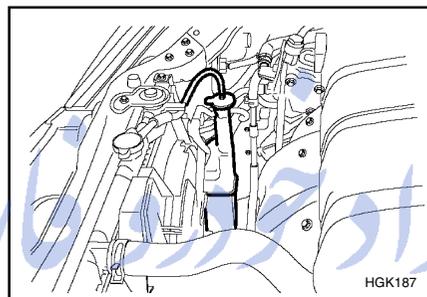
CHECKING AND CHANGING THE ENGINE COOLANT

WARNING:

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. When the engine is hot, the engine coolant is under pressure and may erupt through the opening if the cap is removed. You could be seriously burned if you do not observe this precaution. Do not remove the radiator cap until the radiator is cool to the touch.

G050B01A-AAT

Recommended Engine Coolant



Use a high quality ethylene-glycol coolant in a 50/50 mix with water. The engine coolant should be compatible with aluminum engine parts. Additional corrosion inhibitors or additives should not be used. The cooling system must be maintained with the correct concentration and type of engine coolant to prevent freezing and corrosion. Never allow the concentration of antifreeze to exceed the 60% level or go below the 35% level, or damage to the cooling system may result. For proper concentration when adding or replacing the engine coolant, refer to the following table.

Ambient temperature °C (°F)	Engine Coolant concentration	
	Antifreeze solution	Water
-15 (5)	35%	65%
-25 (-13)	40%	60%
-35 (-31)	50%	50%
-45 (-49)	60%	40%

G050C01A-AAT

To Check the Coolant Level

The coolant level can be seen on the side of the plastic coolant reservoir. The level of the coolant should be between the "LOW" and "FULL" lines on the reservoir when the engine is cool. If the level is below the "LOW" mark, add engine coolant to bring it up between "LOW" and "FULL". If the level is low, inspect for coolant leaks and recheck the fluid level frequently. If the level drops again, visit your Hyundai dealer for an inspection and diagnosis of the reason.

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

G050D02A-AAT

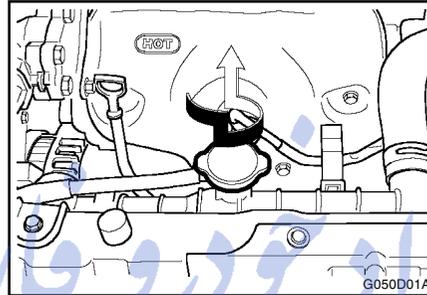
To Change the Engine Coolant

The engine coolant should be changed at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5.

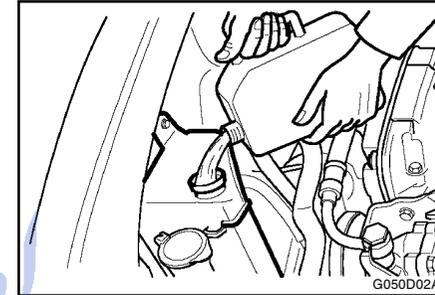
NOTE:

Engine coolant can damage the finish of your car. If you spill engine coolant on the car, wash it off thoroughly with clean water.

1. Park the car on level ground, set the parking brake and remove the radiator cap when cool.
2. Be sure your drain receptacle is in place. Open the drain cock on the radiator. Allow all the engine coolant to drain from the cooling system, then securely close the drain cock.
3. Check Section 9 for the capacity of the cooling system in your car. Then, following the manufacturer's directions on the engine coolant container, add the appropriate quantity of engine coolant to the radiator.



4. Turn the radiator cap counterclockwise without pressing down on it, until it stops. This relieves any pressure remaining in the cooling system. And remove the radiator cap by pushing down and turning counterclockwise. Now fill the radiator with clean demineralized or distilled water. Continue to add clean demineralized or distilled water in small quantities until the fluid level stays up in the radiator neck.



5. Start the engine, top off the radiator with water and then add engine coolant to the reservoir until the level is between "L" and "F".
6. Replace the radiator and reservoir caps and check to be sure the drain cocks are fully closed and not leaking.

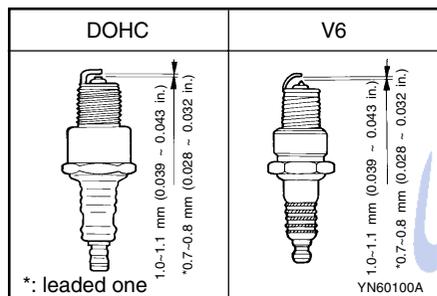
WARNING:

The cooling fan is controlled by engine coolant temperature and may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the coolant fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blade. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the fan will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

G060A02Y-GAT

SPARK PLUGS



Your engine was originally equipped with platinum-tipped spark plugs. (For 2.7L only). Platinum-tipped spark plugs will last longer than conventional type spark plugs and can be identified by blue lines on the ceramic shell.

NOTE:

Do not clean or regap platinum-tipped spark plugs.

G060B01GK-GAT

Replacing the Spark Plugs

The spark plugs should be changed at the intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5 or whenever engine performance indicates they should be changed. Symptoms that suggest poor spark plug performance include engine misfiring under load, loss of fuel economy, poor acceleration, etc. When spark plugs are replaced, always use spark plugs recommended by Hyundai. The use of other spark plugs can result in loss of performance, radio interference or engine damage.

NOTE:

When replacing the spark plugs, genuine Hyundai replacement parts are recommended.

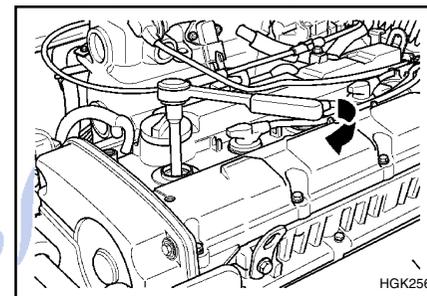
Recommended Spark Plugs:

Type	Remark	
RC10YC4(CHAMPION) BKR5ES-11(NGK)	1.6/2.0L	Unleaded
RC10YPB4(CHAMPION) PFR5N-11(NGK)	2.7L*	
RC10YC(CHAMPION) BKR5ES(NGK)	1.6/2.0L	Leaded
RC10YC(CHAMPION) BKR5ES(NGK)	2.7L	

* Platinum coated.

G060C02GK-GAT

Changing the Spark Plugs



You will find it easier to change spark plugs if the engine is cold. Always change one spark plug at a time. This helps avoid getting the wires mixed up.

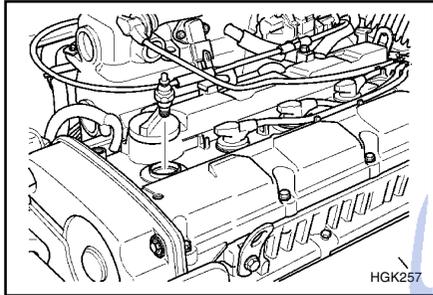
1. Remove the engine rocker cover.

NOTE:

It is recommended that the spark plugs for 2.7L Engines should be changed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

- Using a clean cloth, remove any dirt that has accumulated around the base of the spark plug so it cannot fall into the cylinder when the spark plug is removed.
- To remove the spark plug cable, pull straight up on the insulated connector, not the cable. Pulling on the cable may damage the carbon core conductor.

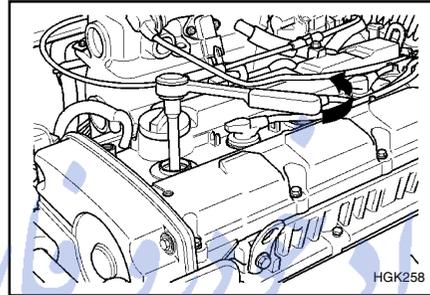
DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE



WARNING:

It is recommended that the engine be cool or cold when changing the spark plugs. If the engine is hot, you could burn yourself on the insulated connector, the spark plug or the engine itself.

4. When preparing to remove the old spark plug, guide the socket down over the spark plug, being careful not to damage the ceramic insulator.
5. To remove the old spark plug, turn the wrench handle in a counterclockwise direction.
6. To install the new spark plug, guide the socket down over the spark plug, being careful not to damage the ceramic insulator.



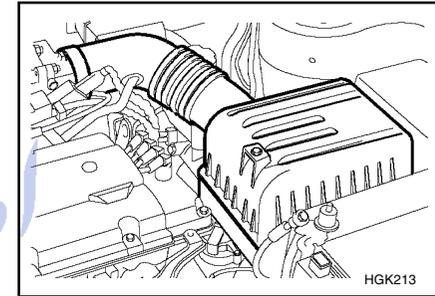
NOTE:

Spark plugs should be tightened firmly. Overtightening can damage the threads in the aluminum cylinder head. Also, leaving them too loose can cause the spark plug to get very hot and possibly result in damage to the engine.

7. Replace the cable by pushing the insulated connector directly down onto the electrode. Check to be sure it has snapped into place and can't fall off.

G070A02GK-AAT

CHANGING THE AIR CLEANER FILTER



To change the filter, unsnap the clips around the cover. When this is done, the cover can be lifted off, the old filter removed and the new filter put in its place. Genuine Hyundai Replacement Parts are recommended.

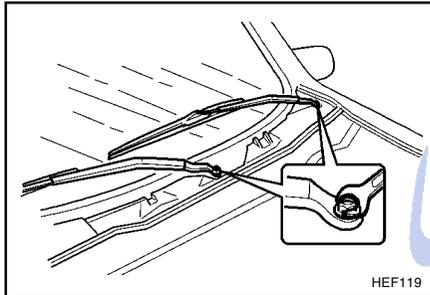
CAUTION:

- o Operating your vehicle without a proper air cleaner filter in place can result in excessive engine wear.
- o Be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.
- o When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake. These may result in damage to the air cleaner filter.

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

G090A02A-AAT

WINDSHIELD WIPER BLADES



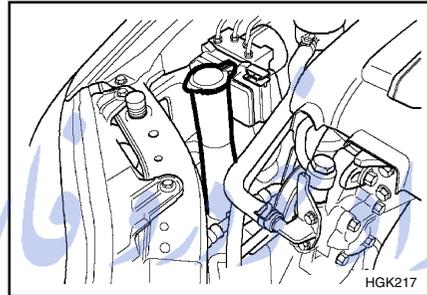
The wiper blades should be carefully inspected from time to time and cleaned to remove accumulations of road film or other debris. To clean the wiper blades and arms, use a clean sponge or cloth with a mild soap or detergent and water. If the wipers continue to streak or smear the glass, replace them with Genuine Hyundai Replacement Parts or their equivalent.

CAUTION:

- o Do not operate the wipers on dry glass. This can result in more rapid wear of the wiper blades and may scratch the glass.
- o Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline etc.

G090A01A-GAT

FILLING THE WASHER RESERVOIR



The washer fluid reservoir supplies fluid to the windshield washer system.

A good quality washer fluid should be used to fill the washer reservoir. The fluid level should be checked more frequently during inclement weather or whenever the washer system is in more frequent use.

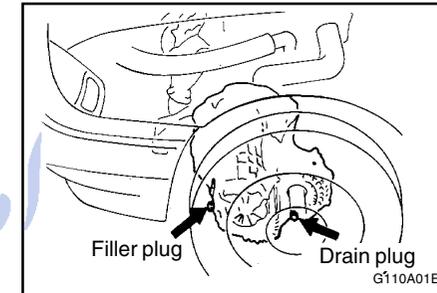
The capacity of the washer reservoir is 3.0 liters (3.2 U.S. quarts).

CAUTION:

- o Radiator antifreeze (engine coolant) should not be used in the washer system because it will damage the car's finish.
- o The washer should not be operated if the washer reservoir is empty. This can damage the washer fluid pump.

G100A02GK-GAT

CHECKING THE TRANSAXLE OIL (MANUAL)



Transaxle lubricant in the manual transaxle should be checked at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5.

Recommended Oil

Use only HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS MTF 75W/90 (API GL-4) in the manual transaxle.

Manual Transaxle Oil Capacity

- 5 speed : 2.15L (2.27 U.S. quarts)
- 6 speed : 2.2L (2.32 U.S. quarts)

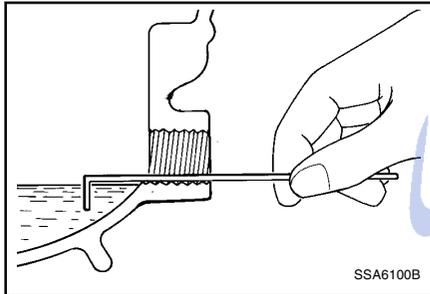
WARNING:

It is always better to check the transaxle oil level when the engine is cool or cold. If the engine is hot, you should exercise great caution to avoid burning yourself on hot engine or exhaust parts.

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

G100B02A-AAT

To Check the Manual Transaxle Fluid Level



Park the car on level ground with the engine off.

1. Using a wrench of the correct size, loosen the oil filler plug by turning it counterclockwise and remove it with your fingers.
2. Use your finger or suitable tool to feel inside the hole. The oil level should be at its bottom edge. If it is not, check for leaks before adding oil. To refill the transaxle or bring the oil level up, add oil slowly until it reaches the proper level. Do not overfill.
3. Replace the plug and washer, screw it in with your fingers and then tighten securely with the wrench.

G110A02A-AAT

CHECKING THE TRANSAXLE FLUID (AUTOMATIC)

Transaxle fluid in the automatic transaxle should be checked at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5.

NOTE:

Basically automatic transaxle fluid is red color. As driving distance increases, the fluid color turns darkish red gradually. It is normal condition and you should not use fluid color as a criterion for replacing the transaxle fluid.

You must replace the automatic transaxle fluid in accordance with intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in section 5.

G110B03A-AAT

Recommended Fluid

Your Hyundai automatic transaxle is specially designed to operate with DIAMOND ATF SP-III or SK ATF SP-III. Damage caused by a nonspecified fluid is not covered by your new vehicle limited warranty.

G110C02Y-GAT

Transaxle Fluid Capacity

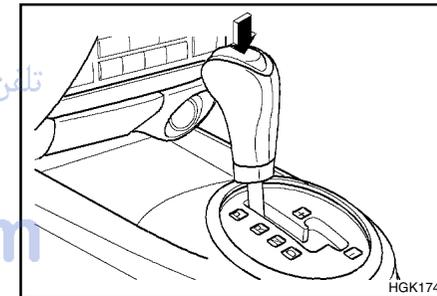
The fluid capacity of the automatic transaxle is 7.8 liters (8.2 U.S. quarts).

WARNING:

The transaxle fluid level should be checked when the engine is at normal operating temperature. This means that the engine, radiator, exhaust system etc., are very hot. Exercise great care not to burn yourself during this procedure.

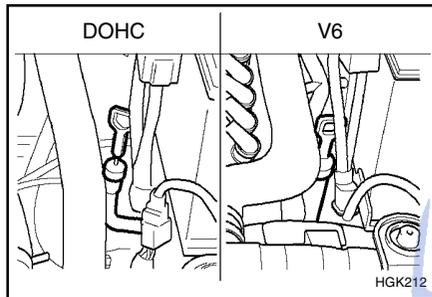
G110D02Y-AAT

To Check the Transaxle Fluid Level



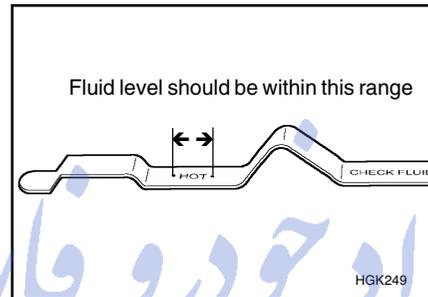
Park the car on level ground with the parking brake engaged. When the transaxle fluid level is checked, the transaxle fluid should be at normal operating temperature and the engine idling.

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE



While the engine is idling, apply the brakes and move the gear selector lever from "P" to each of its other positions — "R", "N", "D" — and then return to "N" or "P". With the engine still idling:

1. Open the hood, being careful to keep hands, long hair and clothing clear of any moving parts.
2. Remove the transaxle dipstick, wipe it clean, reinsert the dipstick as far as it will go, then remove it again. Now check the fluid level on the dipstick. It should be in the "HOT" range on the dipstick.
3. If the transaxle fluid level is low, use a funnel to add transaxle fluid through the dipstick tube until the level reaches the "HOT" range. Do not overfill.



WARNING:

The cooling fan is controlled by engine coolant temperature and may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan, so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blade. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the fan will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

G120A01A-AAT

CHECKING THE BRAKES

CAUTION:

Because brakes are essential to the safe operation of the car, it is suggested that they be checked and inspected by your Hyundai dealer. The brakes should be checked and inspected for wear at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5.

G120B01A-AAT

Checking the Brake Fluid Level

WARNING:

Use caution when handling brake fluid. It can damage your vision if it gets into your eyes. It will also damage your vehicle's paint if spilled on it and not removed immediately.

G120C02A-AAT

Recommended Brake Fluid

Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specifications in your braking system. Follow the instructions printed on the container.

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

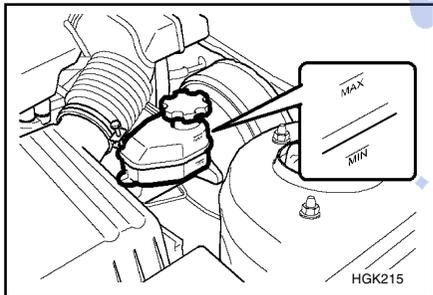
G120D01A-AAT

To Check the Fluid Level

The fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir should be checked periodically. The level should be between the "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. If the level is at or below the "MIN" mark, carefully add fluid to bring it up to "MAX". Do not overfill.

G120E02A-AAT

Adding Brake Fluid



WARNING:

Handle brake fluid carefully. It can damage your vision if it gets into your eyes. Use only DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification fluid from a sealed container. Do not allow the fluid can or reservoir to remain open any longer than required. This will avoid entry of dirt and moisture which can damage the brake system and cause improper operation.

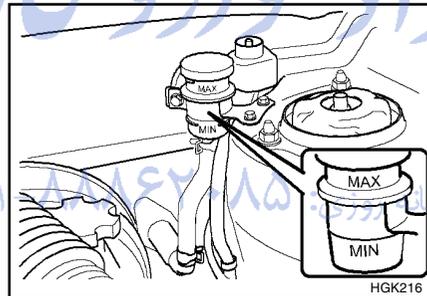
6-14

To add brake fluid, first wipe away any dirt then unscrew the fluid reservoir cap. Slowly pour the recommended fluid into the reservoir. Do not overfill. Carefully replace the cap on the reservoir and tighten.

G130A01S-AAT

CHECKING THE CLUTCH FLUID (Manual Transaxle)

To Check the Clutch Fluid



The clutch fluid level in the master cylinder should be checked when performing other under hood services. The system should be checked for leakage at the same time. Check to make certain that the clutch fluid level is always between the "MAX" and "MIN" level markings on the fluid reservoir. Fill as required. Fluid loss indicates a leak in the clutch system which should be inspected and repaired immediately. Consult your Hyundai dealer.

G130B02A-AAT

To Replace the Fluid

Recommended brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification should be used. The reservoir cap must be fully tightened to avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture.

NOTE:

Do not allow any other liquids to contaminate the brake fluid. Seal damage will result.

WARNING:

Use caution when handling brake fluid. It can damage your vision if you get it in your eyes. It will also damage your vehicle's paint if spilled on it and not removed immediately.

G140A01A-AAT

AIR CONDITIONING CARE

Keeping the Condenser Clean

The air conditioning condenser (and engine radiator) should be checked periodically for accumulation of dirt, dead insects, leaves, etc. These can interfere with maximum cooling efficiency. When removing such accumulations, brush or hose them away carefully to avoid bending the cooling fans.

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

G140B01A-AAT

Checking the Air Conditioning Operation

1. Start the engine and let it run at fast idle for several minutes with the air conditioning set at the maximum cold setting.
2. If the air coming out of the in-dash vents is not cold, have the air conditioning system inspected by your Hyundai dealer.

CAUTION:

Running the air conditioning system for extended periods of time with a low refrigerant level may damage the compressor.

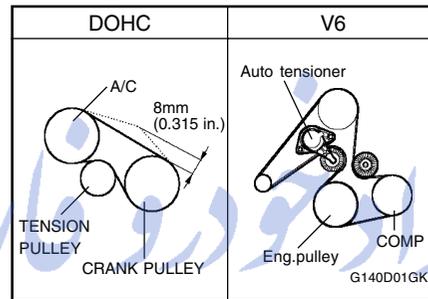
G140C01A-AAT

Lubrication

To lubricate the compressor and the seals in the system, the air conditioning should be run for at least 10 minutes each week. This is particularly important during cool weather when the air conditioning system is not otherwise in use.

G140D01S-GAT

Checking the Compressor Drive Belt

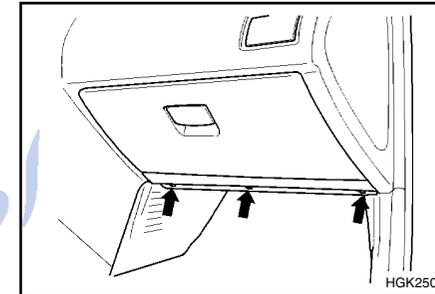


When the air conditioning is being used regularly, the compressor drive belt tension should be checked at least once a month.

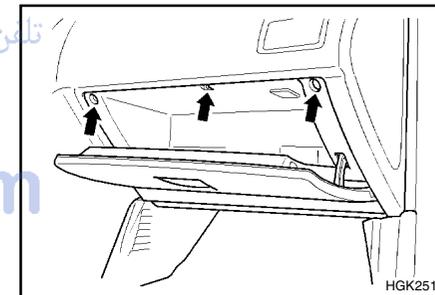
To check the drive belt tension, press down on the belt halfway between the engine crankshaft and compressor pulleys. Pressing with your finger, you should not be able to deflect this belt anymore than 8.0 mm. If you have the instruments to check it with a force of 98N (22 lb.), the deflection should be approx. 8.0 mm (0.315 inches). If the belt is too loose, have it adjusted by your Hyundai dealer.

B760B01GK-GAT

Replacement of air conditioner filter (If installed)

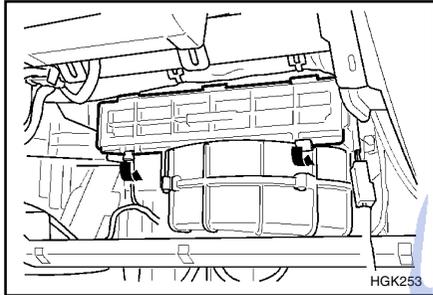


1. Remove the mounting screws on the down-side of the glove box.

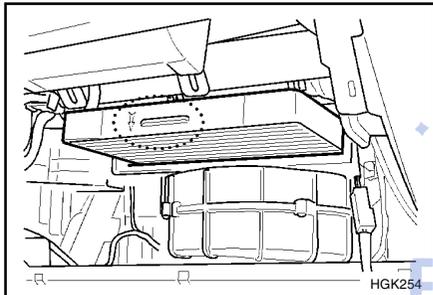


2. Open the glove box and remove the mounting screws on the upside of the glove box.

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE



3. Remove the filter cover.



4. Replace the air filter with a new one.
5. Installation is the reverse order of disassembly.

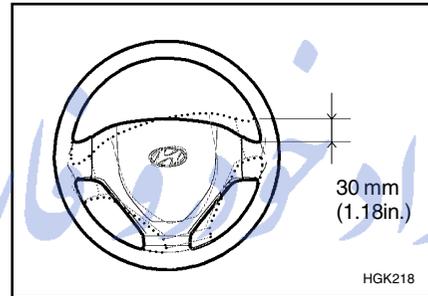
CAUTION:

Be sure to install the air filter in the direction of the arrow sign. Otherwise, it may cause noise or deterioration.

6-16

G150A01A-GAT

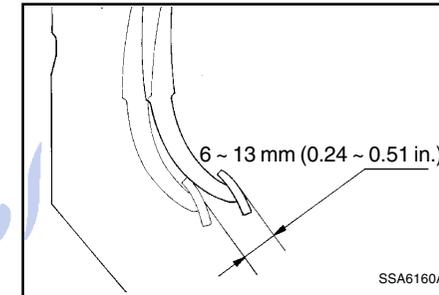
CHECKING STEERING WHEEL FREEPLAY



To check the steering wheel freeplay, stop the car with the wheels pointed straight ahead and gently move the steering wheel back and forth. Use very light finger pressure and be sensitive to changes in resistance that mark the limits of the freeplay. If the freeplay is greater than specified, have it inspected by your Hyundai dealer and adjusted or repaired if necessary.

G160A01A-GAT

CHECKING CLUTCH PEDAL FREE-PLAY

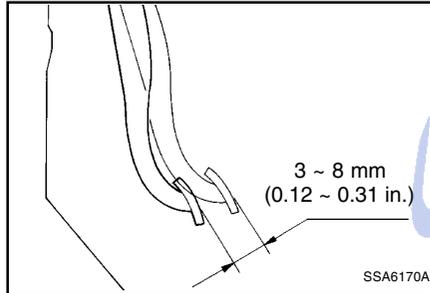


With the engine off, press lightly on the clutch pedal until you feel a change in resistance. This is the clutch pedal freeplay. The freeplay should be within the limits specified in the illustration. If it is not, have it inspected by your Hyundai dealer and adjusted or repaired if necessary.

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

G170A01A-GAT

CHECKING BRAKE PEDAL FREE-PLAY

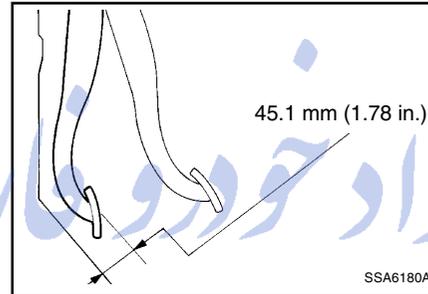


With the engine off, press down on the brake pedal several times to reduce the vacuum in the brake booster.

Then, using your hand, press down slowly on the brake pedal until you feel a change in resistance. This is the brake pedal freeplay. The freeplay should be within the limits specified in the illustration. If it is not, have it inspected by your Hyundai dealer and adjusted or repaired if necessary.

G180A01A-GAT

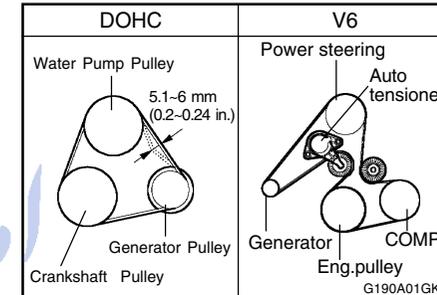
CHECKING BRAKE PEDAL CLEARANCE



You need a helper to check the brake pedal clearance. With the engine running, have your helper press down on the brake pedal several times and then hold it down with a force of about 490N (50 kg, 110 lbs). The brake pedal clearance is the distance from the top surface of the brake pedal to the asphalt sheeting under the floor mat. If the brake pedal clearance is not within the limits specified in the illustration, have it inspected by your Hyundai dealer and adjusted or repaired if necessary.

G190A01A-GAT

CHECKING DRIVE BELTS



Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted if necessary. At the same time, belts should be examined for cracks, wear, fraying or other evidence of deterioration and replaced if necessary.

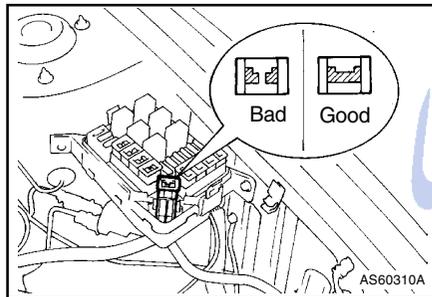
Belt routing should also be checked to be sure there is no interference between the belts and other parts of the engine. After a belt is replaced, the new belt should be adjusted again after two or three weeks to eliminate slack resulting from initial stretching after use.

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

G200A01A-AAT

CHECKING AND REPLACING FUSES

Replacing a Fusible Link



A fusible link will melt if the electrical circuits from the battery are ever overloaded, thus preventing damage to the entire wiring harness. (This could be caused by a short in the system drawing too much current.) If this ever happens, have a Hyundai dealer determine the cause, repair the system and replace the fusible link. The fusible links are located in a relay box for easy inspection.

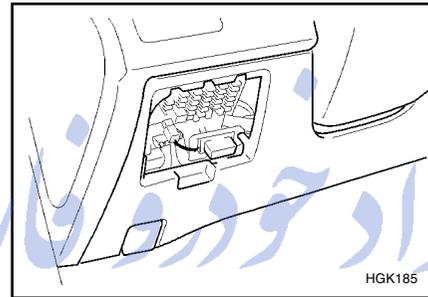
CAUTION:

When replacing a fusible link, never use anything but a new fusible link with the same or lower amperage rating. Never use a piece of wire or a higher-rated fusible link. This could result in serious damage and create a fire hazard.

6-18

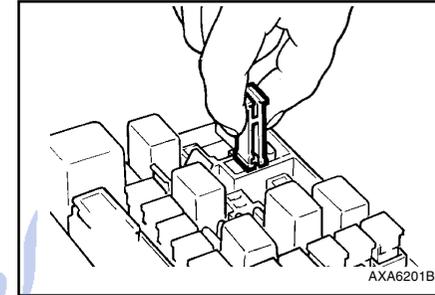
G200B02A-AAT

Replacing Accessory Fuse



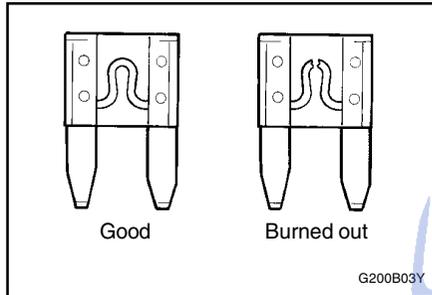
The fuse box for the lights and other electrical accessories will be found low on the dashboard on the driver's side. Inside the box you will find a list showing the circuits protected by each fuse. If any of your car's lights or other electrical accessories stop working, a blown fuse could be the reason. If the fuse has burned out, you will see that the metal strip inside the fuse has burned through. If you suspect a blown fuse, follow this procedure:

1. Turn off the ignition and all other switches.
2. Open the fuse box and examine each fuse. Remove each fuse by pulling it toward you (a small "fuse puller" tool is contained in the fuse box to simplify this operation).
3. Be sure to check all other fuses even if you find one that appears to have burned out.



4. Replace the blown fuse by pressing a new fuse of the same rating into place. The fuse should be a snug fit. If it is not, have the fuse clip repaired or replaced by a Hyundai dealer. If you do not have a spare fuse, you may be able to borrow a fuse of the same or lower rating from an accessory you can temporarily get along without (the radio or cigarette lighter, for example). Always remember to replace the borrowed fuse.

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE



CAUTION:

A burned-out fuse indicates that there is a problem in the electrical circuit. If you replace a fuse and it blows as soon as the accessory is turned on, the problem is serious and should be referred to a Hyundai dealer for diagnosis and repair. Never replace a fuse with anything except a fuse with the same or a lower amperage rating. A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and create a fire hazard.

NOTE:

See page 6-23 for the fuse panel descriptions.

G210A01A-AAT

CHECKING THE BATTERY

WARNING:

Batteries can be dangerous! When working with batteries, carefully observe the following precautions to avoid serious injuries.

The fluid in the battery contains a strong solution of sulfuric acid, which is poisonous and highly corrosive. Be careful not to spill it on yourself or the car. If you do spill battery fluid on yourself, immediately do the following:

- o If battery fluid is on your skin, flush the affected areas with water for at least 15 minutes and then seek medical assistance.
- o If battery fluid is in your eyes, rinse out your eyes with water and get medical assistance as soon as possible. While you are being driven to get medical assistance, continue to rinse your eyes by using a sponge or soft cloth saturated with water.
- o If you swallow battery fluid, drink a large quantity of water or milk followed by milk of magnesia, eat a raw egg or drink vegetable oil. Get medical assistance as soon as possible.

While batteries are being charged (either by a battery charger or by the vehicle's alternator), they produce explosive gases. Always observe these warnings to prevent injuries from occurring:

- o Charge batteries only in a well ventilated area.
- o Do not permit flames, sparks or smoking in the area.
- o Keep children away from the area.

G210B01A-AAT

Checking the Battery

Keep the battery clean. Any evidence of corrosion around the battery posts or terminals should be removed using a solution of household baking soda and warm water. After the battery terminals are dry, cover them with a light coating of grease.

G220A01A-AAT

CHECKING ELECTRIC COOLING FANS

WARNING:

The cooling fan is controlled by engine coolant temperature and may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the coolant fan, so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blade. As the coolant temperature decreases the fan will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

G220B01A-AAT

Checking Engine Cooling Fan

The engine coolant fan should come on automatically if the engine coolant temperature is high.

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

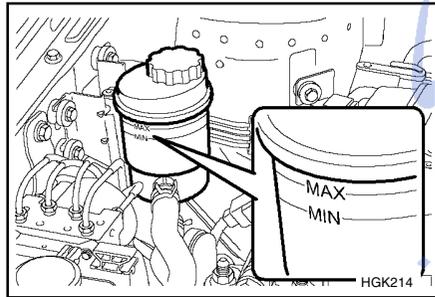
G220C01A-AAT

Checking Condenser Cooling Fan

The condenser coolant fan should come on automatically whenever the air conditioning is in operation.

G230A03A-GAT

POWER STEERING FLUID LEVEL



The power steering fluid level should be checked regularly.

To check the power steering fluid level, be sure the ignition is "OFF", then check to make certain that the power steering fluid level is between the "MAX" and "MIN" level markings on the fluid reservoir.

NOTE:

Grinding noise from the power steering pump may be heard immediately after the engine is started in extremely cold conditions (below - 20°F). If the noise stops dur-

6-20

ing warm up, there is no abnormal function in the system. It is due to a power steering fluid characteristic in extremely cold conditions.

Recommended Fluid

Use PSF-3 type fluid

NOTE:

Do not start the engine when the power steering oil reservoir is empty.

G240A01A-AAT

POWER STEERING HOSES

It is suggested that you check the power steering hose connections for fluid leakage daily. The power steering hoses should be replaced if there is severe surface cracking, pulling, scuffing or worn spots. Deterioration of the hose could cause premature failure.

G250A01A-AAT

FOR MORE INFORMATION ABOUT YOUR HYUNDAI

If you desire additional information about maintaining and servicing your Hyundai, you may purchase a factory Shop Manual at your Hyundai dealer's parts department. This is the same manual used by dealership technicians and while it is highly technical it can be useful in obtaining a better understanding of your car and how it works.

G260A02A-AAT

REPLACING LIGHT BULBS

Before attempting to replace a headlight bulb, be sure the switch is turned to the "OFF" position.

The next paragraph shows how to reach headlight bulbs so they may be changed. Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same number and wattage rating.

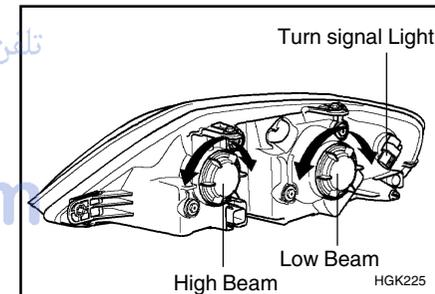
CAUTION:

Keep the lamps out of contact with petroleum products such as oil, gasoline etc.

G270A02A-GAT

HEADLIGHT BULB

Replacement instructions:



1. Allow the bulb to cool. Wear eye protection.
2. Always grasp the bulb by its plastic base, avoid touching the glass.

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

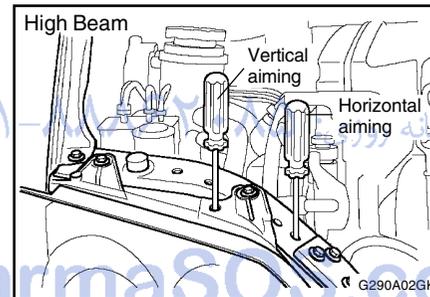
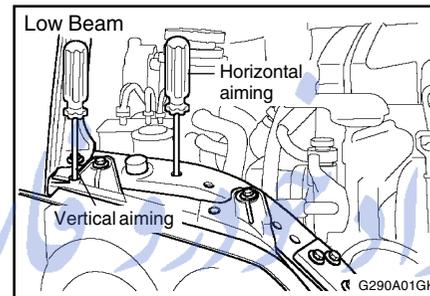
3. Disconnect the power cord from the bulb base in the back of the headlight.
4. Remove the dust cover.
5. Push the bulb spring for removing the headlight bulb.
6. Remove the protective cap from the replacement bulb and install the new bulb by matching the plastic base with the headlight hole. Install the dust cover after retightening the bulb spring and reconnect the power cord.
7. Use the protective cap and carton to dispose of the old bulb.
8. Check for proper headlight aim.

WARNING:

The halogen bulb contains gas under pressure and if impacted could shatter, resulting in flying fragments. Always wear eye protection when servicing the bulb. Protect the bulb against abrasions or scratches and against liquids when lighted. Turn the bulb on only when installed in a headlight. Replace the headlight if damaged or cracked. Keep the bulb out of the reach of children and dispose of the used bulb with care.

G290A02GK-GAT

HEADLIGHT AIMING ADJUSTMENT



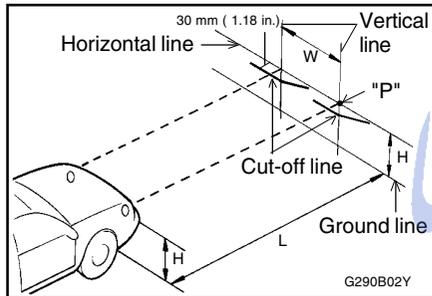
Before performing aiming adjustment, make sure of the following.

1. Keep all tires inflated to the correct pressure.
2. Place the vehicle on level ground and press the front bumper & rear bumper down several times. Place vehicle at a distance of 3m (118 in.) from the test wall.
3. See that the vehicle is unloaded (except for full levels of coolant, engine oil and fuel, and spare tire, jack, and tools).
4. Clean the head light lenses and turn on the headlights.
5. Open the hood.
6. Draw the vertical line (through the center of each headlight beam pattern) and the horizontal line (through the center of each headlight beam pattern) on the aiming screen. And then, draw a parallel line at 30 mm (1.18 in.) under the horizontal line.
7. Adjust each cut-off line of the low beam to the parallel line with a phillips screwdriver - VERTICAL AIMING.
8. Adjust each cut-off line of the low beam to each vertical line with a phillips screwdriver - HORIZONTAL AIMING.

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

G290B01GK-GAT

Adjustment After Headlight Assembly Replacement



If the vehicle has had front body repair and the headlight assembly has been replaced, the headlight aiming should be checked using an aiming screen as shown in the illustration. Turn on the headlight switch.

1. Adjust headlights so that main axis of light is parallel to center line of the body and is aligned with point "P" shown in the illustration.
2. Dotted lines in the illustration show the center of headlights.

SPECIFICATION:

"H"

Horizontal center line of headlights from ground:

Low Beam: 679mm (26.7 in.)

High Beam: 672mm (26.5 in.)

"W"

Distance between each headlight center :

Low Beam: 1,202mm (47.3 in.)

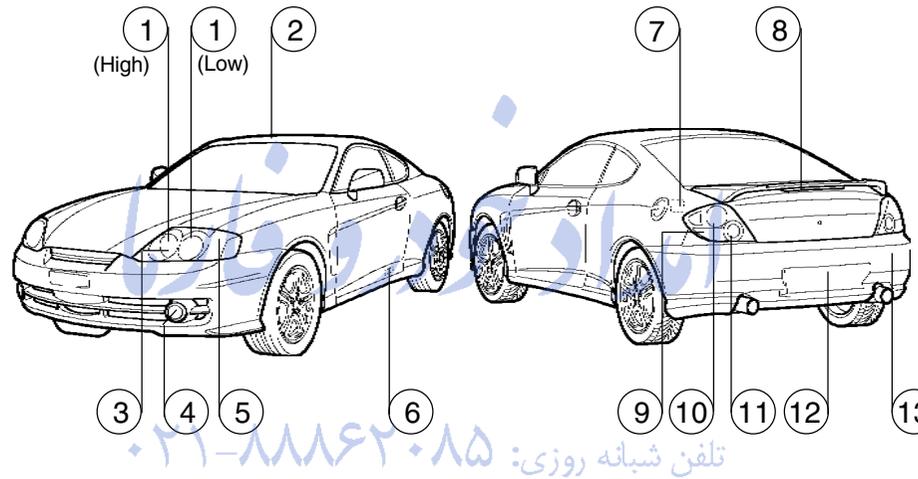
High Beam: 966mm (38.0 in.)

"L"

Distance between the headlights and the wall that the lights are tested against : 3,000 mm (118 in.)

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

G280A02GK-GAT



HGK035A

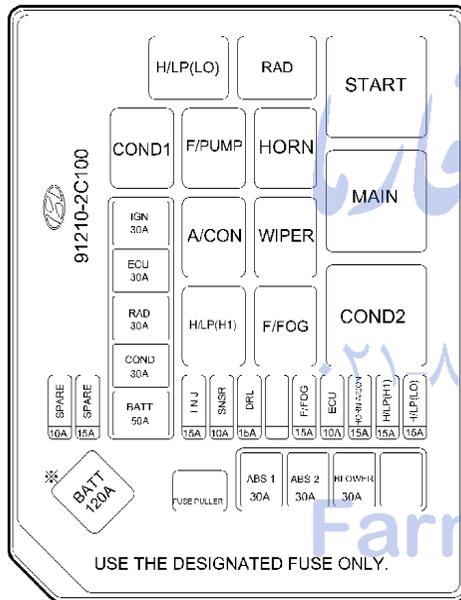
No.	Part Name	Wattage	No.	Part Name	Wattage
1	Head Light (High/Low)	55/55	8	High Mounted Stop Light Without spoiler	2.4 (LED)
2	Map Light	10		High Mounted Stop Light With spoiler	3.5 (LED)
3	Front Position Light	5	9	Rear Combination Turn Signal Light	21
4	Front Fog Light (If installed)	51	10	Rear Combination Stop/Tail Light	21/5
5	Front Turn Signal Light	21	11	Rear Combination Back-up Light	21
6	Front Door Edge Warning Light	5	12	License Plate Light	5
7	Luggage Compartment Light	5	13	Rear Fog Light (If installed)	21

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

G200C01GK-GAT

FUSE PANEL DESCRIPTION

Engine Compartment



※ If installed

HGK205-E

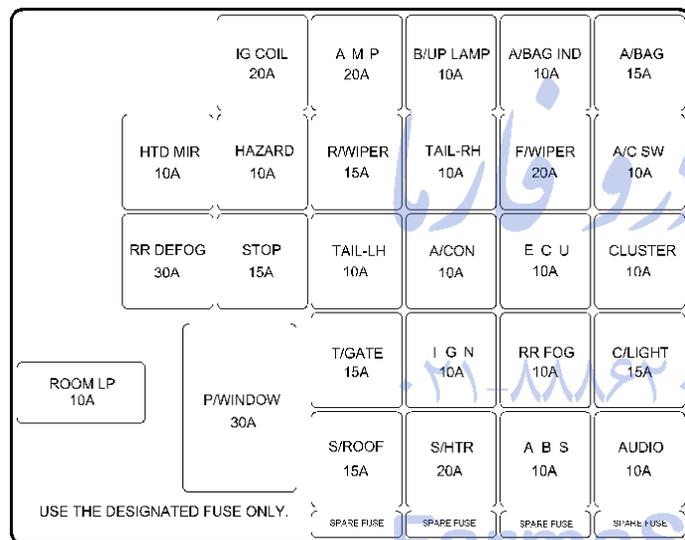
DESCRIPTION	FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENTS
BATT	120A	Generator
BATT	50A	Generator
COND	30A	Condenser Fan
RAD	30A	Radiator Fan
ECU	30A	Engine Control, ECM, ATM Control
IGN	30A	Ignition, Start Relay
ABS 1	30A	ABS
ABS 2	30A	ABS
BLOWER	30A	Blower
INJ	15A	Injector
SNSR	10A	O ₂ Sensor, ECM
DRL	15A	DRL
F/FOG	15A	Front Fog Light
ECU	10A	TCM, ECM
HORN,A/CON	15A	Horn, A/Conditioner
H/LP (H1)	15A	Head Light (High)
H/LP (LO)	15A	Head Light (LOW)

NOTE:

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

G200D01GK-GAT
Inner Panel



HGK204-E

DESCRIPTION	FUSERATING	PROTECTED COMPONENTS
IG COIL	20A	Ignition Coil, ECM
AMP	20A	AMP. Multi Gauge Unit
B/UP LAMP	10A	B/Up Lamp
A/BAG IND	10A	Air Bag Indicator
A/BAG	15A	Air Bag
HTD MIR	10A	Outside Mirror Defroster
HAZARD	10A	Hazard Warning Light
R/WIPER	15A	Rear Window Wiper
TAIL-RH	10A	Tail Light
F/WIPER	20A	Front Window Wiper
A/C SW	10A	A/Conditioner
RR DEFOG	30A	Rear Window Defroster
STOP	15A	Stop Light
TAIL-LH	10A	Tail Light
A/CON	10A	A/Conditioner
ECU	10A	ECM, Multi Gauge Unit, TCM
CLUSTER	10A	Cluster
ROOM LP	10A	Map Light, Clock, Audio
P/WINDOW	30A	Power Window
T/GATE	15A	Tail Gate Open
IGN	10A	A/Con, A.Q.S Sensor
RR FOG	10A	Rear Fog
C/LIGHT	15A	C/Lighter, Outside Mirror
S/ROOF	15A	Sunroof
S/HTR	20A	Seat Warmer
ABS	10A	ABS. TCS
AUDIO	10A	Audio, Clock

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

7. EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

H010A01A-GAT

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS (If Installed)

Your Hyundai is equipped with an emission control system to meet all requirements of the Emission prohibition rules of your province.

There are three emission control systems which are as follows.

- (1) Crankcase emission control system
- (2) Evaporative emission control system
- (3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your car inspected and maintained by an authorized Hyundai dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

H010B01F-GAT

1. Crankcase Emission Control System

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by

blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh air to the crankcase through the air cleaner. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, then passes through the PCV valve into the induction system.

H010C01F-GAT

2. Evaporative Emission Control System (If Installed)

The evaporative emission control system is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

While the engine is inoperative, fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the induction system through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the ECM; when the engine coolant temperature is low, and during idling, it closes, so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After engine warm-up, during ordinary driving, it opens so as to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

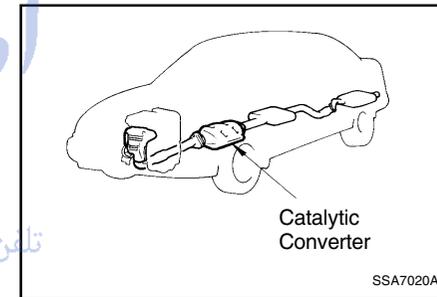
H010D01A-AAT

3. Exhaust Emission Control System

The exhaust emission control system is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

H020A01A-GAT

CATALYTIC CONVERTER (If Installed)



The catalytic converter is part of the exhaust emission control system. Its purpose is to remove certain engine emission products from the engine's exhaust. It looks something like a muffler and is located underneath the car in the exhaust system.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

H020B01A-GAT

About the Catalytic Converter

Exhaust gases passing through the catalytic converter cause it to operate at very high temperatures. As a result, the introduction of large amounts of unburned gasoline may cause it to overheat and create a fire hazard. This can be avoided by observing the following:

- o Use unleaded fuel only.
- o Maintain your engine in good condition. Extremely high converter temperatures can result from improper operation of the electrical, ignition or fuel injection systems.
- o If your engine stalls, pings, knocks, or is hard to start, take your car to your Hyundai dealer as soon as possible and have the difficulty corrected.
- o Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. If you run out of gasoline, it could cause the engine to misfire and result in excessive loading of the catalytic converter.
- o Avoid idling the engine for periods longer than 10 minutes.
- o Your Hyundai should not be either pushed or pulled to get it started. This can cause the catalytic converter to overload.
- o Take care not to stop your Hyundai over any combustible material such as grass, paper, leaves or rags. As these materials could come in contact with the catalytic converter and could cause a fire.

- o Do not touch the catalytic converter or any other part of the exhaust system while the engine is running as it is very hot and could result in burns.
- o Remember that your Hyundai dealer is your best source of assistance.

امداد خودرو فارما

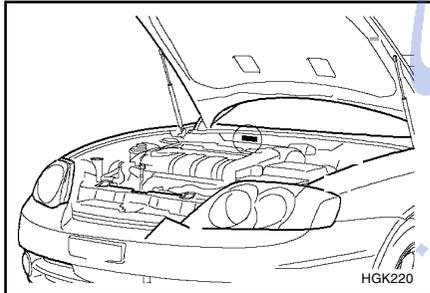
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۸۶۲-۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

CONSUMER INFORMATION

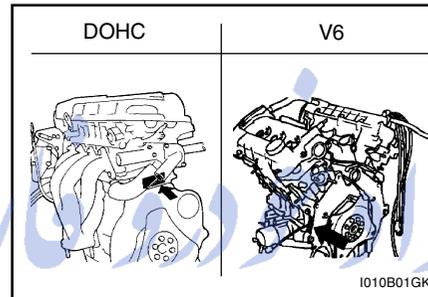
8. CONSUMER INFORMATION

I010A01A-GAT VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)



The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your car and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc. It can be found on the identification plate attached to the engine side of the firewall between the engine and passenger compartment.

I010B01A-AAT Engine Number

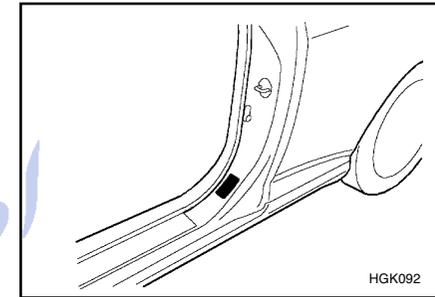


The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

I020A01A-AAT TIRE INFORMATION

The tires supplied on your new Hyundai are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

I030A02GK-AAT RECOMMENDED INFLATION PRESSURES



The tire label located on the driver's side of the center pillar outer panel gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

RIM SIZE	TIRE SIZE	PRESSURE, kPa (PSI)			
		UP TO 2 PERSONS		UP TO MAX. LOAD	
		FRONT	REAR	FRONT	REAR
6.0Jx15	195/65R15	210(30)	210(30)	210(30)	210(30)
6.5Jx16	205/55R16	210(30)	210(30)	230(33)	230(33)
7.0Jx17	215/45R17	220(32)	210(30)	240(35)	230(33)
4Tx16	T125/70R16	420(60)	420(60)	420(60)	420(60)

These pressures were chosen to provide the most satisfactory combination of ride comfort, tire wear and stability under normal conditions. Tire pressures should be checked at least monthly. Proper tire inflation pressures should be maintained for these reasons:

CONSUMER INFORMATION

- o Lower-than-recommended tire pressures cause uneven tread wear and poor handling.
- o Higher-than-recommended tire pressures increase the chance of damage from impacts and cause uneven tread wear.

CAUTION:

Always observe the following:

- o **Check pressures when the tires are cold. That is, after the car has been parked for at least three hours and hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km or one mile since starting up.**
- o **Check the pressure of your spare tire each time you check the pressure of other tires.**

I040A01S-GAT

SNOW TIRES

If you equip your car with snow tires, they should be the same size and have the same load capacity as the original tires. Snow tires should be installed on all four wheels; otherwise, poor handling may result.

Snow tires should carry 28 kPa (4 psi) more air pressure than the pressure recommended for the standard tires on the tire label on the drive side center pillar outer panel, or up to the maximum pressure shown on the tire sidewall whichever is less.

Do not drive faster than 120 km/h (75 mph) when your car is equipped with snow tires.

8-2

I050A02GK-GAT

TIRE CHAINS

Tire chains, if necessary, should be installed on the front wheels. Be sure that the chains are installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Refer to the following information.

Tire size	Snow Chain Thickness
195/65 R 15	Max. 15 mm
205/55 R 16	Max. 10 mm
215/45 R 17	Max. 10 mm

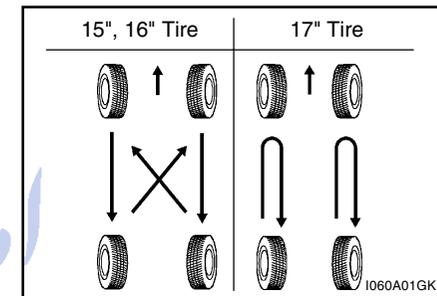
To minimize tire and chain wear, do not continue to use tire chains when they are no longer needed.

WARNING:

- o **When driving on roads covered with snow or ice, drive at less than 30 km/h (20 mph).**
- o **Use tire chains less than 10mm (0.39 in.) for 16" and 17" tires.**
- o **Avoid sudden stop and turns.**
- o **Tighten firmly to avoid contact with the verticle body, if you have noise caused by chaws contacting the body, remove the chains for damage protection.**

I060A02GK-GAT

TIRE ROTATION



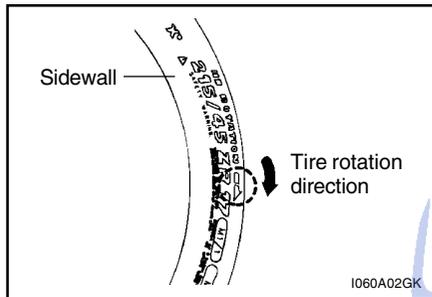
Tires should be rotated every 10,000 km (6,000 miles). If you notice that tires are wearing unevenly between rotations, have the car checked by a Hyundai dealer so the cause may be corrected.

After rotating, adjust the tire pressures and be sure to check wheel nut torque.

WARNING:

Do not mix bias-ply and radial-ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause dangerous handling characteristics.

CONSUMER INFORMATION



WARNING:

When rotating the 215/45 R17 tires, the tires must be mounted following the "ROTATION" direction marked on the sidewall of the tires. If rotating the tires from the left side to the right side and from the right side to the left side, separate the wheel from the tire and then remount them.

I070A01A-AAT

TIRE BALANCING

A tire that is out of balance may affect handling and tire wear. The tires on your Hyundai were balanced before the car was delivered but may need balancing again during the years you own the car.

Whenever a tire is dismantled for repair, it should be rebalanced before being reinstalled on the car.

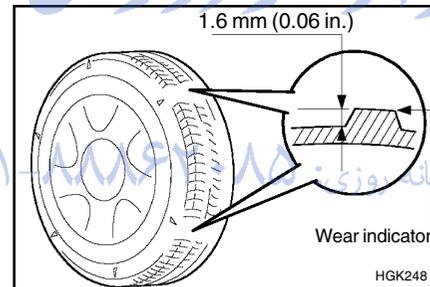
I080A01A-AAT

TIRE TRACTION

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

I090A01S-GAT

WHEN TO REPLACE TIRES



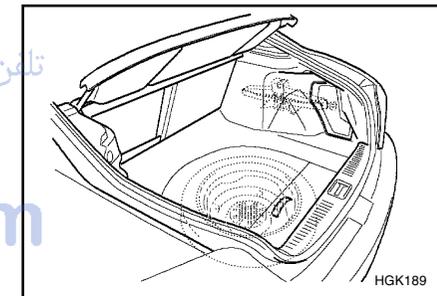
The original tires on your car have tread wear indicators. The tread wear indicators appear when the tread depth is 1.6 mm (0.06 in.). The tire should be replaced when these appear as a solid bar across two or more grooves of the tread. Always replace your tires with those of the recommended size. If you change wheels, the new wheel's rim width and offset must meet Hyundai specification.

WARNING:

- o Driving on worn-out tires is dangerous! Worn-out tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control and traction. When replacing tires, never mix radial and bias-ply tires on the same car. If you replace radial tires with bias-ply tires, they must be installed in sets of four.
- o Using tires and wheels of other than the recommended sizes may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause death, serious injury or property damage.

I100A01FC-GAT

SPARE TIRE AND TOOLS



Your Hyundai is delivered with the following:

- Spare tire and wheel
- Wheel nut wrench, Wrench bar, Spanner, Driver Jack

VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

9. VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

J010A01GK-GAT

MEASUREMENT

mm (in.)

Overall length	4395(173)	
Overall width	1760(69.3)	
Overall height (unladen)	1330(52.4)	
Wheel base	2530(99.6)	
Wheel tread	Front	1490(58.7)
	Rear	1490(58.7)

J020A01GK-GAT

POWER STEERING

Type	Rack and pinion
Wheel free play	0 ~ 30 mm (0 ~ 1.18 in.)
Rack stroke	132 mm (5.20 in.)
Oil pump type	Vane type

J060A01F-AAT

FUEL SYSTEM

Fuel tank capacity	Liter	US.gal	Imp.gal
	55	14.5	12

J030A01GK-GAT

TIRE

Standard	195/65 R15
Option	205/55 R16, 215/45 R17

J035A01GK-GAT

SPARE TIRE

Standard	T125/70 R16 (Temporary)
----------	-------------------------

J040A02GK-GAT

ELECTRICAL

Item	1.6L	2.0L	2.7L
Battery	MF 60AH	MF 68AH	MF 68AH
Alternator	90A	90A	95A

J050A01GK-GAT

BRAKE

Type	Dual hydraulic with brake booster
Front brake type	Ventilated disc
Rear brake type	Solid disc
Parking brake	Cable

VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

J070A03GK-GAT

ENGINE

ITEMS			SPECIFICATION		
			1.6 L	2.0 L	2.7 L
Engine Type			4-Cyl., In-line DOHC		2.7 6 Cylinder V6 DOHC
Bore x Stroke			76.5 x 87	82 x 93.5	86.7 x 75
Displacement (cc)			1,599	1,975	2,656
Firing order			1 - 3 - 4 - 2	1 - 3 - 4 - 2	1 - 2 - 3 - 4 - 5 - 6
Valve clearance (Cold Engine 20 ± 5°C)	For adjusting	Intake	AUTO LASH	0.17 ~ 0.23 mm (0.0067 ~ 0.0091 in.)	AUTO LASH
		Exhaust		0.25 ~ 0.31 mm (0.0098 ~ 0.0122 in.)	
	For checking	Intake		0.12 ~ 0.28 mm (0.0047 ~ 0.011 in.)	
		Exhaust		0.2 ~ 0.38 mm (0.0079 ~ 0.015 in.)	
Spark plug	Unleaded	NGK	BKR5ES-11	←	PFR5N-11
		CHAMPION	RC10YC4	←	RC10PYPB4
	Leaded	NGK	BKR5ES	←	←
		CHAMPION	RC10YC	←	←
Spark plug gap	Unleaded	1.0 ~ 1.1 mm (0.039 ~ 0.043 in.)			
	Leaded	0.7 ~ 0.8 mm (0.028 ~ 0.032 in.)			
Idle speed (RPM)			700 ± 100	700 ± 100	750 ± 100
Ignition timing (Base)			BTDC 5° ± 5°	BTDC 8° ± 5°	BTDC 12° ± 10°

VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

J080A03GK-GAT

LUBRICATION CHART

Item		Oil & Grease Standard		Q'ty (liter) (us.qts., Imp.qts.)	
Engine Oil		1.6L / 2.7L	API SG or ABOVE	SAE 20W-40, 20W-50 (ABOVE -10°C)	Engine Oil: 1.6 L : 3.3 (3.5, 2.9) 2.0 L : 3.85 (4.07, 3.39) 2.7 L : 4.5 (4.76, 4.0)
				SAE 15W-40, 15W-50 (ABOVE -15°C)	
				SAE 10W-30 (-25°C ~ 40°C)	
				SAE 10W-40, 10W-50 (ABOVE -25°C)	
				SAE 5W-20 *1, *2 (BELOW -10°C)	
				SAE 5W-30 *1 (BELOW 10°C)	
		2.0L	API SH or ABOVE, ILSAC GF-1 or ABOVE	SAE 5W-40 *1 (BELOW 20°C)	Oil Pan: 1.6 L : 3.0 (3.17, 2.64) (MAX) 2.0 (2.11, 1.76) (MIN) 2.0 L : 3.55 (3.75, 3.12) (MAX) 2.6 (2.75, 3.3) (MIN) 2.7 L : 4.2 (4.44, 3.7) (MAX) 3.4 (3.59, 3) (MIN)
				SAE 15W-40 (ABOVE -10°C)	
				SAE 10W-30 (-25°C ~ 40°C)	
				SAE 10W-40 (ABOVE -25°C)	
		SAE 5W-20 (BELOW -10°C) *1, *2	Oil Filter : 0.3 (0.32, 0.26)		
		SAE 5W-30 (BELOW 10°C) *1			
		SAE 5W-40 (BELOW 20°C) *1			
		*1. Restricted to driving condition and vehicle destination			
		*2. Not recommended for sustained high speed vehicle operation			
Engine Oil Consumption		Normal driving condition		MAX. 1L / 1500 Km	
		Severe driving condition		MAX. 1L / 1000 Km	
Transaxle	Manual	HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS MTF 75W/90 (API GL-4)		5 speed:2.15(2.27, 1.86) 6 speed:2.2(2.32, 1.94)	
	Auto	DIAMOND ATF SP-III or SK ATF SP-III		7.8 (8.2, 6.9)	
Power Steering		PSF-3		As required	
Brake Fluid		DOT 3 or DOT 4 equivalent		As required	
Coolant		Ethylene glycol base for aluminium radiator		1.6L/2.0L : 7.0 (7.4, 6.2)	
				2.7L : 8.0 (8.5, 7.0)	

INDEX

ZK000A1-G

10. INDEX

A

Air bag	1-20 ~ 1-24
Air cleaner filter	6-10
Air Conditioning	
Care	6-14
Operation	6-14
Switch	1-55
Air filter	1-62
Antenna	1-87
Ashtray	1-37
Audio Fault Code	1-79
Automatic Transaxle	2-6

B

Battery	2-11, 6-18
Brake	
Anti-lock system	2-9
Checking the brakes	6-13
Fluid	6-13
Pedal clearance	6-16
Pedal free play	6-16
Practices	2-8
Breaking-In your new Hyundai	1-1

C

Care of Cassette tapes	1-85 ~ 1-86
Care of Disk	1-85
Cassette Tape Player Operation (H250)	1-68

Catalytic Converter	7-1 ~ 7-2
CD Auto changer (H250, H260)	1-70, 1-77
Child Restraint system	1-14 ~ 1-19
Child Seat Restraint Suitability For Seat Position	1-18
Cigarette Lighter	1-37
Clock	1-36
Clutch	
Checking fluid	6-13
Pedal free play	6-16
Combination Light	
Daytime running lights	1-34
Headlight flasher	1-34
Headlight switch	1-33
High-beam switch	1-34
Lane change signal	1-33
Turn signal operation	1-33
Compact Disk Player Operation (H260)	1-75
Cooling Fans	6-19
Corrosion Protection	
Cleaning the interior	4-3
Protecting your Hyundai from corrosion	4-1
Washing and waxing	4-2
Cruise Control	1-47
D	
Defrosting/Defogging	1-54
Door	
Central door lock	1-5
Door locks	1-3
Locking and unlocking front door with a key	1-4
Drink Holder	1-38
Drive Belts	6-17

INDEX

Driving		Fuel Filler Lid	
Economical driving	2-11	Remote release	1-45
Smooth cornering	2-11	Fuse Panel Description	6-23 ~ 6-24
Winter driving	2-11	Fuses	6-17
E		G	
Emissions Control Systems	7-1	General Everyday Checks	6-4
Engine		Glove box	1-41
Before starting the engine	2-2	H	
Changing the oil and filter	6-6	Hazard Warning System	1-36
Compartment	6-1	Headlight Bulb	6-20
Coolant	6-7	Headlight Leveling Device System	1-38
Coolant temperature gauge	1-29	Heating and Cooling Control	
If the engine overheats	3-2	Rotary type	1-51 ~ 1-56
Number	8-1	Automatic type	1-57 ~ 1-62
Oil	6-4	High-mounted rear stoplight	1-44
Oil consumption	6-6	Hood Release	1-44
Starting	2-3	Horn	1-47
Engine Exhaust Can Be Dangerous	2-1	I	
F		Ignition Switch	2-2
Fog Light	1-43	Immobilizer System	1-2
Front Seats		Infinity Sound System (B260)	1-80
Adjustable front seats	1-8	Anti-Theft Device	1-81
Adjustable headrests	1-8	General operation	1-81
Adjusting seat forward and rearward	1-8	Radio operation	1-82
Adjusting seatback angle	1-8	CD operation	1-83
Lumbar support control	1-9	Instrument Cluster and Indicator	1-26
Seat cushion height adjustment	1-9	Instrument Panel Light Control (Rheostat)	1-37
Seat warmer	1-9	Instruments and Controls	1-25
Fuel		Intermittent Wiper	1-35
Capacity	9-1		
Gauge	1-28		
Recommendations	1-1		

INDEX

J		R	
Jump Starting	3-1	Rear Seats	
K		Before Folding the Rear Seats	1-10
Keys	1-2	Fold down	1-10
If you lose your keys	3-10	Rear seat entry	1-10
Positions	2-2	Rear Seat Positions	1-9
L		Rear Window Defroster Switch	1-36
Light Bulb Replacement	6-20	Rear Window Wiper and Switch	1-35
Lubrication Chart	9-3	S	
Luggage Net	1-47	Seat Belts	
M		3-Point type	1-13
Maintenance Intervals		Adjustable height	1-13
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items	5-5 ~ 5-7	Adjusting your seat belt	1-13
Maintenance under severe usage conditions	5-4	Care of seat belts	1-12
Scheduled maintenance	5-2	Precautions	1-11
Service requirements	5-1	Pre-tensioner Seat Belt	1-18
Map Light	1-40	Spark Plugs	6-8
Mirrors		Spectacle Case	1-40
Day-night inside rearview	1-42	Speedometer	1-30
Outside rearview folding	1-42	Starting Procedures	2-3
Outside rearview heating	1-41	Steering Wheel	
Multi gauge	1-32	Free play	6-15
O		Tilt lever	1-47
Odometer	1-30	Stereo Radio Operation (H250, H260)	1-65, 1-72
P		Stereo Sound System	1-63 ~ 1-64
Parking Brake	1-43	Sun Visor	1-46
Power Steering Fluid Level	6-19	Sunroof	1-38
		T	
		Tachometer	1-30
		Tail Gate	1-45
		TCS (Traction control system)	2-10
		Theft Alarm System	1-5
			10-3

INDEX

Tires		W	
Balancing	8-3	Washer fluid	6-10
Chains	8-2	Warning Lights	1-28 ~ 1-29
Changing a flat tire	3-4	Windows Glass	1-7
If you have a flat tire	3-4	Windshield Wiper and Washer	1-34
Information	8-1	Windshield Wiper Blades	6-10
Pressure	8-1		
Replacement	8-3		
Rotation	8-2		
Snow tires	8-2		
Spare tire	3-3		
Traction	8-3		
Towing			
Emergency	3-9		
If your car must be towed	3-8		
Trailer or vehicle towing	2-13		
Transaxle			
Automatic	2-6		
Automatic transaxle fluid checking	6-11		
Manual	2-4		
Manual transaxle oil checking	6-11		
Trip Computer	1-31		
Trip Odometer	1-30		
V			
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)	8-1		
Vehicle Specification	9-1		
Ventilation			
Center ventilator	1-50		
Side ventilator	1-50		

A000A01A-EAT

This Owner's Manual should be considered a part of the car and remain with it when it is sold for the use of the next owner.

	OWNER I.D.
ORIGINAL:	NAME: _____
ADDRESS:	STREET: _____
	TOWN: _____
	COUNTRY: _____
	P.CODE: _____
DATE OF SALE:	_____
	تلفن شبکه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
SUBSEQUENT:	NAME: _____
ADDRESS:	STREET: _____
	TOWN: _____
	COUNTRY: _____
	P.CODE: _____
TRANSFER DATE:	_____

HYUNDAI

Coupe



SA010A1-E
OWNER'S MANUAL

**Operation
Maintenance
Specifications**

HGK037-E

The information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, the right to amend specifications without notice or obligation to incorporate such amendments into vehicles already produced is reserved.

This manual applies to all markets and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, some of the equipment operating descriptions referred to may not apply to the particular vehicle with which this manual is supplied.

Please refer to the nearest franchised Hyundai dealer for information regarding current standard and optional equipment levels.

SA020A1-E

Responsibility For Maintenance

It is the responsibility of the vehicle owner/driver to ensure that all routine maintenance services are undertaken in line with the recommendations specified in Section 5 of this manual. In addition, in order to ensure continued validity of the new vehicle warranty and safe operation of the vehicle, non scheduled maintenance/running repairs should be undertaken at the earliest available opportunity.

Under severe operating conditions, more frequent maintenance is required. Details of the maintenance schedule for such conditions are also given in section 5.

It is recommended that all maintenance operations and repairs are entrusted to a franchised Hyundai dealer to ensure that the latest repair methods, specialized tooling and genuine Hyundai parts are used to ensure the continued reliability and safety of the vehicle.

FarmaSOS.com

FOREWORD

Hyundai Motor Company wish to take this opportunity to thank you for purchasing a Hyundai product and to welcome you to the ever increasing number of discriminating motorists who drive Hyundai vehicles. The advanced engineering and construction methods employed during both design and production of the Hyundai marque are something of which we are proud, and this commitment to providing a high quality product is supported by a comprehensive after sales and warranty service of which we are equally proud.

This owner's manual will introduce the operating and maintenance requirements for the vehicle and it is recommended that it is carefully read to ensure that the maximum performance and durability along with safe and satisfactory operation are obtained. The recommended routine maintenance servicing along with any running repairs that may be required should be entrusted to a franchised Hyundai dealer to ensure that only the latest methods and genuine Hyundai replacement parts are used for the continued reliability, safety and performance of the vehicle.

Should any question or query exist regarding any aspect of your Hyundai please contact the nearest Hyundai dealer who will be only too pleased to assist wherever possible.

Note: This owners manual should be considered as part of the vehicle and should be kept in the vehicle at all times for ease of reference.

In the event of the vehicle being sold please ensure that this manual is left in the vehicle for the reference of the new owner.



CAUTION:

Severe engine and transaxle damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet Hyundai specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 9-4 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2004 Hyundai Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of Hyundai Motor Company.

SA040A1-E



CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO ORIGINAL VEHICLE SPECIFICATION

Modification to the original vehicle specification may invalidate the manufacturers warranty and may adversely affect the safety and durability of the vehicle. Components which are subject to modification or are added to the original vehicle specification without the express approval of the manufacturer and result in consequential loss or damage are not covered by the vehicle manufacturers warranty.

SA050A1-E

TWO WAY RADIO INSTALLATION

This vehicle is fitted with electronically controlled fuel injection or other micro processor controlled equipment. It is possible for incorrectly installed two way radio equipment including mobile telephones to adversely affect these systems. Before radio equipment of this kind is installed, please contact your Hyundai dealer for recommendation regarding the suitability of the particular radio equipment concerned and the recommended method of installation and equipment location. Incorrectly installed or unsuitable equipment which gives rise to incorrect functioning of or damage to electronic vehicle components will not fall within the scope of the vehicle manufacturers warranty.

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as WARNING, CAUTION and NOTE.
These titles indicate the following:

**WARNING:**

This indicates that a condition may result in harm, serious injury or death to you or other persons if the warning is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the warning.

**CAUTION:**

This indicates that a condition may result in damage to your vehicle or its equipment if the caution is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the caution.

NOTE:

This indicates that interesting or helpful information is being provided.

A100A01L-EAT

GUIDE TO HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS

1. What are Hyundai Genuine Parts?

Hyundai Genuine Parts are the same parts used by Hyundai Motor Company to manufacture vehicles. They are designed and tested for the optimum safety, performance, and reliability to our customers.

2. Why should you use genuine parts?

Hyundai Genuine Parts are engineered and built to meet rigid manufacturing

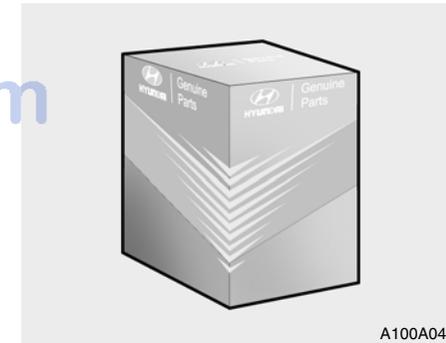
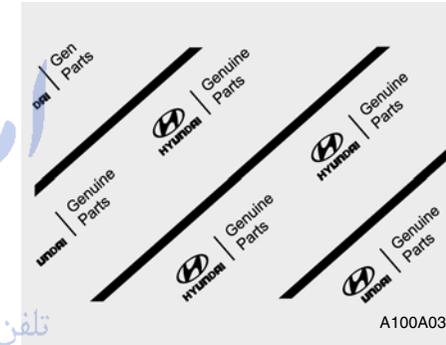
requirements. Using imitation, counterfeit or used salvage parts is not covered under the Hyundai New Vehicle Limited Warranty or any other Hyundai warranty. In addition, any damage to or failure of Genuine Hyundai Parts caused by the installation or failure of an imitation, counterfeit or used salvage part is not covered by Hyundai Motor Company.

3. How can you tell if you are purchasing Hyundai Genuine Parts?

Look for the Hyundai Genuine Parts Logo on the package (see below).

The export specifications are written in English only.

Hyundai Genuine Parts are only sold through authorized Hyundai Dealerships.



تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵-۲۱

FarmPOS.com

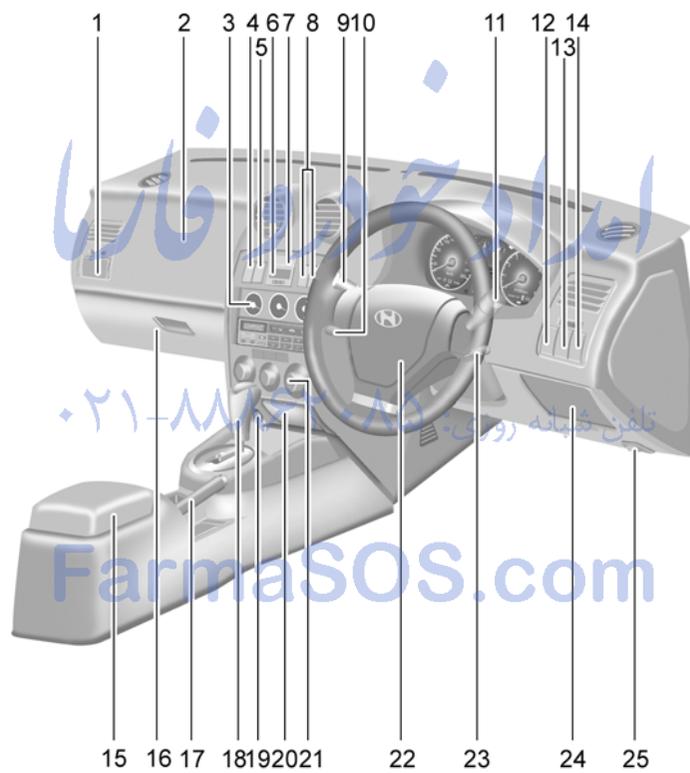
TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION

CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT	1
DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI	2
IN CASE OF EMERGENCY	3
APPEARANCE CARE	4
VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS	5
OWNER MAINTENANCE	6
EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS	7
CONSUMER INFORMATION	8
VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS	9
INDEX	10

INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

B250A02GK-EAT



HGK0003-E

1. Passenger's Drink Holder
2. Passenger's Side Air Bag (Not all models)
3. Multi Guage (Not all models)
4. Front Fog Light Switch (Not all models)
5. Rear Fog Light Switch
6. Digital Clock
7. Hazard Warning Switch
8. Front Seat warmer (Not all models)
9. Windscreen Wiper/Washer Switch
10. Steering Wheel Tilt Lever (Not all models)
11. Multi-Function Light
12. Panel Brightness Control Knob (Rheostat Switch) (Not all models)
13. Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Switch (Not all models)
14. Headlight Leveling Device
15. Centre Console
16. Glove Box
17. Parking Brake Lever
18. Shift Lever
19. Cigarette Lighter
20. Ashtray
21. Heating/Air Conditioning Control Panel
22. Horn and Driver's Airbag
23. Cruise Control Switch (Not all models)
24. Fuse Box Relay
25. Bonnet Release Lever



CAUTION:

When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface. If there is any leakage from the air freshener onto these areas (Instrument cluster, instrument panel or air ventilator), it may damage these parts. If the liquid from the air freshener does leak onto these areas, wash them with water immediately.

B255A01GK-EAT

INDICATOR SYMBOLS ON THE INSTRUMENT PANEL

	Turn Signal Indicator Lights		Hatchback Door Open Warning Light
	ABS Service Reminder Indicator (Not all models)		SRS (Airbag) Service Reminder Indicator (SRI)(Not all models)
	High Beam Indicator Light		Malfunction Indicator Light (Not all models)
	Low Oil Pressure Warning Light		Seat Belt Warning Light
	Parking Brake/Brake Fluid Level Warning Light		Cruise Indicator (Not all models)
	Charging System Warning Light		CRUISE SET Indicator Light (Not all models)
	Door Ajar Warning Light (Not all models)		Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Indicator Light (Not all models)
	Low Fuel Level Warning Light		Immobiliser Warning Light

* More detailed explanations of these items will be found beginning on page 1-40.

CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT

Fuel Recommendations	1-2
Running In Your New Hyundai	1-3
Immobiliser System	1-4
Door Locks	1-6
Theft-Alarm System	1-8
Power Windows	1-11
Seats	1-12
Seat Belts	1-18
Child Restraint System	1-22
Supplemental Restraint (AIRBAG) System	1-30
Instrument Cluster and Indicator Lights	1-38
Warning and Indicator Lights	1-40
Trip Computer	1-47
Multi Gauge	1-49
Multi-function Switch	1-50
Windscreen Wiper/Washer Switch	1-52
Sunroof	1-59
Mirror	1-62
Bonnet Release	1-65
Cruise Control	1-70
Audio Remote Control	1-73
Heating and Cooling Control	1-75
Stereo Sound System	1-93
Antenna	1-97

FUEL RECOMMENDATIONS

B010A01A-EAT

THIS VEHICLE MUST ONLY BE OPERATED WITH UNLEADED FUEL. SERIOUS DAMAGE WILL RESULT FROM THE USE OF LEADED FUEL.



Unleaded fuel with a Research Octane Number (RON) of 91 or higher must be used in this vehicle.

To prevent accidental charging of the fuel tank with leaded fuel, a small diameter filler neck along with a restrictor flap are fitted to ensure that only unleaded fuel pump nozzles may enter the filler neck. However, care

must be exercised when refuelling the vehicle tank from jerry cans or by means of a funnel that the fuel being used is unleaded.

The use of leaded fuel in this vehicle will result in irreversible pollution of the catalyst element. Such pollution will prevent correct operation of the catalyst and give rise to increased operating temperatures leading to the catalyst element melting and restricting the exhaust flow along with an increase in exhaust emission levels.



CAUTION:
The vehicle warranty will not extend to damage arising from the use of incorrect fuels.

ZB010C1-E

"Alternative fuels"

Fuels which contain methanol or ethanol must not be used.

ZB010D1-E

Operation in Foreign Countries

Drivers of vehicles which are to be operated in foreign countries must satisfy themselves that:

- o The vehicle meets all local regulations with respect to insurance, specifications etc..
- o The correct types and grades of fuel are available for satisfactory operation of the vehicle.

ZB010F2-A

Fuels for Cleaner Air

To help contribute to cleaner air, Hyundai recommends that you use fuels treated with detergent additives, which help to prevent deposit formation in the engine. These fuels will help the engines run cleaner and the Emission Control System performance.

BEFORE ENTERING THE VEHICLE

YB020A1-E

- o Ensure that all windows, mirrors and lamps are clean.
- o Check condition of all tyres.
- o Ensure that no fluid leaks are evident.
- o Ensure that the area around the vehicle is clear before driving off.

AFTER ENTERING THE VEHICLE

YB020B1-E

- o Ensure that all occupants fasten and correctly adjust seat belts.
- o Ensure that seat and headrest positions are adjusted for optimum safety, control and comfort.
- o Adjust interior and exterior rear view mirrors.
- o Verify correct operation of lamps, horn and other electrical equipment.
- o Ensure that warning lamps illuminate when ignition is turned on.

NOTE:

Fluid levels such as engine oil, engine coolant, brake and windscreen washer fluid should be checked daily or at each refuelling, whichever occurs sooner.

RUNNING IN YOUR NEW HYUNDAI

B020A01S-EAT

The longevity and performance of the vehicle are greatly affected by the care exercised during the first 1,000 miles of motoring. Because of modern manufacturing techniques, rigid guidelines regarding maximum road speeds have become unnecessary. However, certain precautions should be observed in order to obtain the best possible performance and useful life from the vehicle.

- 1) Do not race the engine without a load (i.e revving the engine in neutral).
- 2) During the first 500 miles the maximum engine speed should be restricted to 3,000 rpm and gradually increased thereafter.
- 3) Avoid prolonged constant speed operation. The internal components of the engine will become more quickly run in if the operation speed is varied during the running in period.
- 4) Never allow the engine to labour. Use the gearbox freely and avoid large throttle openings when the engine speed is below 1,500 rpm.

IMMOBILISER SYSTEM

- 5) Avoid rapid acceleration and maximum throttle openings.
- 6) Avoid harsh braking during the first 100 miles of urban motoring or 1,000 miles of motorway driving to allow the friction facings of the brake pads and shoes to bed against the discs and drums properly.
- 7) No trailer towing should be undertaken during the running in period.

B880A01A-EAT

The immobiliser system is an anti-theft device, designed to deter automobile theft.

B880B03A-EAT

Keys



All of the locks fitted to the vehicle are operated by the same key. However, since it is possible to lock the doors without the use of the key, care should be exercised to ensure that the key does not become locked inside the vehicle by mistake.

NOTE:

If you make your own duplicate key, you will not be able to cancel the system or start the engine.



CAUTION:

When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobiliser keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts.

Keep each keys separately not to have any malfunction after you receive your new vehicle.

B880C02A-EAT

Key Numbers

AX10030A-1

The vehicle key number is recorded upon a metal tag attached to the keys when the vehicle is first delivered to you.

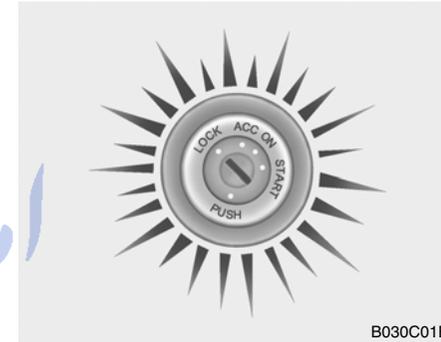
The key number should be recorded and kept in a safe place in case the need to order further keys arises. New keys are available from any Hyundai dealer by quoting the relevant key number.

In the interest of security, the metal tag attached to the keys which bears the key number should be removed from the key ring after you receive your new vehicle. In addition, key numbers cannot be provided by Hyundai for security reasons.

If you need additional keys or if you should lose your keys, your authorised Hyundai dealer can make new keys.

ILLUMINATED IGNITION SWITCH

YB030C2-E

(Not all models)

B030C01E

Whenever a door is opened, the ignition switch will be illuminated for your convenience provided the ignition switch is not in the "ON" position. The light will go off approximately 10 seconds after closing the door or when the ignition switch is turned on.

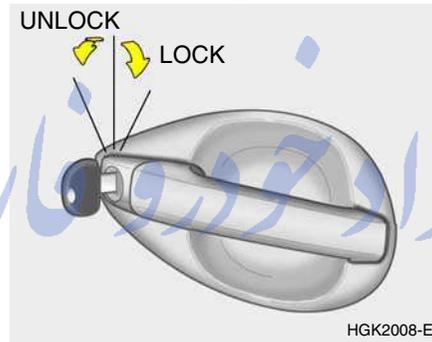
DOOR LOCKS

B040A02Y-EAT

! WARNING:

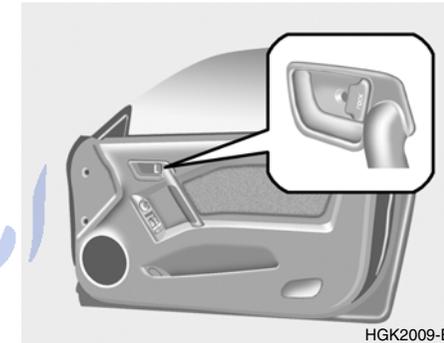
- o Unlocked doors can be dangerous. Before you drive away (especially if there are children in the car), be sure that all the doors are securely closed and locked so that the doors cannot be inadvertently opened from the inside. This helps ensure that doors will not be opened accidentally. Also, when combined with the proper use of seat belts, locking the doors helps keep occupants from being ejected from the car in case of an accident.
- o Before opening the door, always look for and avoid oncoming traffic.
- o In case of accident the door is unlocked automatically (Not all models).

B040B01A-AAT

Locking and unlocking front doors with a key

- o The door can be locked or unlocked with a key.
- o Lock the door by turning the key toward the front of the vehicle and unlock it by turning the key toward the rear.

B040C01S-AAT

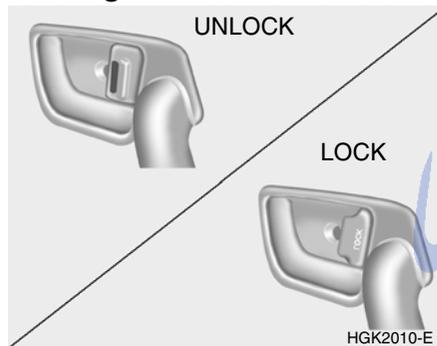
Locking From the Outside

The doors can be locked without a key. To lock the doors, first push the inside lock switch to the "LOCK" position so that the red mark on the switch is not visible, then close the door.

NOTE:

- o When locking the door this way, be careful not to lock the door with the ignition key left in the vehicle.
- o To protect against theft, always remove the ignition key, close all windows, and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

B040D01S-AAT

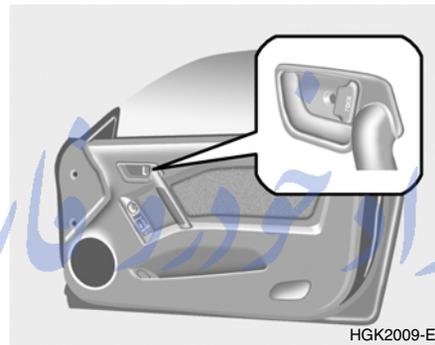
Locking From the Inside

To lock the doors from the inside, simply close the door and push the lock switch to the "LOCK" position. When this is done, neither the outside nor the inside door handle can be used.

NOTE:

When the door is locked, the red mark on the switch is not visible.

B040G01GK-GAT

Central Door Lock

The central door locking is operated by pushing the driver's door lock switch toward the front or rear of the vehicle. If the passenger door is open when the switch is pushed, the door will remain locked when closed.

NOTE:

- o When pushing the switch toward the rear, all doors will unlock. When pushing the switch toward the front, all doors will lock.
- o When the door is unlocked, the red mark on the switch is visible.
- o The central door locking is operated by turning the key (driver's door only) toward the front or rear of the vehicle.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM

B070A01A-AAT

(Not all models)

This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the car. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the turn signal light.

B070B02GK-EAT

Armed Stage

Park the car and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

- 1) Remove the ignition key from the ignition switch.
- 2) Make sure that the engine bonnet and hatchback door are closed.
- 3) Lock the doors using the transmitter of the keyless entry system.

After completion of the steps above, the turn signal lamp will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

NOTE:

- 1) **If any door, hatchback door or engine bonnet remains open, the system will not be armed.**
- 2) **If this happens, rearm the system as described above.**
- 3) **Once the system is armed, only the hatchback door may be unlocked using the key without disarming the system.**

**CAUTION:**

Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the car. If the system is armed while a passenger(s) remains in the car, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leaves the car.

B070C01GK-EAT

Alarm Stage

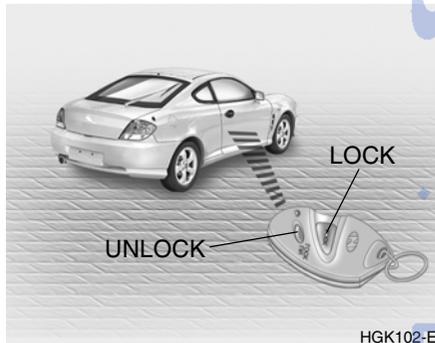
The alarm will be activated if any of the following occur while the car is parked and the system is armed.

- 1) A front door is unlocked and opened without using the transmitter.
- 2) The hatchback door is opened without using the key.
- 3) The engine bonnet is opened.

The siren will sound and the turn signal lamp will blink continuously for 30 seconds. To turn off the system, unlock the door with the transmitter.

CAUTION:
 Avoid trying to start the engine while the system is armed.

B070D04GK-EAT
Disarmed Stage



HGK102-E

The system will be disarmed when either of the following steps are taken:

- 1) The driver's or passenger's door is unlocked by depressing the "UNLOCK" button on the transmitter.
- 2) In the middle of alarming or after alarming, it disarms after 30 seconds if the key is turned to and kept in the "ON" position.

After completing one of steps above, the turn signal lamp will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

NOTE:

If any door, hatchback door or engine bonnet is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be re-armed.

B070F01A-GAT

**KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM
 (Not all models)**

Locking doors

1. Close all doors.
2. Push the "LOCK" button on the transmitter.
3. At the same time all doors lock, the turn signal lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

Unlocking doors

1. Push the "UNLOCK" button on the transmitter.
2. At the same time the driver's door unlocks, the turn signal lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

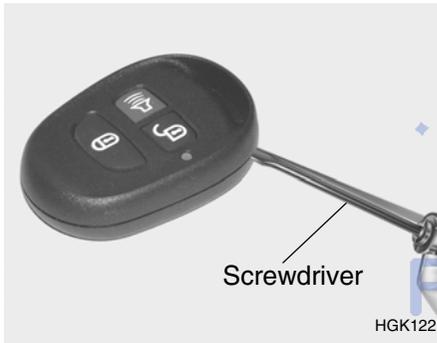
B070E02GK-GAT

Replacing the battery

When the transmitter's battery begins to get weak, it may take several pushes on the button to lock or unlock the doors, and the LED will not light. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Battery type : CR2032

Replacement instructions:



1. Carefully separate the case with a blade screwdriver as shown in the illustration.



2. Remove the old battery from the case and note the polarity. Make sure the polarity of the new battery is the same (+side facing down), then insert it in the transmitter.
3. Installation is the reverse order of disassembly.

NOTE:

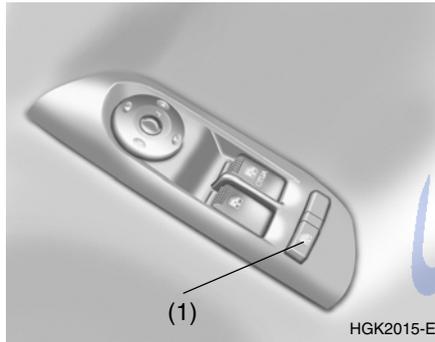
Install a new battery within 30 seconds after remove the old one, if installing a new battery takes more than 30 seconds, take the following steps.

- 1) Turn the ignition key to the "ACC" position.
- 2) Make sure that the turn signal lights blink once by pushing the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the transmitter.

فارما سوس فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۸۸۸۸۸
FarmaSOS.com

POWER WINDOW

B050A02GK-AAT



HGK2015-E

The power windows operate only when the ignition key is in the "ON" position. The main switches are located on the driver's arm rest and control the front windows on the respective sides of the vehicle. The windows may be opened by depressing the front portion of the switch. To stop at the desired opening, release the switch. The window may be closed by pulling the front portion of the switch. In order to prevent operation of the passenger front window by the passenger, a window lock switch (1) is provided on the arm rest of the driver's door. To disable the

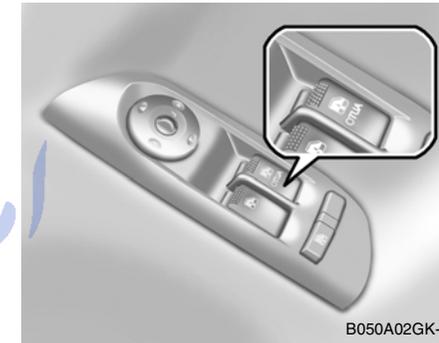
passenger's power window, push the window lock switch. To revert to normal operation, push in on the window lock switch again.



HGK2016-E

**CAUTION:**

Never try to operate the main switch and sub-switch in opposing directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

Auto-Down Window (Driver's Side) (Not all models)

B050A02GK-E

The Auto-Down window is moved to its fully open position by pushing the switch. To stop at the desired position push in on the switch again.

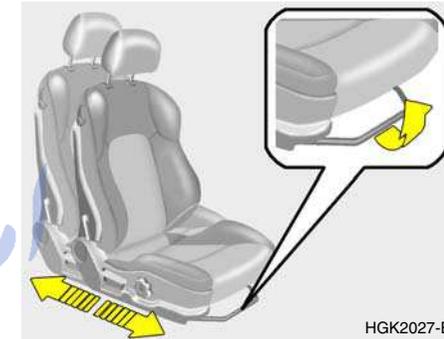
SEATS

- ! WARNING:**
- 1) Be careful that someone's head, hands and body are not trapped by a closing window.
 - 2) Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposing directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.
 - 3) Do not leave children alone in the car. Always remove the ignition key for their safety.

SB070A1-E
FRONT SEAT ADJUSTMENT

- ! WARNING:**
- Front seat adjustments must not be undertaken whilst the vehicle is in motion. Loss of control of the vehicle may result if seat adjustments are made whilst the vehicle is in motion.

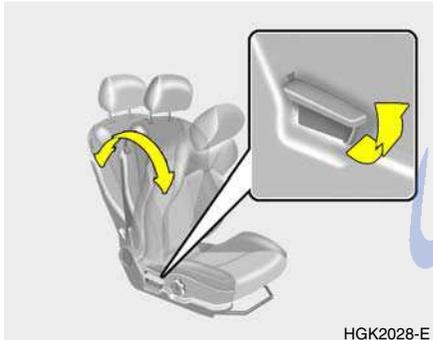
SB070B2-E
Front seat rake adjustment



The front seat rake adjustment is performed by raising the lever at the front of the seat base and sliding the seat to the desired position. At this position the lever should be released and the seat rocked to and fro to ensure that the mechanism has locked.

- ! WARNING:**
- To ensure the seat is locked securely, attempt to move the seat forward or rearward without using the lock release lever.

SB070C1-E

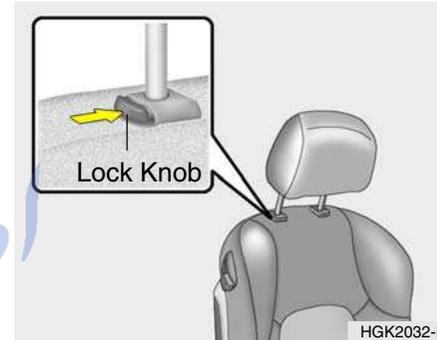
Front seat recline adjustment

HGK2028-E

The front seat back recline angle may be adjusted by leaning forward slightly and raising the recline adjustment lever at the side of the seat. When the seatback is at the desired angle, the lever should be released. Ensure that the seatback is locked before driving the vehicle.

! **WARNING:**
 To minimize risk of severe injury in the event of a collision or a sudden stop, both the driver's and passenger's seatbacks should always be in an upright position while the vehicle is in motion. The protection provided by the seat belts and airbags in a frontal collision may be reduced significantly when the seat backs are reclined. There is greater risk that the driver and passenger will slide under the seat belt which may result in serious injury if a crash occurs when the seatbacks are reclined. The seat belt cannot provide full protection to an occupant if the seat back is reclined.

B080D02JM-EAT

Adjustable Head restraints

HGK2032-E

Head restraints are designed to help reduce the risk of neck injuries. To raise the head restraint, pull it up. To lower it, push it down whilst pressing the lock knob. To remove the head restraint, raise it as far as it can go then press the lock knob whilst pulling upward.

! WARNING:



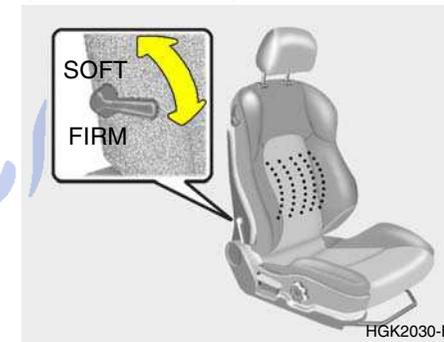
B080D01JM

- o For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident the head restraint should be adjusted so the middle of the head restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's eyes. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback should not be recommended.

- o Do not operate vehicle with the head restraints removed as injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Head restraints may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.
- o Do not adjust the head restraint height whilst the vehicle is in motion.

SB070E1-E

**Lumbar support adjustment
(Driver's seat only)
(Not all models)**

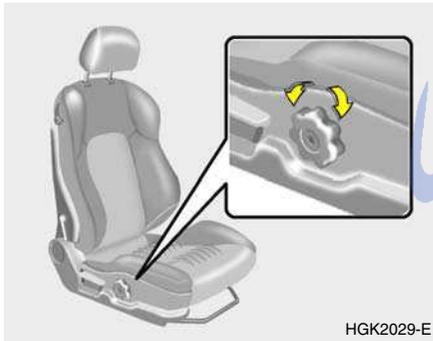


Some models are fitted with adjustable driver seat lumbar support which may be used to increase the amount of lumbar support offered by the seat back. Adjustment is performed by moving the handle at the side of the backrest in a forward direction to increase the support.

تکن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵+۸۸۶۲-۱
armaSOS.com

FB070F1-F

Seat Cushion Height Adjustment (Driver's seat only) (Not all models)



HGK2029-E

To raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion, turn the knob forward or rearward.

B100A02HP-EAT

SEAT WARMER (If Installed)



HGK2033

The seat warmer is provided to warm the front seats during cold weather. With the ignition key in the "ON" position, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or the passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the "OFF" position.



CAUTION:

- o The seat warmer will not operate if ambient temperature is higher than 88.7°F (31.5°C).
- o If the seat warmer doesn't work when ambient temperature is lower than 76.1°F (24.5°C), it must be checked by authorized dealer.

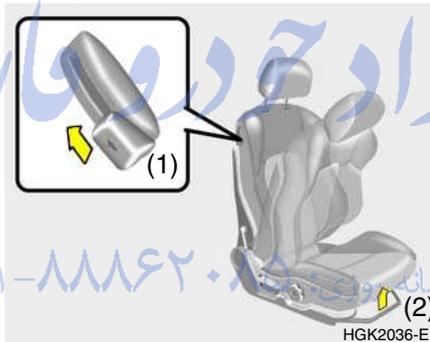
B129A01F-AAT
REAR SEAT POSITIONS



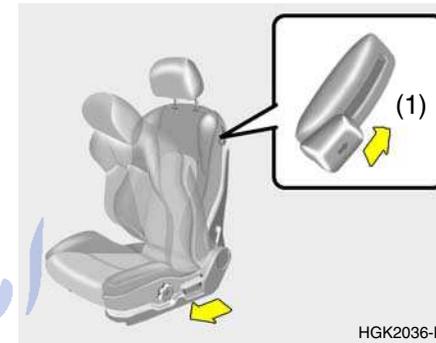
! WARNING:
This vehicle contains two rear seating positions only and a seat belt for each seating position. Thus, never permit more than two occupants to ride in the rear seat because an unrestrained occupant could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a vehicle crash.

B130A01GK-DAT
REAR SEAT ENTRY (Walk in device)

The driver and front passenger's seatback should be tilted to enter the rear seat.



By pulling up the walk in device lever (1) at the right-up side of the driver side seatback, the seatback will tilt forward. And then pull the lock release lever (2) up with moving the seat forward.



By pulling up the walk in device lever (1) at the left-up side of the passenger side seatback, the seatback will tilt forward. And then push the seat forward to enter the occupants.

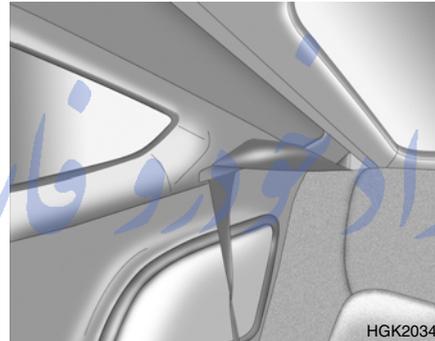
Recliner Memory

By pulling up the walk in device lever (1) seatback is reclined and return to the memorized original position.

! WARNING:
 Don't drive with reclining of the passenger side seatback. It is dangerous to move it. Be sure the seatback is fix firmly or not before driving.

B099A01F-AAT

BEFORE FOLDING THE REAR SEATS



HGK2034

In order to prevent the shoulder belt from being damaged while folding the rear seat, the shoulder belt must be passed through the hanger to keep it out of the way.

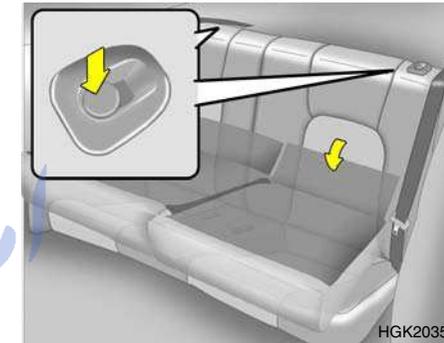


CAUTION:

Seat belts must be removed from the hanger when in use.

SB480A1-E

FOLDING REAR SEAT



HGK2035

The rear seatbacks may be folded to facilitate the carriage of long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

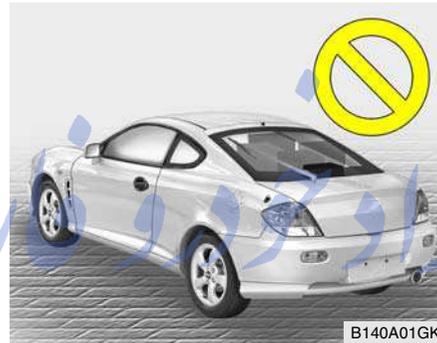
- o To unlock the seatback, release the catch by operating the lock knob, pull the seatback forward and lower to the folded position.
- o When the seatback is returned to the upright position, ensure that the latching mechanism has engaged and that the seat may not move unintentionally.

- o Luggage which is carried within the passenger compartment must be securely restrained in order to prevent injury in the event of sudden deceleration.

! WARNING:
 The folding rear seats are intended to allow the carriage of longer objects than could otherwise be accommodated. Do not allow passengers to sit on top of the folded-down seatback whilst the car is in motion since the folded seat does not provide a suitable sitting facility and no seat belts are available for use. Objects carried on the folded seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seats and must be securely restrained to prevent injury or damage during sudden deceleration.

SB500A1-E

REAR PARCEL SHELF



B140A01GK

Large or heavy items must not be placed upon the rear parcel shelf to prevent the possibility of injury arising from such items in the event of impact.

SEAT BELTS

SB090A1-E

SEAT BELT PRECAUTIONS

Seat belts should be worn at all times by all occupants front and rear. The possibility of injury or the severity of injuries suffered in the event of an accident will be greatly reduced by the wearing of seat belts.

In addition the following recommendations should be observed.

SB090B1-E

Babies/Small Children

Babies and small children must be restrained using a restraint system specifically designed for this purpose. Under no circumstances should a child be carried in the vehicle without the use of a suitable restraint which meets the regulations in force in the country where the vehicle is in operation.

SB090C1-E

Larger Children

Larger children should occupy the rear seat and be restrained at all times. The restraint may take the form of a special safety belt or the original factory fitted seat belt used in conjunction with an approved booster cushion depending upon the size and weight of the child. Under no circumstances should children be allowed to travel standing, kneeling or lying on the seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat.

SB090O1-E

Pregnant Women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women. The seat belt should be worn as low and snugly as possible across the hips, not across the abdomen. A qualified Medical Practitioner should be consulted for further information.

SB090E1-E

Injured Persons

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. For specific recommendations, the advice of a qualified Medical Practitioner should be sought.

SB090F1-E

Seat Belt Occupancy

The seat belts are designed to be used by one seat occupant only. The use of a seat belt by more than one person increases the levels of injury which may be sustained in the event of an accident.

SE090G1-E

Do Not Lie Down

To ensure that the maximum level of protection may be afforded by the seat belt system, all passengers should be sitting in an upright position throughout the journey. The seat belt will be unable to afford maximum protection if the front seats are at or near the fully reclined position.



WARNING:
Sitting in a reclined position or lying down when your vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even if you buckle up, your seat belts can't do their job when you're reclined. The shoulder belt can't do its job because it won't be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash you could go into it with great force, receiving serious neck or other injuries.

The lap belt can't do its job either. In a crash the belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be applied there, not at your strong pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries. For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit back in the seat and wear your seat belt properly. See page 1-21.

SB090H1-E

CARE OF SEAT BELTS

Seat belt assemblies must never be disassembled or modified in any way. In addition, care should be exercised to ensure that the belt assemblies do not become damaged by being trapped in seat mechanisms, door shuts etc.

SB090I-E

Periodic Inspection

It is recommended that all seat belts be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Parts of the system that are damaged should be replaced as soon as possible. Under no circumstances must any part of the seat belt assemblies be dismantled or repaired.

SB090J1-E

Keep Belts Clean and Dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used since the fabric may become damaged and weakened.

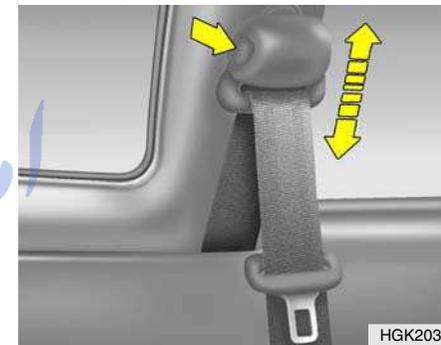
SB090K1-E

Replacement of Seat Belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident even if no damage is evident. Additional questions concerning seat belt operation should be directed to a Hyundai Dealer.

B170A04A-EAT

HEIGHT ADJUSTABLE FRONT SEAT SHOULDER BELT (Not all models)



You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the 4 positions.

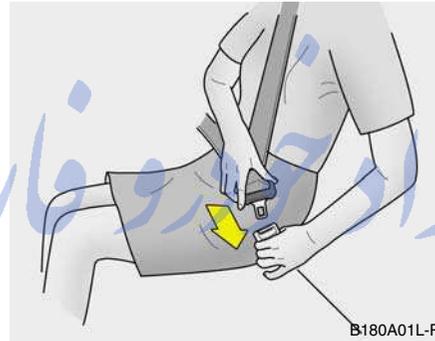
If the height of the adjusting seat belt is too near your neck, you will not be getting the most effective protection. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door and not your neck.

To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position. To raise the height adjuster, pull it up. To lower it, push it down while pressing the height adjuster button. Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into the position.

**WARNING:**

- o The height adjuster must be in the locked position when the vehicle is moving.
- o The misadjustment of height of the shoulder belt could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt in a crash.

SB090P1-E

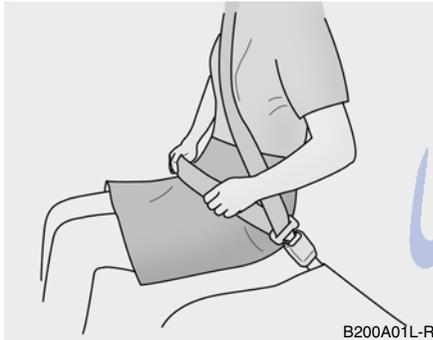
**SEAT BELTS (3-Point Type)
To Fasten The Seat Belt**

The seat belts are fastened by pulling the belt buckle towards the seat belt stalk and inserting the metal tongue of the buckle into the stalk. The buckle should be firmly pressed into the stalk until locked which will be indicated by an audible "click".

The length of the seat belt webbing will be automatically adjusted by the seat belt mechanism to allow the wearer maximum freedom of movement whilst the belt is being worn. However, in the event of rapid deceleration or impact, the belt mechanism will automatically lock.

The mechanism will also lock if the seat belt webbing is withdrawn too quickly when the belt is being fastened or if attempts are made to withdraw the webbing whilst the vehicle is not on level ground. Should the seat belt lock under these conditions, it will be possible to release the mechanism by allowing a small amount of webbing to be retracted and the belt withdrawn again.

B200A01S-GAT

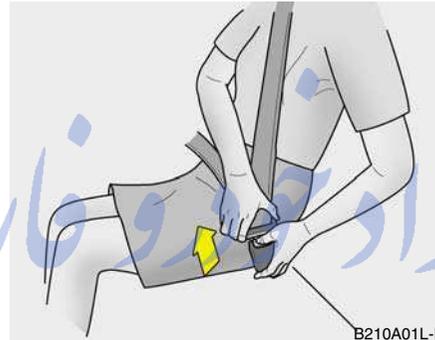
Adjusting Your seat Belt

B200A01L-R

You should place the belt as low as possible on your hips, not on your waist. If the belt is located too high on your body, you could slide under it in case of accident or a sudden stop. This could result of death, serious injury or property damage. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.

Never wear the seat belt under the arm nearest the door.

B210A01A-AAT

To Release the Seat Belt

B210A01L-R

The seat belt is released by pressing the release button in the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

B230A03P-EAT

Children riding in the car should sit in the rear seat and must always be restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Larger children should use one of the seat belts provided.

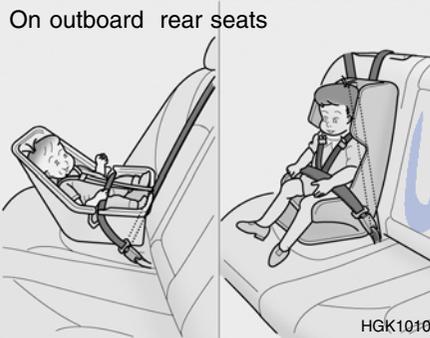
You are required by law to use safety restraints for children. If small children ride in your vehicle you must put them in a child restraint system (safety seat). Children could be injured or killed in a crash if their restraints are not properly secured. For small children and babies, a child seat or infant seat must be used. Before buying a particular child restraint system, make sure it fits your car seat and seat belts, and fits your child. Follow all the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child restraint system.

**WARNING:**

- o A child restraint system must be placed in the rear seat. Never install a child or infant seat on the front passenger's seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger side airbag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Thus, only use a child restraint in the rear seat of your vehicle.
 - o Since a safety belt or child restraint system can become very hot if it is left in a closed vehicle, be sure to check the seat cover and buckles before placing a child there.
 - o When the child restraint system is not in use, store it in the luggage compartment or fasten it with a safety belt so that it will not be thrown forward in the case of a sudden stop or an accident.
- o Children who are too large to be in a child restraint should sit in the rear seat and be restrained with the available lap/shoulder belts. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat.
 - o Always make sure that the shoulder belt portion of the outboard lap/shoulder belt is positioned midway over the shoulder, never across the neck. Moving the child closer to the centre of the vehicle may help provide a good shoulder belt fit. The lap belt portion of the lap/shoulder belt or the centre seat lap belt must always be positioned as low as possible on the child's hips and as snug as possible.
 - o If the seat belt will not properly fit the child, we recommend the use of an approved booster seat in the rear seat in order to raise the child's seating height so that the seat belt will properly fit the child.
 - o Never allow a child to stand up or kneel on the seat.
- o Never use an infant carrier or child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback; it may not provide adequate security in an accident.
 - o Never allow a child to be held in a person's arms whilst they are in a moving vehicle, as this could result in serious injury to the child in the event of an accident or a sudden stop. Holding a child in a moving vehicle does not provide the child with any means of protection during an accident, even if the person holding the child is wearing a seat belt.
 - o If the child restraint seat is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being seriously injured or killed in a collision greatly increases.

B230G01A-EAT

Installation on the Outboard Rear Seats



To install a child restraint system in the outboard rear seats, extend the shoulder/lap belt from its retractor. Install the child restraint system, buckle the seat belt and allow the seat belt to take up any slack. Make sure that the lap portion of the belt is tight around the child restraint system and the shoulder portion of the belt is positioned so that it cannot interfere with the child's head or neck. After installation of the child restraint system, try to move it in all directions to be sure the child restraint system is securely installed.

If you need to tighten the belt, pull more webbing toward the retractor. When you unbuckle the seat belt and allow it to retract, the retractor will automatically revert back to its normal seated passenger emergency locking usage condition.

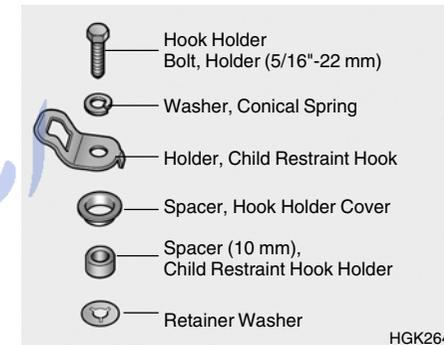
NOTE:

- o Before installing the child restraint system, read the instructions supplied by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- o If the seat belt does not operate as described, have the system checked immediately by your authorised Hyundai dealer.

! WARNING:
Do not install any child restraint system in the front passenger seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger side airbag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Therefore, only use a child restraint system in the rear seat of your vehicle.

B230B02GK-GAT

Using a Child Restraint System with "Tether Anchorage" System

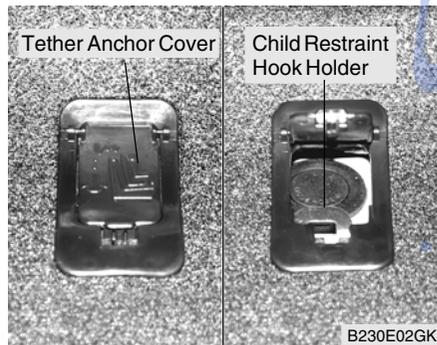


For small children and babies, the use of a child seat or infant seat is required. This child seat or infant seat should be of appropriate size for the child and should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. It is further required that the seat be placed in the vehicle's rear seat since this can make an important contribution to safety. Your vehicle is provided with two child restraint hook holders for installing the child seat or infant seat.

B230E03GK-GAT

Securing a Child Restraint System with "Tether Anchorage" System

Two child restraint hook holders are located on the rear luggage compartment floor.



1. Open the tether anchor cover on the rear luggage compartment floor.
2. Route the child restraint seat strap over the seatback.

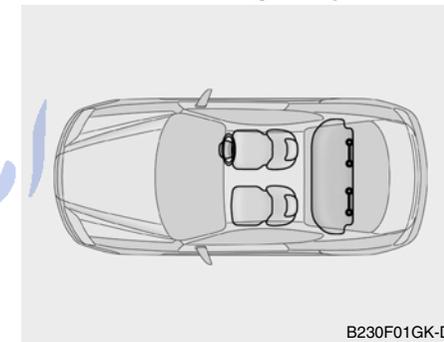
For vehicles with adjustable headrests, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.



3. Remove the load space cover.
4. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat.

B230D01GK-EAT

Securing a Child Restraint System with "ISOFIX" System and "Tether Anchorage" System

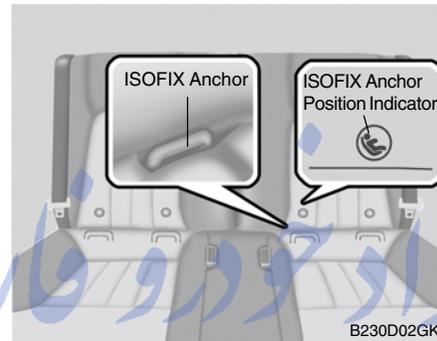


ISOFIX is a standardised method of fitting child seats that eliminates the need to use the standard adult seat belt to secure the seat in the vehicle. This enables a much more secure and positive location with the added benefit of easier and quicker installation.

An ISOFIX-seat can only be installed if it has vehicle-specific approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44. For your Hyundai, the Hyundai ISOFIX GR1 / Hyundai Duo / Römer ISOFIX GR1 and the Römer Duo ISOFIX / Britax Duo ISOFIX is approved according to the requirement ECE-R44. This seat has been tested extensively by Hyundai and is recommended for your Hyundai.

NOTE:

At present, this seat is the only one complying with that provision. In case that other manufacturers will furnish proof of a respective certification, Hyundai is going to evaluate this seat carefully and will give a recommendation provided that seat complies to the law. Please ask your Hyundai dealer in this respect.

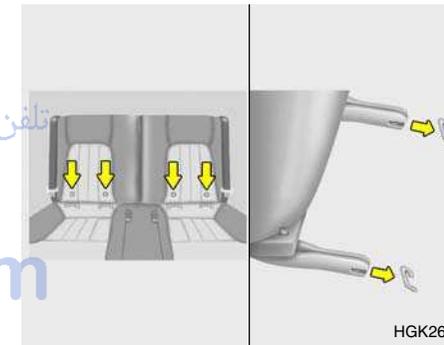


On each side of the rear seat, between the cushion and backrest, are located a pair of ISOFIX anchorage points together with a top tether mounting on the luggage compartment. During the installing, the seat has to be engaged at the anchorage-points in a way you can hear it clicking (check by pulling!) and has to be fixed with the Top Tether-belt on the belonging point in the luggage-compartment. The installing and the use of a child-seat has to be done according to the installing-manual, which is added to the ISOFIX-seat.

NOTE:

An ISOFIX-child-seat can only be installed if the seat has a vehicle-specific approval according to ECE-R44. Before using the ISOFIX-child-seat, which was bought for another car, ask your Hyundai-dealer whether this seat-type is approved and recommended for your Hyundai.

To secure the child restraint seat



1. To engage the child restraint seat to the ISOFIX anchor, insert the child restraint seat latch into the ISOFIX anchor. Listen for the audible "click" sound.

2. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat. Refer to "Securing a Child Restraint System with the Tether Anchorage System" on page 1-25.

! WARNING:

- o There is no rear centre seating position.
- o Do not install a child restraint seat at the center of the rear seat using the vehicle's ISOFIX anchors. The ISOFIX anchors are only provided for the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Do not misuse the ISOFIX anchors by attempting to attach a child restraint seat in the middle of the rear seat to the ISOFIX anchors. In a crash, the child restraint seat ISOFIX attachments may not be strong enough to secure the child restraint seat properly in the center of the rear seat and may break, causing serious injury or death.

- o Do not mount more than one child restraint to a child restraint lower anchorage point. The improper increased load may cause the anchorage points or tether anchor to break, causing serious injury or death.
- o Attach the ISOFIX or ISOFIX-compatible child restraint seat only to the appropriate locations shown in the illustration.
- o Always follow the installation and use instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.

B230H02GK-EAT

Child Seat Restraint Suitability For Seat Position

Use child safety seats that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children.

Age Group	Seating Position		
	1st Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Centre
0 : Up to 10 kg (0 ~ 9 months)	X	X	N/A
0+ : Up to 13 kg (0 ~ 2 years)	X	X	N/A
I : 9kg to 18kg (9 months ~ 4 years)	X	L1	N/A
II & III : 15kg to 36kg (4 ~ 12 years)	X	X	N/A

- U: Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group
- UF: Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group
- L1: Suitable for "Römer ISOFIX GR1" approved for use in this mass group
(Approval No: E1 R44-03301133)
- X: Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group
- N/A: No seating position is provided

B180B02GK-EAT

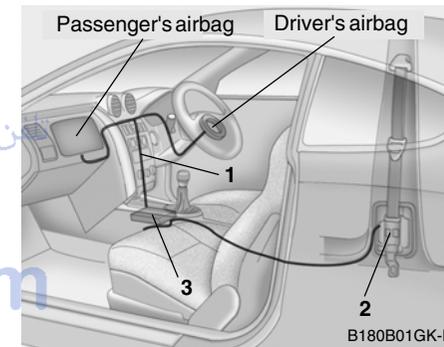
Pre-tensioner Seat Belt (Not all models)

Your Hyundai vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions.

The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated alone or, where the frontal collision is severe enough, together with the airbags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components.



Their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. SRS airbag warning light
2. Seat belt pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module

 **WARNING:**
To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. The seat belt must be worn correctly.
2. The seat belt must be adjusted to the correct position.

NOTE:

- o Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts will be activated in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated alone or, where the frontal collision is severe enough, together with the airbags.
- o When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- o Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash your hands and face thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.



CAUTION:

- o Because the sensor that activates the SRS airbag is connected with pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS airbag warning light  on the instrument panel will come on for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition key has been turned to the "ON" position, and then it should turn off.
- o If pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, this warning light will illuminate even if there is no malfunction of the SRS airbag. If the SRS airbag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition key is turned to "ON", or if it remains illuminated after coming for approximately 6 seconds, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, please have an authorized Hyundai dealer inspect the pre-tensioner seat belts and SRS airbag system as soon as possible.

! **WARNING:**

- o Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- o The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
- o Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. This must be done by an authorized Hyundai dealer.
- o Do not strike the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.
- o Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.

- o Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings to not strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.
- o Always wear seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.

SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT (AIRBAG) SYSTEM (SRS)

B240A01GK-GAT

(Not all models)

Driver's Airbag



B240A01GK

Your Hyundai is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Airbag) System. The indications of the system's presence are the letters "SRS AIR BAG" embossed on the ornament in the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The Hyundai SRS consists of airbags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box. The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional pro-

tection than that offered by the seat belt system alone, in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

NOTE:

Be sure to read information about the SRS on the labels provided on the front side of the sun visor and in the glove box.



WARNING:

- o As its name implies, the SRS is designed to work with, and be supplemental to, the driver's and the passenger's three point seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. In addition, the airbags deploy only in certain frontal impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.

- o The SRS is designed to deploy the airbags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle and will not deploy in side, rear or rollover impacts. Additionally, the airbags will only deploy once. Thus, seat belts must be worn at all times.
- o Front airbags are not intended to deploy in light collisions in which protection can be provided by the seat belt alone.



- o Front airbags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, airbags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold speed.
- o The driver should sit back as far as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. If you are sitting too close to the airbag, it can cause death or serious injury when it inflates.
- o No objects should be placed over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to inflate.
- o If the airbags inflate, they must be replaced by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

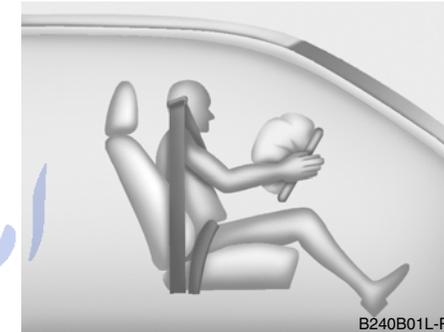
- o Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental firing of the airbags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- o Do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger seat position. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an airbag deployment in case of an accident.
- o Do not allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If older children (teenages and older) must ride in the front seat, make sure they are always properly belted and that the seat is moved back as far as possible.
- o For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an airbag is also provided at their seating posi-

tion to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbag while the vehicle is in motion.

- o The SRS airbag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the airbag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

B240B02GK-AAT

SRS Components and Functions



The SRS consists of the following components:

- Driver's Side Airbag Module
- Passenger's Side Airbag Module
- SRS Service Reminder Indicator (SRI)
- SRS Control Module (SRSCM)

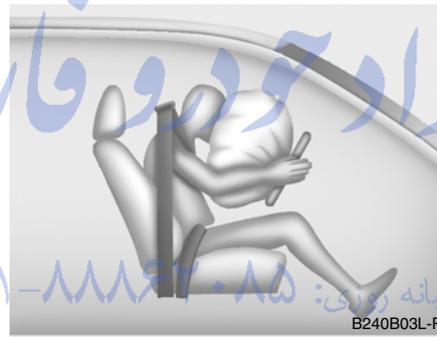
The SRSCM continually monitors all elements while the ignition is "ON" to determine if a frontal or near-frontal impact is severe enough to require airbag deployment.

The SRS service reminder indicator (SRI) on the instrument panel will come on for about 6 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started, after which the SRI should go out.



The airbag modules are located both in the centre of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a considerable impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the airbags.

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the airbags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the airbags.



A fully inflated airbag in combination with a properly worn seat belt slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, thus reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the airbag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility.



CAUTION:
Do not install or place any accessories (drink holder, cassette holder, sticker, etc) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in the vehicle with passenger's side air bag. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's side air bag inflates.

**CAUTION:**

When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside a vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel pad surface. If there is any leakage from the air freshener onto these areas (instrument cluster, instrument panel pad or air ventilator), it may damage these parts. If the liquid from the air freshener does leak onto these areas, wash them with water immediately.

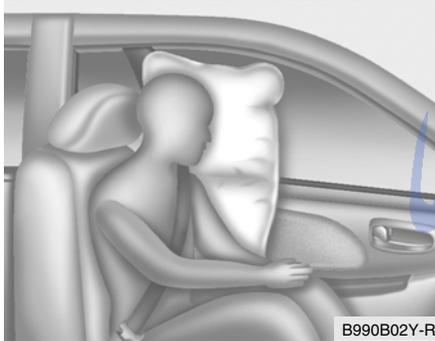
**WARNING:**

- o When the SRS is activated, there may be a loud noise and fine dust will be released throughout the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous. However, the fine dust generated during airbag deployment may cause skin irritation. Wash your hands and face thoroughly with lukewarm water and a mild soap after an accident in which the airbags were deployed.
- o The SRS can function only when the ignition key is in the "ON" position. If the SRS SRI does not flash, or continuously remains on after flashing for about 6 seconds when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started, comes on while driving, the SRS is not working properly. If this occurs, have your vehicle immediately inspected by your Hyundai dealer.

- o Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition key to the "LOCK" position or remove the ignition key. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition key is in the "ON" position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS SRI to illuminate.

B990B04Y-EAT

Side Impact Airbag (Not all models)



B990B02Y-R

Your Hyundai is equipped with a side impact airbag in each front seat. The purpose of the airbag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seatbelt alone. The side impact airbags are designed to deploy only during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The side impact air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.



WARNING:

- o The side impact airbag is supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times whilst the vehicle is in motion. The airbags deploy only in certain side impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.
- o For best protection from the side impact airbag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side impact airbag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 o'clock positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.
- o Do not use any accessory seat covers.
- o Use of seat covers could prevent or reduce the effectiveness of the system.
- o Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side impact airbag.
- o Do not use excessive force on the side of the seat.
- o Do not place any objects over the airbag or between the airbag and yourself.
- o Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the supplemental side impact air bag inflates.
- o To prevent unexpected deployment of the side impact air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side airbag sensor when the ignition key is on.

FB110C2-F

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. The entire SRS system must be inspected by an authorized Hyundai dealer 10 years after the date that the vehicle was manufactured.

Any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel must be performed by a qualified Hyundai technician.

Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.



B240C01HP

**WARNING:**

- o **Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!**
- o **Do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger seat position. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured by an airbag deployment in case of an accident.**

- o **Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad cover or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.**
- o **For cleaning the horn pad, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the airbag cover and proper deployment of the system.**
- o **No objects should be placed over or near the airbag module on the steering wheel, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbag to inflate.**
- o **If the airbag inflates, it must be replaced by an authorized Hyundai dealer.**

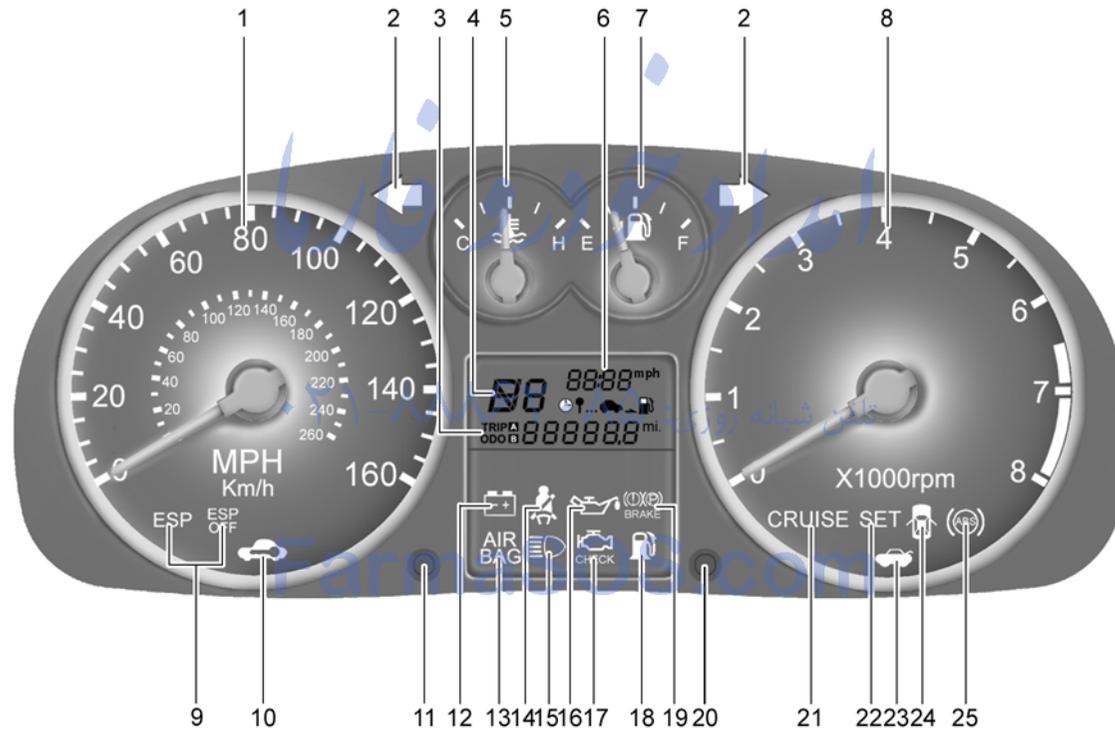
- o Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental firing of the airbag or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- o If components of the airbag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. Your Hyundai dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.
- o If you sell your vehicle, be sure to inform the new owner of these important points and make certain that this manual is transferred to the new owner together with the vehicle.
- o If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start engine; have car towed to authorized Hyundai dealer.

امداد خودرو فار

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۸۶۲-۲۱

ArmaSOS.com

B260A02GK-EAT



B260A02GK-E

1. Speedometer
2. Turn Signal Indicator Light
3. Odometer/Trip Odometer
4. Automatic Transaxle Position Indicator Light (Not all models)
5. Coolant Temperature Gauge
6. Trip Computer
7. Fuel Gauge
8. Tachometer
9. Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Indicator Light (Not all models)
10. Immobiliser Warning Light
11. Odometer/Trip Odometer Reset Knob
12. Charging System Warning Light
13. SRS (Airbag) Warning Light
14. Seat Belt Warning Light
15. High Beam Indicator Light
16. Oil Pressure Warning Light
17. Malfunction Indicator Light (Not all models)
18. Low Fuel Warning Light
19. Parking Brake/Brake Fluid Level Warning Light
20. Trip Computer Reset Knob
21. CRUISE Indicator Light (Not all models)
22. CRUISE SET Indicator Light (Not all models)
23. Hatchback door Open Warning Light
24. Door Ajar Warning Light
25. Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light (Not all models)

WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

SB210G1-E

**TURN SIGNAL INDICATOR LAMPS**

Operation of a turn signal is indicated by the warning lamp located in the instrument cluster. If the lamp fails to illuminate or does not flash, a malfunction within the turn signal system is indicated.

260P02Y-EAT

**ABS Service Reminder Indicator (Not all models)**

When the key is turned to the "ON" position, the Anti-Lock Brake System SRI will come on and then go off in a few seconds. If the ABS SRI remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the key is turned to the "ON" position, this indicates that there may be a problem with the ABS.

If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by your Hyundai dealer as soon as possible. The normal braking system will still be operational, but without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system.

**WARNING:**

If the both ABS SRI and Parking Brake/Brake fluid level warning lights remain "ON" or come on while driving, there may be a problem with E.B.D (Electronic brake force distribution).

If this occurs, avoid sudden stops and have your vehicle checked by your Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

SB210J1-E

**HIGH BEAM INDICATOR LAMP**

The high beam indicator lamp will illuminate whenever the headlamps are switched to high beam or flash position.

SB210K1-E

**LOW OIL PRESSURE WARNING LAMP****CAUTION:**

If the oil pressure warning light illuminates when the engine is running, an insufficient oil pressure level for continued safe operation of the engine exists. Continued operation of the engine in this condition may result in serious engine damage.

Under normal circumstances, the light will illuminate when the ignition is turned "on" and will be extinguished when the engine is started.

If the oil pressure warning light illuminates whilst the engine is running, stop the engine immediately and check the engine oil level. If the level is insufficient, add the required amount of oil as indicated by the engine oil dipstick. If the light fails to extinguish when the engine is restarted, do not continue to operate the vehicle.

If the oil pressure light illuminates during normal operation and the cause is not an insufficient oil level, or the light fails to illuminate when the ignition is turned "on", contact the nearest Hyundai dealer before further operating the vehicle.

B260H01GK-EAT



PARKING BRAKE/ BRAKE FLUID LEVEL WARNING LAMP



WARNING:

In the event of problems being suspected with the braking system, the advice of the nearest Hyundai dealer must be sought before the vehicle is driven. Driving the vehicle with either an electrical or hydraulic braking system defect may be dangerous, resulting in accident or personal injury.

Warning lamp operation

The parking brake/brake fluid level warning lamp will be illuminated whenever the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" or "START" position when the parking brake is applied and must be extinguished in a three seconds after the engine starts.

If the warning lamp fails to extinguish or illuminates at any other time, the vehicle must be brought to rest in a safe location and the level of brake fluid in the reservoir checked. If the

fluid level is incorrect, fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specifications should be added. If, after correcting the brake fluid level, the warning lamp continues to be illuminated, the advice of the nearest Hyundai dealer must be sought before the vehicle is driven again.

The Hyundai Coupe is equipped with a diagonally split dual braking system which will ensure that in the event of one of the brake circuits becoming defective, approximately fifty per cent of the normal braking performance will be available.

If failure of one of the circuits occurs, the required amount of pedal effort, pedal travel and stopping distance will be increased. Use of the gearbox is recommended to assist in bringing the vehicle to rest. The vehicle must not be driven once brake failure has occurred until the system has been repaired and is functioning normally.

The braking system employs a vacuum servo in order that the pedal efforts are reduced. Power for the servo is derived from the engine and therefore, in the event of the engine stopping or the vehicle being towed, pedal efforts will be substantially increased.

SB210M1-E

**CHARGING SYSTEM
WARNING LAMP**

The charging system warning lamp should illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position and should be extinguished when the engine is started. If the lamp fails to illuminate when the ignition is turned "ON" or fails to extinguish after starting the engine, the nearest Hyundai dealer should be contacted. If the lamp illuminates whilst the vehicle is being driven, stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so and check the condition of the generator drive belt. If the belt is in place and the tension is satisfactory, the advice of a Hyundai dealer should be sought.

**CAUTION:**

If the drive belt (generator belt) is loose, broken, or missing while the vehicle is driving, there may be a serious malfunction, engine could overheat because this belt also drives the water pump.

SB21001-E

**DOOR AJAR WARNING
LAMP**

The door ajar warning lamp indicates that a door is not correctly closed. Ensure that the lamp is extinguished prior to driving the vehicle.

SB210P1-E

**LOW FUEL LEVEL
WARNING LAMP**

The low fuel warning lamp serves to warn the driver that the remaining fuel quantity is approximately 9 litres and that the vehicle should be refuelled. If the vehicle is driven for an extended period with the low fuel warning lamp illuminated there exists a possibility that misfiring due to fuel shortage may occur. This situation must be avoided to prevent damage to the catalyst occurring.

SB210N2-E

**HATCHBACK DOOR
OPEN WARNING LAMP**

The hatchback door warning lamp indicates when the hatchback door is open or is not fully closed. Ensure that the lamp has extinguished prior to driving the vehicle.

B260B01JM-AAT

**SRS (Airbag) Service Re-
minder Indicator (SRI)
(Not all models)**

The SRS service reminder indicator (SRI) comes on for about 6 seconds after key is turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started, after which it will go out.

This light also comes on when the SRS is not working properly. If the SRI does not come on, or continuously remains on after operating for about 6 seconds when you turned the ignition key to the "ON" position or started the engine, or if it comes on while driving, have the SRS inspected by an authorized Hyundai Dealer.

B260N01GK-EAT

**Malfunction Indicator Lamp**

This lamp illuminates when there is a malfunction of an exhaust gas related component, and the system is not functioning properly so that the exhaust gas regulation values are not satisfied. This lamp will also illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, and will go out after engine starting. If it illuminates while driving, or does not illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, take your car to your nearest authorized Hyundai dealer and have the system checked.

B260E01HP-GAT

**Seat Belt Warning Light**

The seat belt warning light blinks for about 6 seconds when the ignition key is turned from the "OFF" position to "ON" or "START".

B260Q01E-EAT

**Cruise Indicator (Not all models)**

The cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated when the cruise control main switch on the end of the barrel is pushed. The indicator light does not illuminate when the cruise control main switch is pushed a second time. Information about the use of cruise control is beginning on page 1-48.

B260R01E-EAT

**CRUISE SET Indicator Light (Not all models)**

The set indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated when the cruise control switch is pushed downward to "SET (COAST)". The set indicator light does not illuminate when the control switch is in the "CANCEL" position.

B265C01LZ-EAT

**Electronic Stability Program Indicator Lights (Not all models)**

The electronic stability program indicators change operation according to the ignition switch position and whether the system is in operation or not. They will illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, but should go out after three seconds. If the ESP or ESP-OFF indicator stays on, take your car to your authorized Hyundai dealer and have the system checked. See section 2 for more information about the ESP.

B260U01TB-EAT

**Immobiliser Warning Light (Not all models)**

This indicator light comes on for some seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. At this time, you can start the engine. The light goes out after the engine is running. In case this light goes out before you start the engine, you must turn to the "LOCK" position and restart the engine. In case

this light blinks for five seconds when the ignition key is turned to "ON" position, this indicates that the immobilizer system is out of order. At this time, refer to the explanation of the Limp home procedure (See page 1-9) or consult to the Hyundai dealer.

SB210S1-E

BRAKE PAD WEAR INDICATOR

The front brake disc pads are fitted with an audible wear indicator which will cause a high pitched noise to be emitted when the remaining amount of friction lining is below the specified value. When the wear indicator is heard, the brake pads should be replaced without delay to avoid damage occurring to the brake discs and a severe reduction in braking efficiency.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

SB215A1-E

FUEL GAUGE



HGK2059

The fuel gauge indicates the quantity of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

NOTE:

The fuel gauge is not intended to give other than an approximate indication of the fuel level and is unsuitable for the purposes of calculating fuel consumption figures.

B290A02A-EAT

COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE



HGK2060



WARNING:

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could erupt and cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before removing the radiator cap.

The needle on the engine coolant temperature gauge should stay in the normal range. If it moves across the dial to "H" (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as possible and turn off the engine. Then open the bonnet and check the coolant level and the water pump drive belt. If you suspect cooling system trouble, have your cooling system checked by Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

B300A01Y-EAT
SPEEDOMETER



B300A01GK-A

Your Hyundai's speedometer is calibrated in miles per hour or kilometers per hour.

B330A02A-AAT
TACHOMETER



B330A01GK

The tachometer registers the speed of your engine in revolutions per minute (rpm).



CAUTION:

The engine should not be raced to such a speed that the needle enters the red zone on the tachometer face. This can cause severe engine damage and may void your warranty.

FarmaSOS.com

ان شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۰۶۲۰۸۵

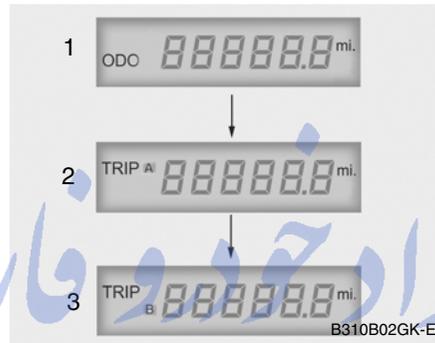
B310B01GK-EAT

Odometer/Trip odometer



Function of digital odometer/trip odometer

pushing in the reset switch on the right side of speedometer when the ignition switch is turned "ON" will display the following sequence:



1. Odometer

The odometer records the total driving distance in miles, and is useful for keeping a record for maintenance intervals.

NOTE:

Any alteration of the odometer may void your warranty coverage.

2,3 Trip odometer

Records the distance of 2 trips in miles.

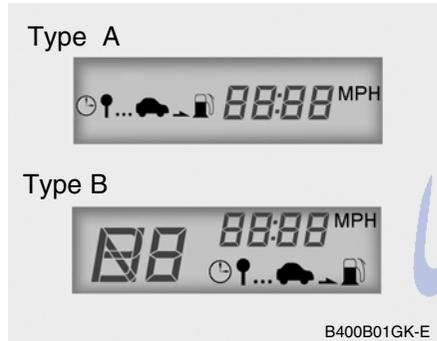
TRIP A: first distance you have traveled from your origination point to a first destination.

TRIP B: Second distance from the first destination to the final destination.

To shift from TRIP A to TRIP B, press the reset switch. When pressed for 1 second, it will reset to 0.

TRIP COMPUTER

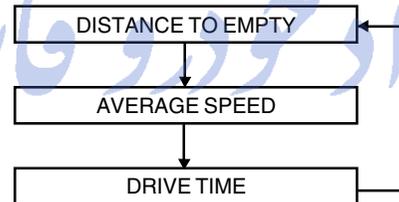
B400B02GK-EAT



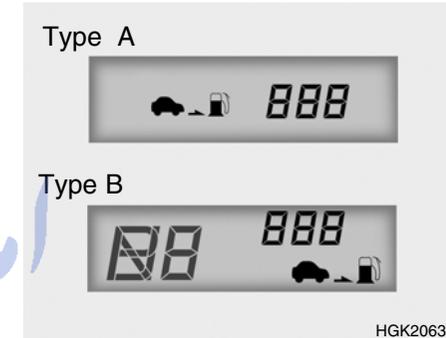
The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving, such as distance to empty, average speed and drive time on the LCD.

RESET SWITCH

- o The reset switch is used to zero the multi-functional display mode.
- o Pushing in the reset switch on the left side of tacometer changes the display as follows;



1. Distance to Empty

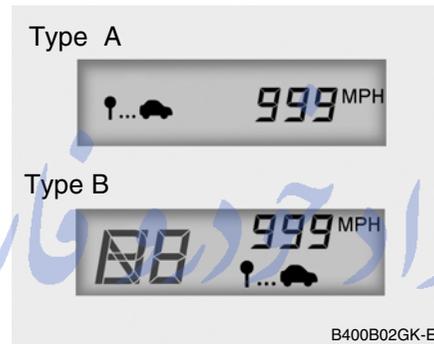


- o This mode provides the estimated distance to empty from the current fuel level in the fuel tank.
- o The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- o When the battery has been reinstalled after being discharged or disconnected, drive more than 20 miles for an accurate distance to empty.

NOTE:

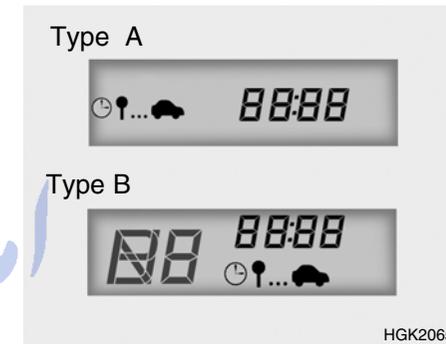
- o When the distance to empty is less than 50 km, the symbol will always come on and the distance to empty digits will indicate "---" with flash until more fuel is added.
- o The distance to empty can differ from the actual tripmeter according to driving conditions.
- o The distance to empty can vary according to the driving conditions, driving pattern or vehicle speed.

2. AVERAGE SPEED



- o This mode indicates the average speed travelled since the last average speed reset.
- o Pressing the reset switch for more than 1 second, when the average speed is being displayed, clears the average speed to zero.

3. DRIVE TIME



- o This mode indicates the drive time travelled since the last drive time reset.
- o Pressing the reset switch for more than 1 second, when the drive time is being displayed, clears the drive time to zero.

MULTI GAUGE

B330C01GK-GAT

(Not all models)

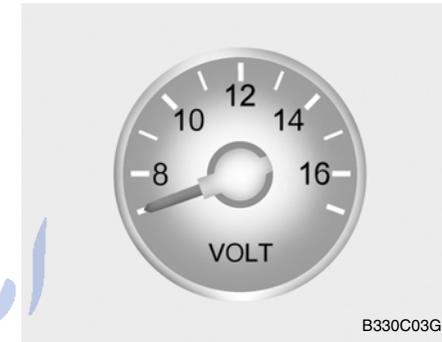
Multi gauge is consists of torque gauge, instantaneous fuel consumption gauge and volt gauge.

**Torque Gauge**

It shows instantaneous change of the torque by rpm.

**Instantaneous Fuel Consumption Gauge**

It shows instantaneous fuel consumption according to the driving condition. The more indicated figure is low, the more it indicates efficient driving situation.

**Volt Gauge**

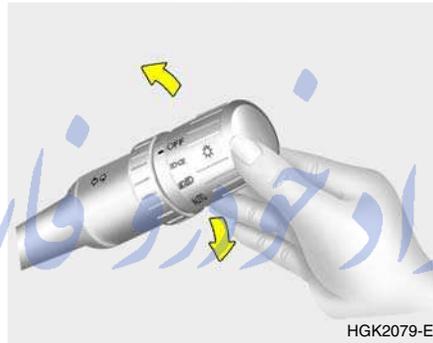
It shows moment volt change and makes for diver correspond to low volt situation.

SB220A1-E

Turn Signal Operation

To signal an intention to turn right, the switch lever should be pressed down. To signal an intention to turn left, the switch lever should be pushed upwards. In both instances, the turn signal lamps on one side of the car will flash and the warning lamp located in the instrument cluster will flash in sympathy. Upon completion of the manoeuvre, the lever will, under normal circumstances, return to the "Off" position. However, if the manoeuvre involved only a small movement of the steering wheel, the signal may need to be cancelled manually. If either turn signal indicator flashes more rapidly than normal or refuses to flash at all, a malfunction of the turn signal system may exist.

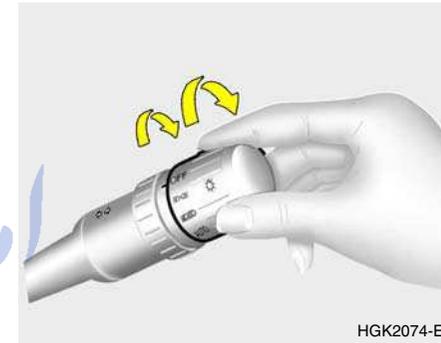
SB220B1-E

Lane Change Signal

HGK2079-E

To indicate an intention to change lanes, moving the lever slightly towards the direction of the relevant turn signal will cause the turn signal lamps to flash. When the lever is released, it will return to the "off" position.

SB220C3-E

LIGHTING SWITCH

HGK2074-E

The vehicle sidelamps and headlamps are operated by rotating the end of the turn signal switch barrel. To operate the sidelight, rotating the switch to the first detent with ignition switch at the "OFF" position will cause the lamps to illuminate. To operate the headlamps, the turn signal switch barrel should be rotated to the second detent. The headlamps will only operate when the ignition switch is at the "On" position. If the ignition switch is turned to the "Off" position, only the sidelight will function.

NOTE:
The ignition must be in the "ON" position to turn on the headlights.

Side light auto cut

If you do not turn the side lights "OFF" after driving, the side lights will automatically shut "OFF" when the driver's door is opened. To turn them "ON" again you must simply turn the ignition key to the "ON" position.

SB220D1-E

HIGH AND LOW BEAM

To turn on the headlight high beams, push the lever forward (away from you). For low beams, pull the lever back (toward you). The appropriate headlight beam indicator light will come on at the same time.

B340G01LZ-GAT

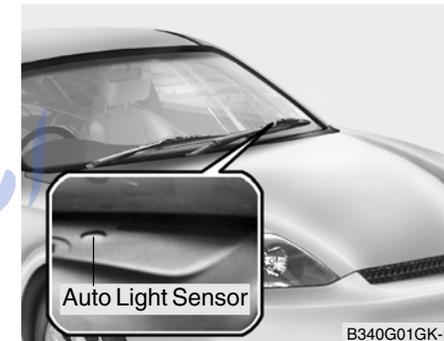
Auto Light (Not all models)



HGK2075-E

To operate the automatic lamp feature, turn the barrel on the end of the multi-function switch. If you set the multi-function switch to "AUTO", the tail lamps and headlamps will be turned automatically on or off according to external illumination.

NOTE:
Switch on car lamp manually in foggy, cloudy and rainy conditions.

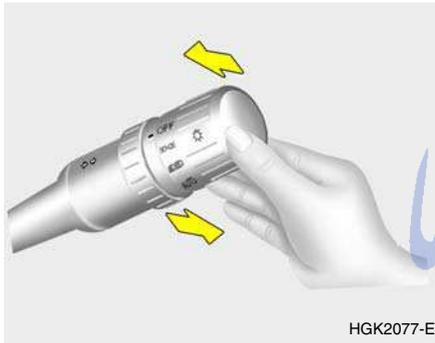


B340G01GK-E

NOTE:

- o Never place anything over sensor located on the instrument panel, this will ensure better auto lamp system control.
- o Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner.
- o If your vehicle has window tint or other types of coating on the front windscreen, the AUTO lamp system may not work properly.

SB220E1-E
HEADLIGHT FLASHER

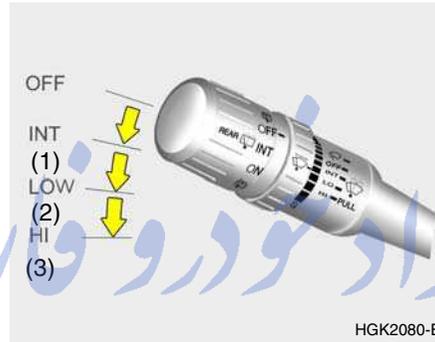


HGK2077-E

The headlight may be flashed by pulling the turn signal switch lever towards the steering wheel. The headlight will be extinguished when the switch is released.

WINDSCREEN WIPER/ WASHER SWITCH

B350A01A-EAT



HGK2080-E

The windscreen wiper switch, dependent upon model, has three operating positions.

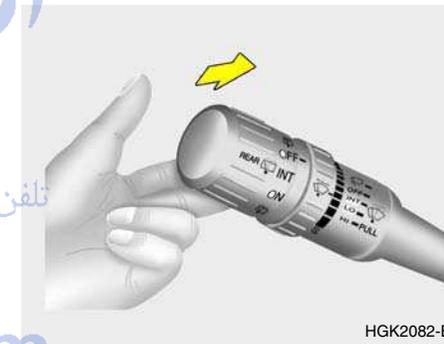
1. Intermittent wiper operation.
2. Low speed operation.
3. High speed operation.

NOTE:

To prevent damage to the wiper system, do not attempt to wipe away heavy accumulations of snow or ice.

Accumulated snow and ice should be removed manually. If there is only a light layer of snow or ice, operate the heater in the defrost mode to melt the snow or ice before using the wiper.

B350B010-EAT
WINDSCREEN WASHER OPERATION

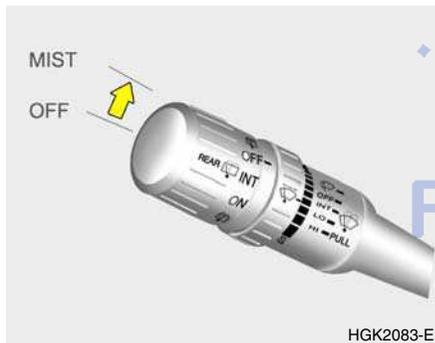


HGK2082-E

To use the windscreen washer, pull the wiper/washer lever toward the steering wheel. When the washers are operated, the wipers automatically make two passes across the windscreen. The washer continues to operate until the lever is released.

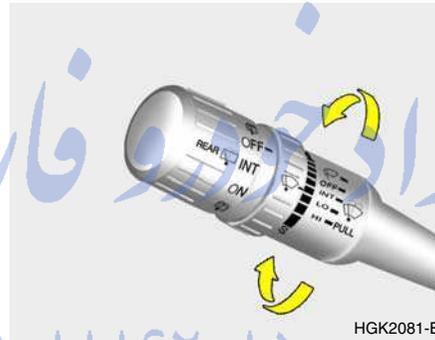
NOTE:

- o Do not operate the washers for more than 15 seconds continuously or when the fluid reservoir is empty.
- o In icy or snowy weather, ensure that the wiper blades are not frozen to the glass prior to operating the wipers.
- o In areas where water freezes in winter, use windshield washer antifreeze.

Mist Wiper Operation

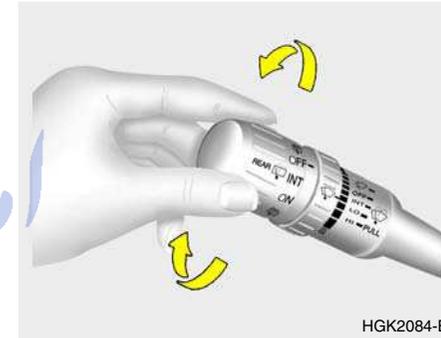
If a single wipe is desired in mist, move the windscreen wiper and washer control lever up.

B350C01S-AAT

ADJUSTABLE INTERMITTENT WIPER OPERATION (Not all models)

To use the intermittent wiper feature, place the wiper switch in the "INT" position. With the switch in this position, the interval between wipes can be varied from 2 to 10 seconds by turning the interval adjuster barrel.

B390A01E-EAT

Rear Window Wiper and Washer (Not all models)

1. : The rear window wiper starts to operate three times after the washer fluid sprays onto the rear window.
2. OFF
3. INT: The interval between wipes operates every 5 seconds intermittently.
4. ON : The rear window wiper starts to operate continuously.
5. : The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the rear window and the wiper operates whilst the rear window wiper barrel is placed in this position.

NOTE:

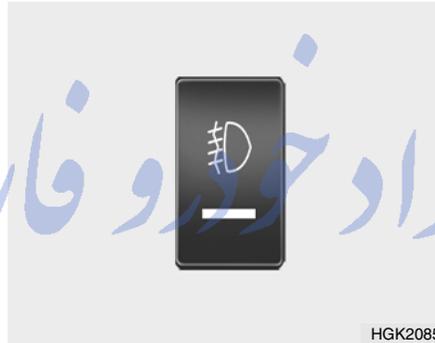
Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 15 seconds or when the fluid reservoir is empty; this could damage the system. Do not operate the wiper when the window is dry; this can result in scratching as well as premature wiper blade wear.

For the reason stated above, do not operate the washer when the washer fluid reservoir is empty.

FOG LIGHT SWITCH

B360B01A-EAT

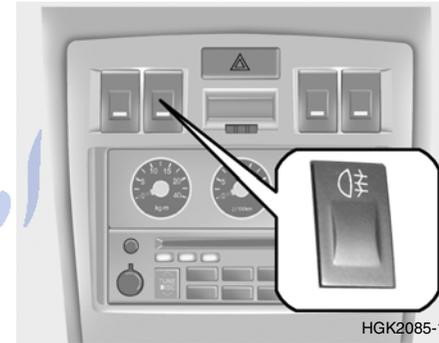
**Front Fog Light Switch
(Not all models)**



To turn on the front fog lights, push the switch. They will light when the headlight switch is in the second position and the ignition key is in the "ON" position.

B360A01Y-DAT

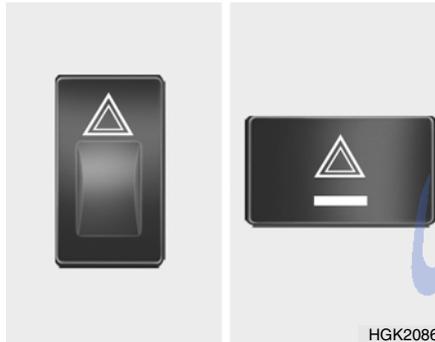
**Rear Fog Light Switch
(Not all models)**



To turn on the rear fog lights, push the switch. They will light when the headlight switch is in the second position and the key is in the "ON" position.

HAZARD WARNING SYSTEM

SB240A1-E



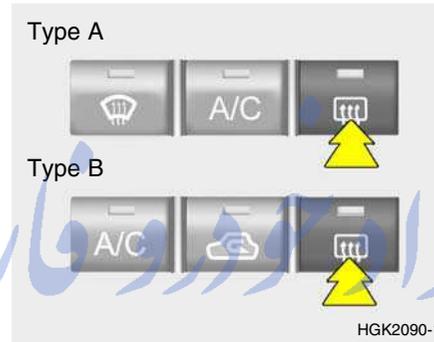
HGK2086

The hazard warning system should be used whenever it becomes necessary to stop the car in a hazardous location. The hazard warning system is operated by depressing the switch at which time all turn signal lamps will flash simultaneously and the turn signal warning lamps located within the instrument cluster will flash simultaneously.

The hazard warning system may be turned off by depressing the switch again.

HEATED REAR WINDOW

B380A01A-EAT



HGK2090-1

To operate the heated rear window depress the switch shown. The heated rear window will automatically turn off after 15 minutes or when the ignition is turned off.

The system may be turned off manually by depressing the switch again.

**CAUTION:**

The inside of the rear windscreen should never be cleaned with a hard or sharp implement since damage to the heating element may occur. The glass should only be cleaned with a soft cloth or chamois leather with the use only of a mild detergent or proprietary glass cleaner where necessary. Only horizontal movement of the cloth should be made when cleaning the glass and care should be exercised to ensure that the heating elements are not damaged by rings or jewellery whilst the glass is being cleaned.

NOTE:

The ignition must be in the "ON" position for the heated rear window to operate.

DIGITAL CLOCK

ZB190A1-A

Type A



Type B



HGK2117

There are three control buttons for the digital clock. Their functions are:

HOURL - Push "H" to advance the hour indicated.

MIN - Push "M" to advance the minute indicated.

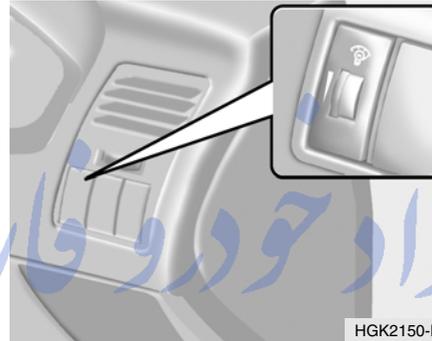
RESET - Push "R" to reset minutes to ":00" to facilitate resetting the clock to the correct time. When this is done:

Pressing "R" between 10 : 30 and 11 : 29 changes the readout to 11 : 00

Pressing "R" between 11 : 30 and 12 : 29 changes the readout to 12 : 00.

INSTRUMENT PANEL ILLUMINATION CONTROL

SB280A1-E

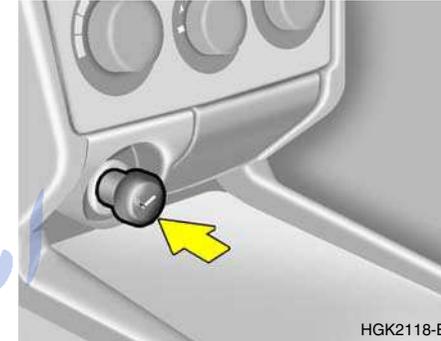


HGK2150-E

The level of illumination intensity of the instrument panel may be varied by turning the control shown. The instrument panel will be illuminated when the side or head lamps are in operation.

CIGAR LIGHTER

SB290A1-F



HGK2118-E

For the cigar lighter to work, the key must be in the "ACC" or the "ON" position.

To use the cigar lighter, push the lighter all the way into its socket. When the element is heated, the lighter will pop out into the "ready" position.

Do not hold the cigar lighter at the depressed position which may result in damage to the vehicle wiring or an electrical fire.

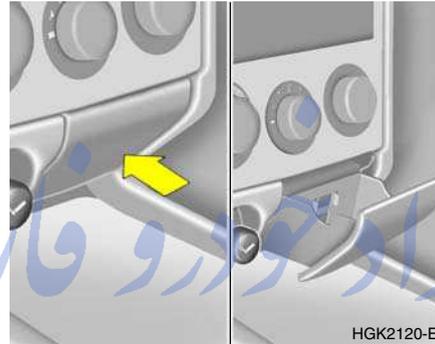
If it is necessary to replace the cigar lighter, use only a genuine Hyundai replacement part.



CAUTION:
Do not use electric accessories or equipment other than the Hyundai genuine parts in the socket.

ASHTRAY

B430A01GK-AAT



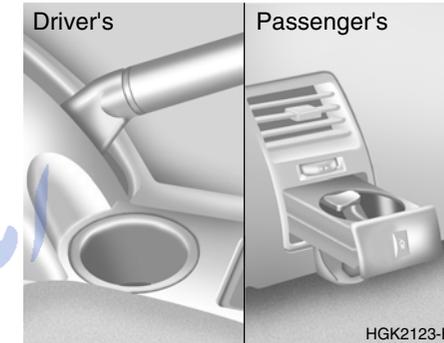
The front ashtray may be opened by pushing and releasing the ashtray door at its top edge.

To remove the ashtray in order to clean it, the metal ash receptacle should be lifted out from the ashtray door. Do not attempt to remove the entire ashtray door assembly or damage will result. To reinstall it, place it in the proper position and press it down in the ashtray door. The ashtray lamp will only illuminate when the exterior body lights are switched on.

DRINK HOLDER

B450A02GK-GAT

(Not all models)



The drink holder is used for holding cups or cans.

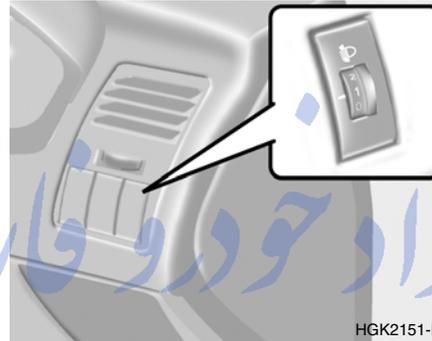
To use the passenger's drink holder, push the drink holder.

! WARNING:

- o Use caution when using the drink holders. A spilled beverage that is very hot can injure you or your passengers. Spilled liquids can damage interior trim and electrical components.
- o Do not place objects other than cups or cans in the drink holder. Such objects can be thrown out in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.

HEADLIGHT LEVELING DEVICE SYSTEM

SB320A2-F



To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and the loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch.

The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level.

Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

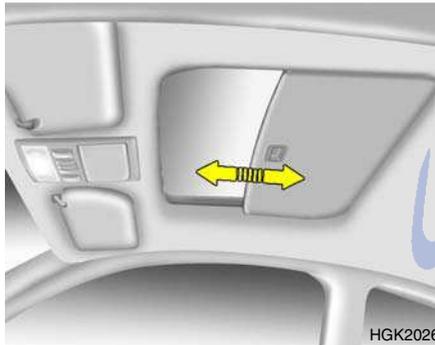
Listed below are the examples of recommended switch settings.

For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + full boot loading (or light trailer loading)	2
Driver + full boot loading (or maximum trailer loading)	3

SUNSHADE

B470A01S-AAT
(If Installed)



HGK2026

The sunshade can be opened and closed by sliding it forward or rearward when the sunroof is closed. The sunshade will open automatically when the sunroof is opened, but it must be closed manually.

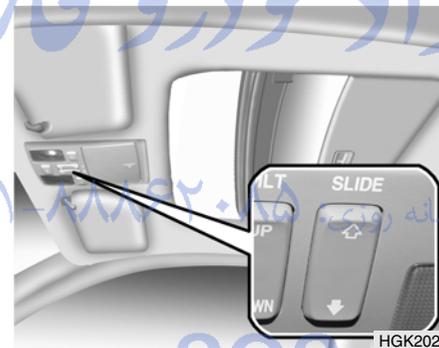
! WARNING:
Never adjust the sunshade while driving.

SUNROOF

B460A01S-AAT
(If Installed)

The sunroof can be operated with the ignition key in the "ON" position.

B460B01GK-GAT
Opening the Sunroof System



HGK2022

The sunroof can be electrically opened or closed with the ignition key in the "ON" position. The sunroof is moved to its fully open position by pushing the "↑" switch, and to stop at the desired position, push in any switches (↑, ↓, Up, Down). To close, press and hold the "↓" button.

Release the button when the sunroof reaches the desired position.

! WARNING:

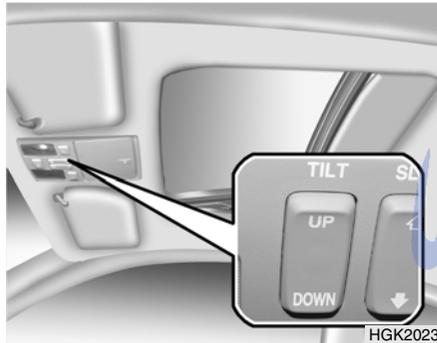
- Do not close a sunroof if anyone's hands, arms or body are between the sliding glass and the sunroof sash, as this could result in injury.
- Do not place your head or arms out of the sunroof opening at any time.

! CAUTION:

- Do not open the sunroof in severely cold temperature or when it is covered with ice or snow.
- Periodically remove any dirt that may have accumulated on the guide rails.

B460C01S-GAT

Tilting the Sunroof System



HGK2023

The sunroof can be tilted by pushing the "UP" button with the sunroof closed. Release the button when the sunroof reaches the desired position. To close the sunroof, press the "DOWN" button.

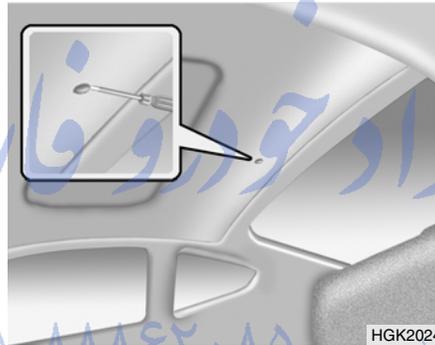
NOTE:

After washing the car or after there is rain, be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.

B460D03GK-AAT

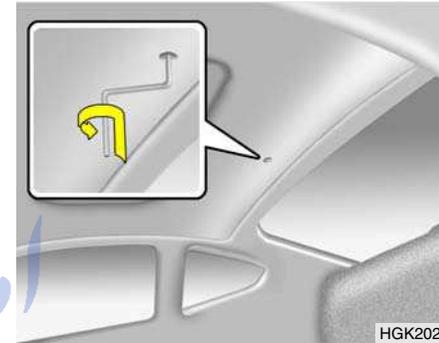
Manual Operation of Sunroof

If the sunroof does not electrically operate:



HGK2024

1. Remove the cap located in the rear roof panel by using a coin or driver.



HGK2025

2. Insert the hexagonal head wrench provided with the vehicle into the socket. This wrench can be found in the vehicle's boot or glove box.
3. Push and turn the wrench clockwise to open or counterclockwise to close the sunroof.

MAP LIGHT

B460E03GK-GAT

Resetting the Sunroof System

If the battery has been recharged, disconnected or if the sunroof is operated with the hexagonal head wrench manually, you may need to reset the sunroof.

To do this;

1. Turn the ignition switch "OFF".
2. With pressing "↑" "up" button at the same time, turn the ignition switch "ON".

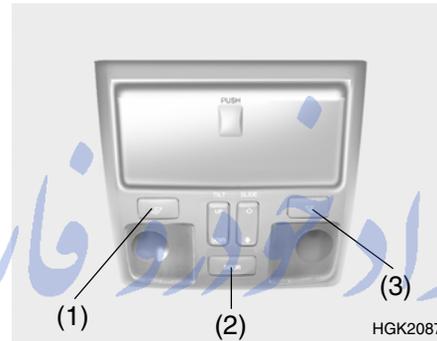
The resetting is failed when the ignition key to the "OFF" within 1.5 seconds.

3. If the sunroof is set like this, the sunroof is reset with tilting up/down automatically once for all.

**CAUTION:**

If the sunroof is not reset, it may not be operated properly.

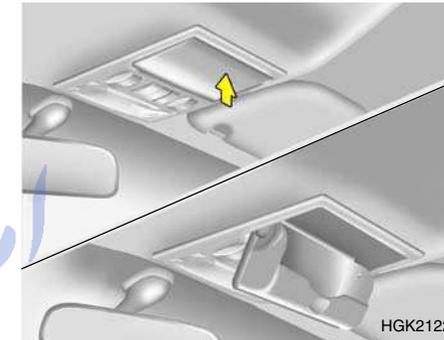
B480A01GK-GAT



- (1) Push in the map light switch to turn on the driver side light.
- (2) In the "DOOR" position, the interior courtesy light comes on when any door is opened regardless of the ignition key position. The light goes out gradually 6 seconds after the door is closed.
- (3) Push in the map light switch to turn on the driver side light.

SPECTACLE CASE

FB340B1-F

(Not all models)

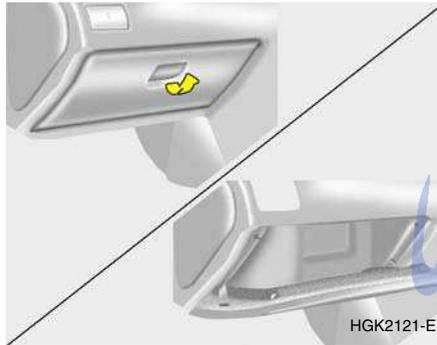
The spectacle case is located on the front overhead console. Push the end of cover to open or close the spectacle case.

**WARNING:**

Do not open the spectacle case while the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an open spectacle case.

GLOVE BOX

B500A01A-EAT



HGK2121-E

! WARNING:

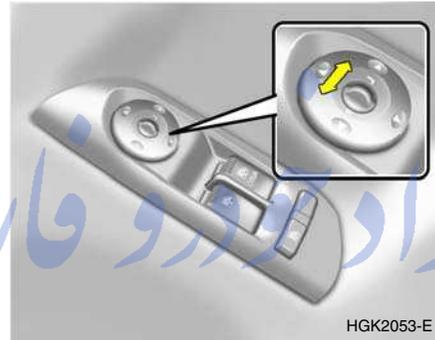
To avoid the possibility of injury, the glove box lid must be kept closed whilst the vehicle is in motion.

- o To open the glove box, pull the glove box release lever.

EXTERIOR REAR VIEW MIRROR

YB270B2-A

Electric Type



HGK2053-E

The outside rear view mirror can be adjusted in any direction to give the maximum rear view vision. The remote control outside rear view mirror switch controls the adjustments for both right and left door mirror.

To adjust the position of either mirror:

1. Move the selecting switch to the right or left to activate the adjustable mechanism for the corresponding door mirror.
2. Now, adjust mirror angle by depressing the appropriate perimeter switch as illustrated.



CAUTION:

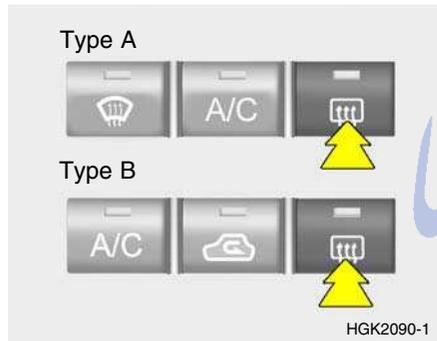
- o Do not operate the switch continuously for an unnecessary length of time.
- o Scraping ice from the mirror face could cause permanent damage. To remove any ice, use a sponge, soft cloth or approved de-icer.



WARNING:

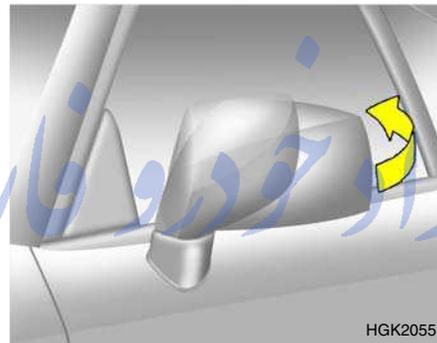
Be careful when judging the size or distance of any object seen in the passenger side rear view mirror. It is a convex mirror with a curved surface. Any objects seen in this mirror are closer than they appear.

B510D01Y-EAT

OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR HEATER (Not all models)

The outside rearview mirror heater is actuated in connection with the rear window defroster. To heat the outside rearview mirror glass, push in the switch for the rear window defroster. The rearview mirror glass will be heated for defrosting or defogging and will give you improved rear vision in inclement weather conditions. Push the switch again to turn the heater off. The outside rearview mirror heater automatically turns itself off after 15 minutes.

SB360C1-F

FOLDING THE OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRRORS

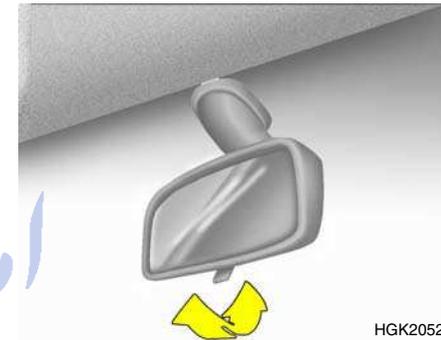
To fold the outside rear view mirrors, push them towards the rear. The outside rear view mirrors can be folded rearward for parking in restricted areas.

**WARNING:**

Do not adjust or fold the outside rear view mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury or property damage.

DAY/NIGHT INSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR

SB370A1-E



The interior mirror is of the day/night type to enable the glare of headlamps from following vehicles to be eliminated during night time driving.

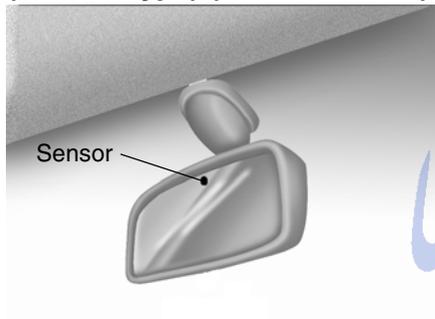
The tab located at the bottom of the mirror should be set to the position nearest the windscreen for normal day time driving, and flipped towards the rear of the vehicle to eliminate glare during night time driving. To adjust the field of vision, the mirror may be moved by hand upon the mounting.

NOTE:

The mirror should always be adjusted prior to setting the vehicle in motion.

B520B01O-GAT

(Electric type) (Not all models)

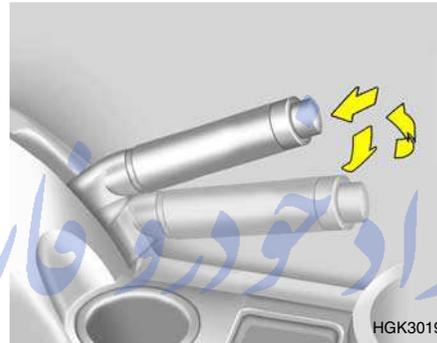


HGK2051

The electric type day/night inside rearview mirror automatically controls the glare of headlights of the car behind you. Adjust the rearview mirror to the desired position.

PARKING BRAKE

SB380A1-E



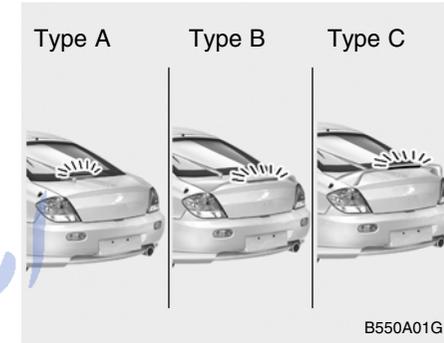
HGK3019

The parking brake must always be set when the vehicle is to be left unattended. When the parking brake is applied, and the ignition key is at the "ON" position, the parking brake warning lamp will be illuminated. Before driving the vehicle, the parking brake must be fully released and the warning lamp extinguished.

- o To set the parking brake, apply the foot brake and pull the parking brake lever up with the button depressed. Release the button when the brake is fully applied.
- o To release the parking brake, apply the foot brake and pull up the parking brake lever slightly. Depress the button and lower the lever.

HIGH-MOUNTED REAR STOP LIGHT

B550A02S-DAT

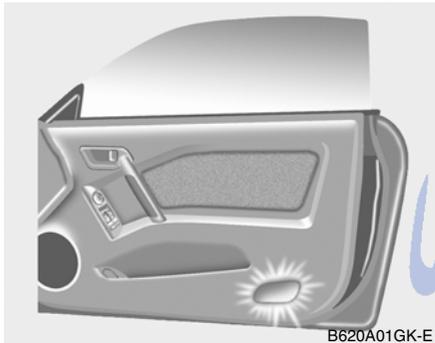


B550A01GK

In addition to the lower-mounted rear stop lights on either side of the car, the high mounted rear stop light in the centre of the rear window or inserted in the rear spoiler also comes on when the brakes are applied.

FRONT DOOR EDGE WARNING LAMP

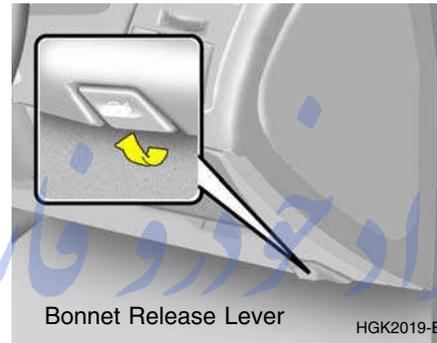
SB410A1-E



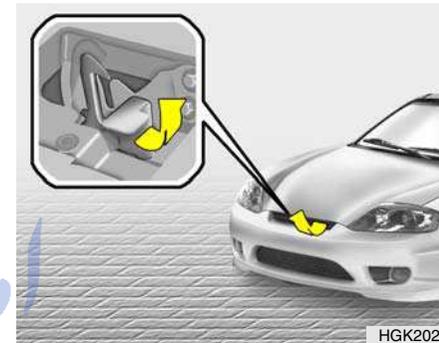
The red door edge warning lamp which serves to indicate an open door to following traffic in conditions of darkness illuminates whenever the door is open.

BONNET RELEASE

B570A01GK-EAT



1. Pull the release knob to unlatch the bonnet.



2. Press the safety hook lever up and lift the bonnet.
3. Raise the bonnet by hand.

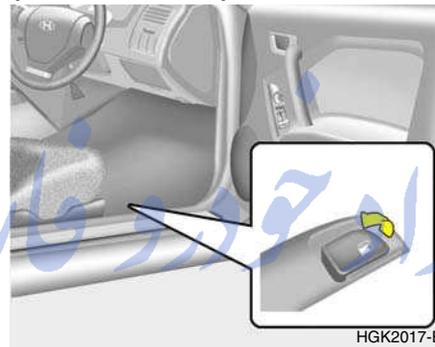
When closing the bonnet, slowly close the bonnet and make sure it locks into place.

! WARNING:

- o Always double check to be sure that the bonnet is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the bonnet could fly open while the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- o Do not move the vehicle with the bonnet in the raised position, as vision is obstructed and the bonnet could fall or be damaged.

REMOTE FUEL FILLER LID RELEASE

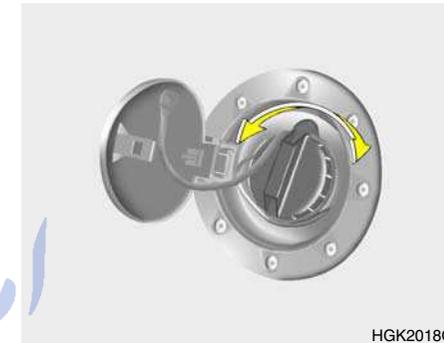
SB440A1-E
(Not all models)



The fuel filler lid may be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up on the fuel filler lid release.

NOTE:

If the fuel filler lid will not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the lid to break the ice and release the lid. Do not lever the lid. If necessary, spray around the lid with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.



HGK2018Q

! WARNING:

Fuel vapours are dangerous. Before refuelling, turn off the engine and never allow sparks, lit cigarettes or open flames near the filler area. When releasing the filler cap, a small amount of residual pressure may generate a slight hissing sound which is not indicative of an abnormality. In the event of the fuel filler cap requiring replacement, only a Genuine Hyundai replacement part should be used to prevent fuel leakage.

HATCHBACK DOOR

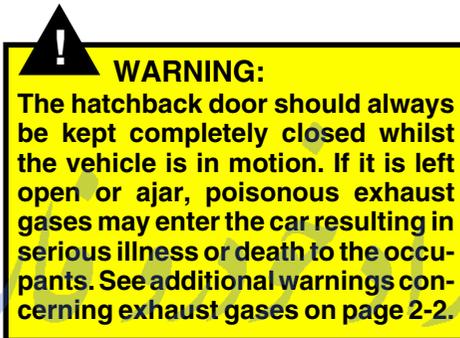
SB450A2-E

Remote Hatchback door Release



HGK2012-E

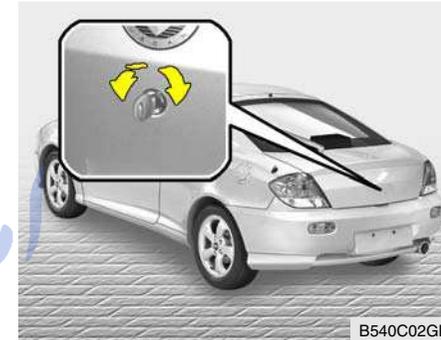
The hatchback door may be opened by pulling the lever to release the lock. The hatchback door should be closed by depressing the lid firmly until the latch engages. Ensure that hatchback door is securely latched before setting the vehicle in motion.

**WARNING:**

The hatchback door should always be kept completely closed whilst the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases may enter the car resulting in serious illness or death to the occupants. See additional warnings concerning exhaust gases on page 2-2.

SB450C2-E

To Unlock Using the Key

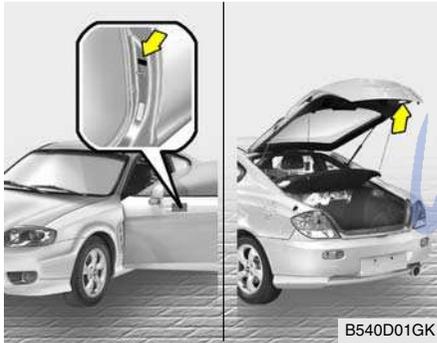


B540C02GK

To open the hatchback door using the ignition key, insert the key into the lock barrel and turn clockwise to release the latch. The hatchback door compartment lamp will illuminate whenever the hatchback door is opened.

B540D01GK-EAT

when you close the hatchback door



B540D01GK

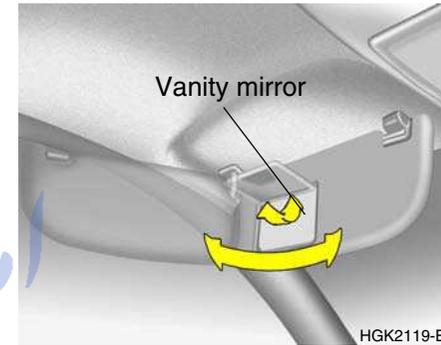


HGK227

! WARNING:
 Do not close an open hatchback door whilst a person(s) is sitting upright on the rear seat. The hatchback door or hatchback door glass may contact the head of a person sitting upright on the rear seat. Closing the hatchback door onto a person's head may cause serious injuries, including death.

SUNVISOR

SB510A3-E



HGK2119-E

Sun visors are fitted to both the driver and passenger side of the vehicle. Certain derivatives are equipped with a vanity mirror which is located on the back of the passenger visor. The visor may be lowered to reduce the amount of glare from directly ahead, or may be moved towards the side window to reduce glare from the side of the vehicle, once the inner pivot has been unclipped from the bracket.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
 FarmaSOS.com

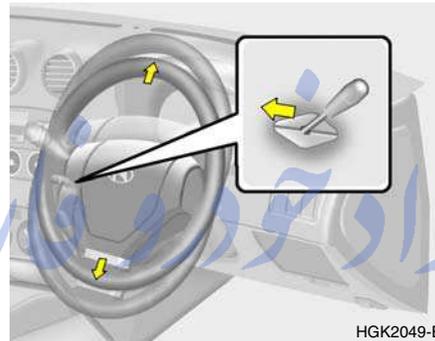
NOTE:
The Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) label containing useful information can be found on the front of each sun visor.

! WARNING:
Do not place the sunvisor in such a manner that it obscures visibility of the roadway, traffic or the objects.

STEERING WHEEL TILT LEVER

B600A01HP-AAT

(Not all models)



HGK2049-E

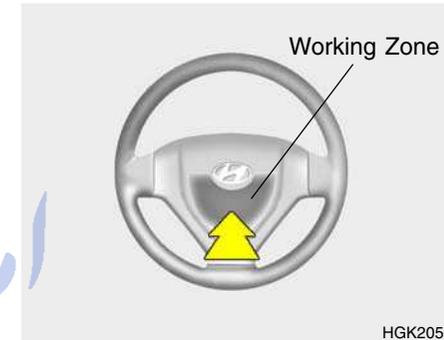
To adjust the steering wheel:

1. Pull the lever toward you and hold it to unlock.
2. Raise or lower the steering wheel to the desired position.
3. After adjustment, release the lever.

! WARNING:
Do not attempt to adjust the steering wheel while driving as this may result in loss of control of the vehicle and serious injury or death.

HORN

SB530B1-F

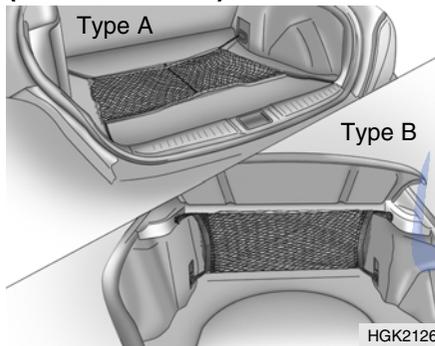


HGK2050

Press the pad on the steering wheel to sound the horn.

LUGGAGE NET

B540D02HP-DAT
(Not all models)



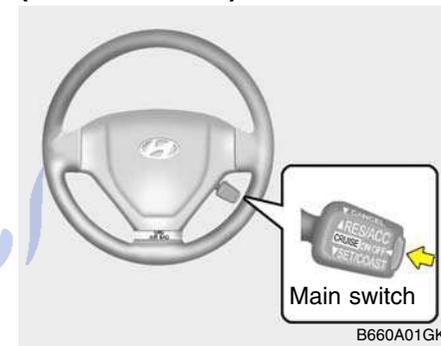
Some objects can be kept in the net at the luggage compartment. Use the luggage net on the floor (Not all models) or at the back of the luggage compartment to prevent the objects from slipping.

CAUTION:
To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

WARNING:
Avoid eye injury. **DO NOT overstretch. ALWAYS keep face and body out of recoil path. DO NOT use when strap has visible signs of wear or damage.**

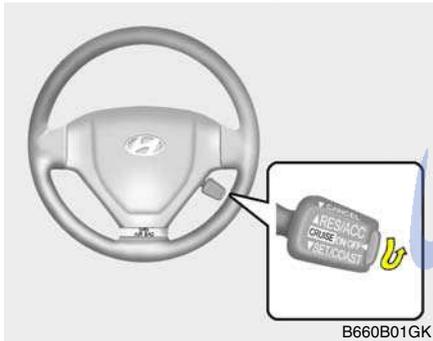
CRUISE CONTROL

SB700A1-E
(Not all models)



The cruise control system provides automatic speed control for your comfort when driving on freeways, tollroads, or other noncongested highways. This is designed to function above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

B660B01GK-GAT

To Set the Cruise Speed

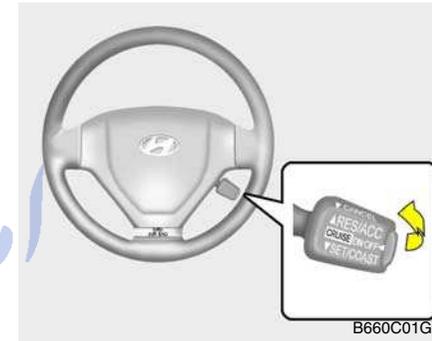
B660B01GK

1. Push in the cruise control main switch on the end of the barrel. The "CRUISE" indicator light in the instrument cluster will be illuminated. This turns the system on.
2. Accelerate to the desired cruising speed above 25 mph (40 km/h).
3. Push the control switch downward to "SET (COAST)" and release it.
4. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal and the desired speed will automatically be maintained. The "SET" indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

5. To increase speed, depress the accelerator pedal enough for the vehicle to exceed the preset speed. When you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will return to the speed you have set.

WARNING:
To avoid accidental cruise control engagement, keep the cruise control main switch off when not using the cruise control.

B660C01GK-AAT

To Cancel the Cruise Speed

B660C01GK

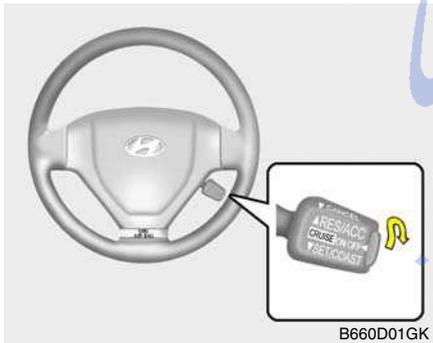
To disengage the cruise control system, Pull the control switch toward the steering wheel to "CANCEL" position. Additionally, the following actions will disengage the system:

- o Depress the brake pedal.
- o Depress the clutch pedal (Manual transaxle).
- o Shift the selector lever in "N" position (Automatic transaxle).
- o Decrease the vehicle speed lower than memorized speed by 9 mph (15 km/h).

- o Decrease the vehicle speed approximately to less than 25 mph (40 km/h).
- o Release the main switch.

B660D01E-AAT

To Resume the Preset Speed



The vehicle will automatically resume the speed set prior to cancellation when you push the control switch upward to "RESUME (ACCEL)" position and release it to return providing the vehicle speed is above 25 mph (40 km/h).

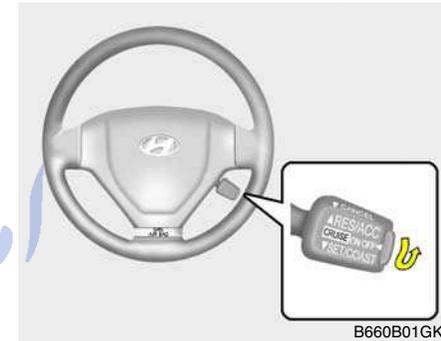
B660E01E-AAT

To Reset at a Faster Speed

1. Push the control switch upward to "RESUME (ACCEL)" position and hold it.
2. Accelerate to desired speed and release the control switch. While the control switch is held, the vehicle will gradually gain speed.

B660F02E-AAT

To Reset at a Slower Speed



1. Push the control switch downward to "SET (COAST)" position and hold it. The vehicle will decelerate.
2. When the desired speed is obtained, release the control switch. While the control switch is pushed, the vehicle speed will gradually decrease.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۶۲۰۸۱-۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

! WARNING:

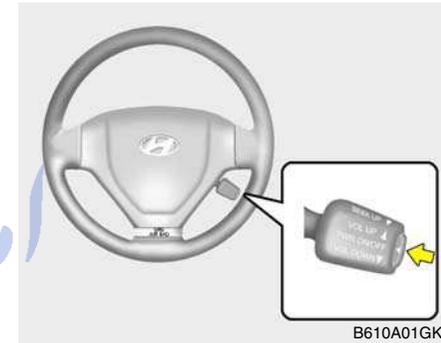
- o Keep the main switch off when not using the cruise control.
- o Use the cruise control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.
- o Do not use the cruise control when it may not be safe to keep the car at a constant speed, for instance, driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow-covered) or winding roads or over 6% up-hill or down-hill roads.
- o Pay particular attention to the driving conditions whenever using the cruise control system.
- o During cruise-control driving with a manual transaxle vehicle, do not shift into neutral without depressing the clutch pedal, or the engine will be overrevved. If this happens, depress the clutch pedal or release the main switch.

- o With the cruise control engaged, when the brake pedal is applied, it is normal to hear the cruise control system deactivate. This is an indication of normal system operation.
- o During normal cruise control operation, when the "SET(COAST)" is activated or reactivated after applying the brakes, the cruise control will energize after approximately 3 seconds. This delay is normal.

AUDIO REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH

B610A01GK-EAT

(Not all models)



The steering wheel audio remote control switch is installed to promote safe driving.

POWER ON/OFF Switch

Press the POWER ON/OFF switch to select Radio, Tape, CD (compact disc) and CDC (compact disc changer).

Press the POWER ON/OFF switch once again to cancel Radio, Tape, CD (compact disc) and CDC (compact disc changer).

SEEK (UP / ▼) Switch

Press the SEEK UP (▼) switch 1 sec. or more.

1. RADIO mode

When the SEEK UP (▼) switch is pressed, the unit will automatically tune to the next higher frequency.

2. TAPE mode

Pressing the SEEK UP (▼) switch will play the beginning of the next music segment.

3. CD (compact disc)/CDC (compact disc changer) mode

Press the SEEK UP (▼) switch once to skip forward to the beginning of the next track.

VOL (▲/▼) Switch

- o Press the VOL (▲) button to increase volume.
- o Press the VOL (▼) button to decrease volume.

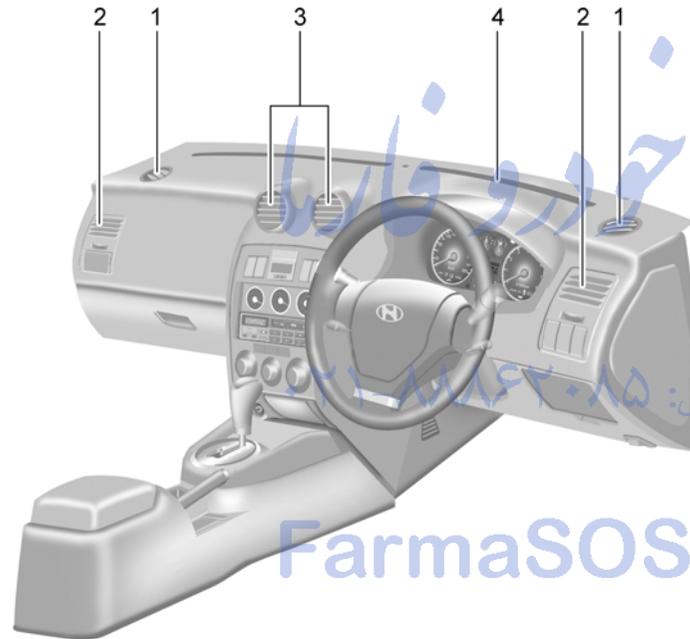
امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

HEATING AND COOLING CONTROL

B710A01GK-EAT



1. Side defrost nozzle
2. Side Ventilator
3. Centre Ventilator
4. WindScreen Defrost ventilator

B710B02O-AAT

CENTER VENTILATOR

The center ventilators are located in the middle of the dashboard. To change the direction of the air flow, move the knob in the center of the vent up-and-down and side-to-side. The vents are opened when the vent knob is moved to "☰" position. The vents are closed when the vent knob is moved to "☒". Keep these vents clear of any obstructions.

B710C02HP-AAT

SIDE VENTILATOR

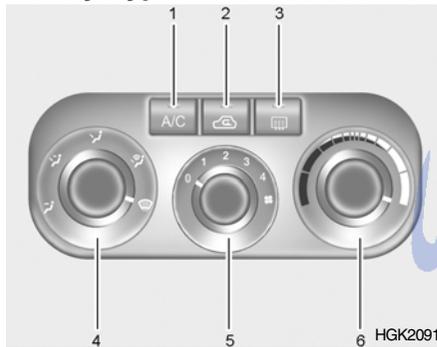
The side ventilators are located on each side of the dash board. To change the direction of the air flow, move the knob in the center of the vent up-and-down and side-to-side. The vents are opened when the vent knob is moved to "☰" position. The vents are closed when the vent knob is moved to "☒". Keep these vents clear of any obstructions.

B710A01GK-E

HEATING AND VENTILATION

B670A01GK-GAT

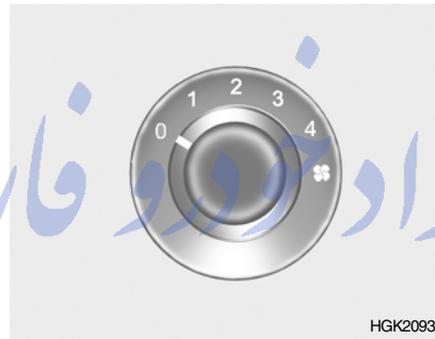
Rotary Type



1. Air Conditioning switch
2. Air intake control switch
3. Rear window defroster switch
4. Air flow control switch
5. Fan speed control switch
6. Temperature control switch

B670B01A-AAT

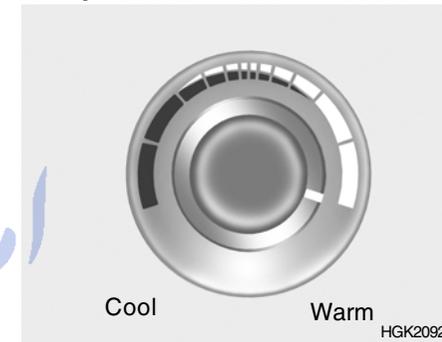
Fan Speed Control (Blower Control)



This is used to turn the blower fan on or off and to select the fan speed. This blower fan speed, and therefore the volume of air delivered from the system, may be controlled manually by setting the blower control between the "1" and "4" positions.

B670E02A-AAT

Temperature Control



This control is used to adjust the degree of heating or cooling desired.

B670C01FC-AAT

Air Intake Control

HGK2100

This is used to select fresh outside air or recirculating inside air. To change the air intake control mode, (Fresh mode, Recirculation mode) push the control button.

FRESH MODE (): The indicator light on the button goes off when the air intake control is fresh mode.

RECIRCULATION MODE (): The indicator light on the button is illuminated when the air intake control is recirculation mode.

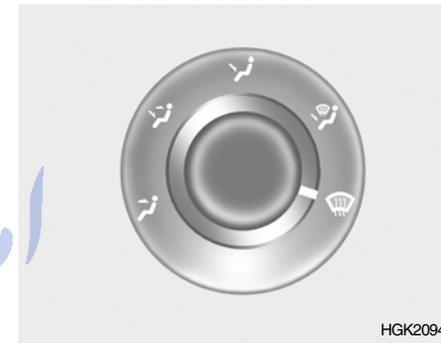
With the "Fresh" mode selected, air enters the vehicle from the outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

With the "Recirculation" mode selected, air from within the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

NOTE:

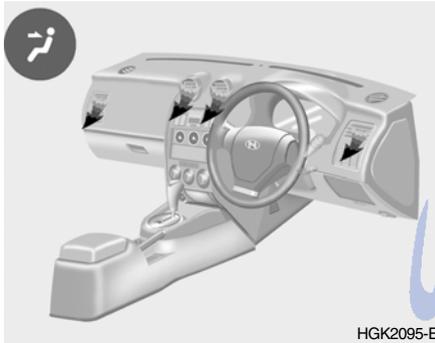
- o It should be noted that prolonged operation of the heating in "Recirculation" mode will give rise to fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the "Recirculation" mode selected may result in the air within the passenger compartment becoming excessively dry.
- o When the ignition switch is turned "ON" the air intake control will change to " " mode (regardless of switch position). This is normal operation.

B670D01GK-EAT

Air Flow Control

HGK2094

This is used to direct the flow of air. Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windscreen. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.



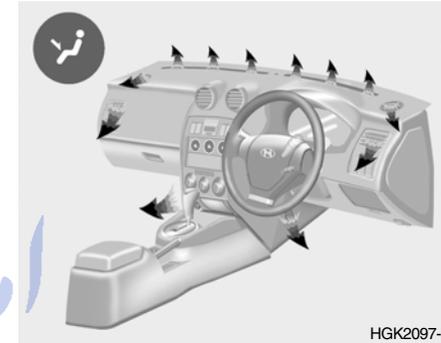
 **Face-Level**

Selecting the "Face" mode will cause air to be discharged through the face level vents.



 **Bi-Level**

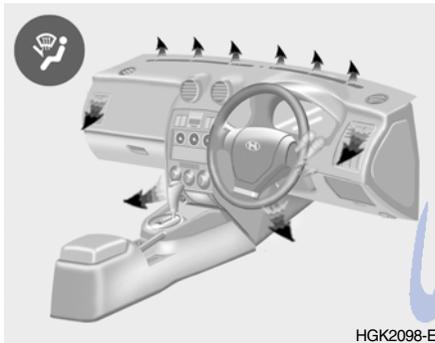
Air is discharged through the face vents and the floor vents. This makes it possible to have cooler air from the dashboard vents and warmer air from the floor outlets at the same time.



 **Floor-Level**

Air is discharged through the floor vents, windscreen defroster nozzle, side defroster nozzle, side ventilator.

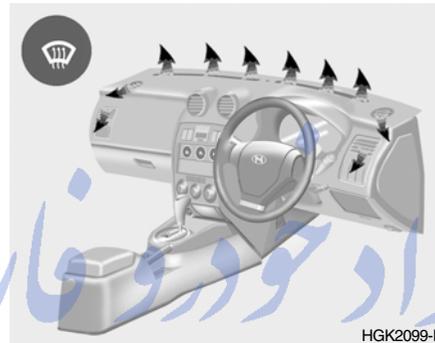
HEATING CONTROLS



HGK2098-E

 **Floor-Defrost Level**

Air is discharged through the windscreen defroster nozzle, the floor vents, side defroster nozzle, side ventilator. If the "Floor-Defrost" mode is selected, the A/C will turn on automatically and it will be changed to "Fresh" mode will be activated.

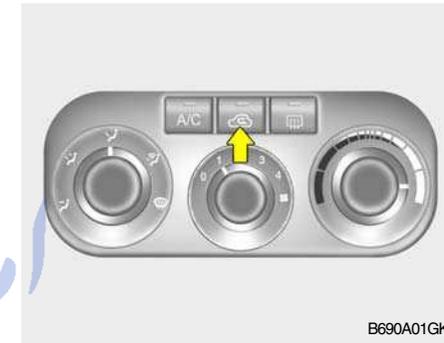


HGK2099-E

 **Defrost-Level**

Air is discharged through the windscreen defroster nozzle, side defroster nozzle, side ventilator. If the "Defrost" mode is selected, the A/C will turn on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.

B690A02S-AAT



B690A01GK

For normal heating operation, set the air intake control to the "Fresh" position and the air flow control to "Floor".

For faster heating, the air intake control should be in the "Recirculation" position.

If the windows fog up, move the air flow control to the "Def" (defroster) position. (The A/C will turn on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.)

For maximum heat, move the temperature control to "Warm".

BI-LEVEL HEATING

B700A02E-AAT



B700A01GK

Your Hyundai is equipped with bi-level heating controls. To use this feature:

- o Set the air intake control to the fresh air (🚗) position.
- o Set the air flow control at the bi-level (↕) position.
- o Adjust the fan speed control to the desired speed.
- o Set the temperature control between "Cool" and "Warm".

VENTILATION

B710A01S-AAT



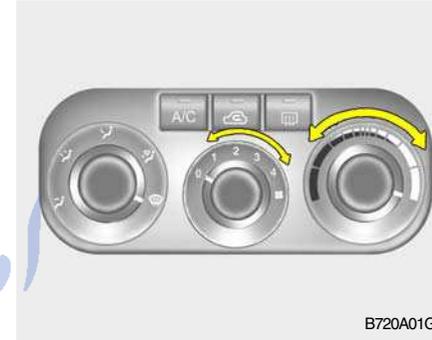
B710A01GK

To operate the ventilation system:

- o Set the air intake control to "Fresh" mode (🚗).
- o To direct all intake air to the dashboard vents, set the airflow control to "Face".
- o Adjust the fan speed control to the desired speed.
- o Set the temperature control between "Cool" and "Warm".

DEFROSTING/DEFOGGING

B720A02FC-EAT

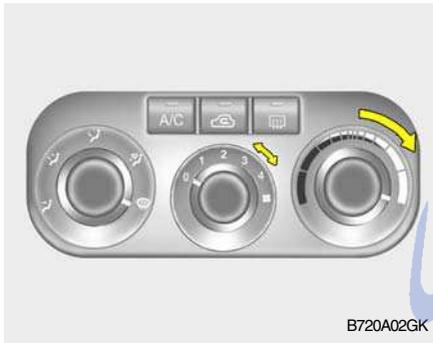


B720A01GK

Use the heating/ventilation system to defrost or defog the windscreen:

To remove the interior fog on the windscreen;

- o Set the air flow control to the defrost (❄️) position. (The A/C will turn on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.)
- o Set the temperature control at the desired position.
- o Set the fan speed control between "1" and "4" position.

**NOTE:**

When the A/C is operated continuously on the floor-defrost level (👉) or defrost level (👉), it may cause fog to form on the exterior windscreen by the temperature differential. At this time set the air flow control to the face level position (👉) and fan speed control to the low position.

To remove the frost or exterior fog on the windscreen;

- o Set the air flow control to the defrost (👉) position. (The A/C will turn on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.)
- o Set the temperature control to the warm.
- o Set the fan speed control to position "3" or "4".

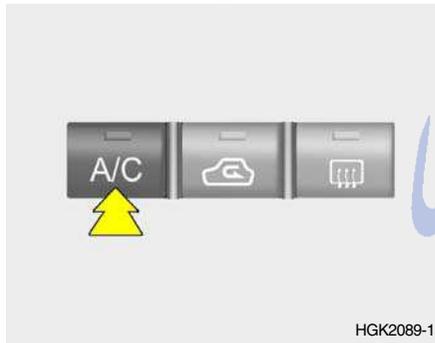
B730A01L-EAT

Operation Tips

- o To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the car through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the 🏠 position. Be sure to return the control to the 🏠 position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- o Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windscreen. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- o To prevent interior fog on the windscreen, set the air intake control to the fresh air (🏠) position, and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust temperature control to desired temperature.

B740A01S-EAT

**(Not all models)
Air Conditioning Switch**



The air conditioning is turned on or off by pushing the A/C button on the heating/air conditioning control panel.

B740B01S-AAT

**Air Conditioning Operation
Cooling**



To use the air conditioning to cool the interior:

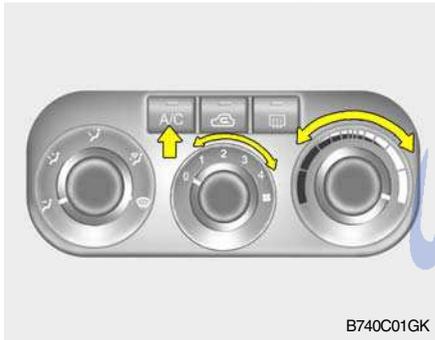
- o Set the side vent control to "☒", to shut off outside air entry.
- o Turn on the fan control switch.
- o Turn on the air conditioning switch by pushing in on the switch. The air conditioning indicator light should come on at the same time.
- o Set the air intake control to "Fresh" mode (☒).

- o Set the temperature control to "Cool". ("Cool" provides maximum cooling. The temperature may be moderated by moving the control toward "Warm".)
- o Adjust the fan control to the desired speed. For greater cooling, turn the fan control to one of the higher speeds or temporarily select the "Recirculation" position on the air intake control.

Fan...com

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵۰۲۰۸۵۰۲۰۸۵

B740C01S-AAT

De-humidified Heating

B740C01GK

For dehumidified heating:

- o Turn on the fan control switch.
- o Turn on the air conditioning switch. The air conditioning indicator light should come on at the same time.
- o Set the air intake control to "Fresh" mode (🌿).
- o Set the air flow control to "Face".
- o Adjust the fan control to the desired speed.
- o For more rapid action, set the fan at one of the higher speeds.
- o Adjust the temperature control to provide the desired amount of warmth.

B740D01A-AAT

Operation Tips

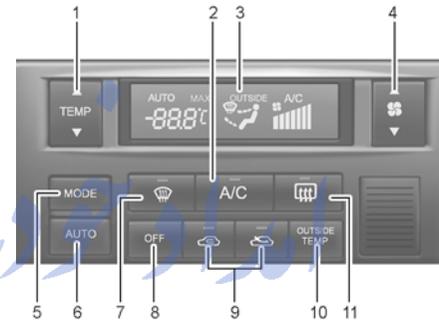
- o If the interior of the car is hot when you first get in, open the windows for a few minutes to expel the hot air.
- o When you are using the air conditioning system, keep all windows closed to keep hot air out.
- o When moving slowly, as in heavy traffic, shift to a lower gear. This increases engine speed, which in turn increases the speed of the air conditioning compressor.
- o On steep grades, turn the air conditioning off to avoid the possibility of the engine over-heating.
- o During winter months or in periods when the air conditioning is not used regularly, run the air conditioning once every month for a few minutes. This will help circulate the lubricants and keep your system in peak operating condition.

AUTOMATIC HEATING AND COOLING CONTROL SYSTEM

B970A01Y-EAT
(Not all models)

Your Hyundai is equipped with an automatic heating and cooling control system controlled by simply setting the desired temperature.

TYPE A (Without Air Quality System)



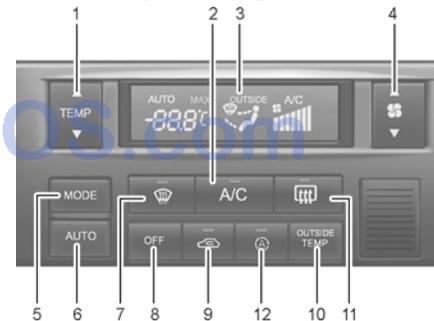
HGK2101

B970B02GK-EAT

Heating and Cooling Controls

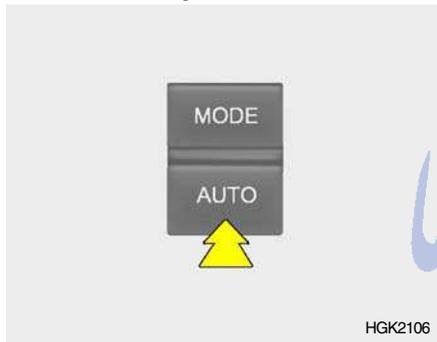
1. Temperature Control Button
2. Air Conditioning Switch
3. Display Window
4. Fan Speed Control Switch
5. Air Flow Control Switch
6. AUTO (Automatic Control) Switch
7. Defroster Switch
8. OFF Switch
9. Air Intake Control Switch
10. Ambient Temperature Switch
11. Rear Window Defroster Switch
12. Air Quality System Switch
(Not all models)

TYPE B (With Air Quality System)



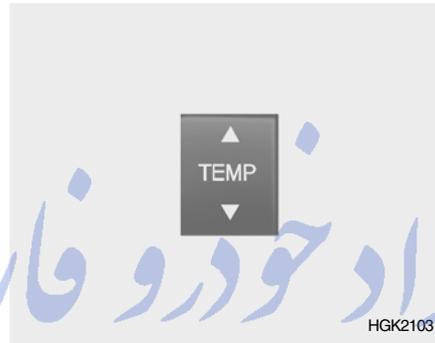
HGK2102

B970C02E-AAT

Automatic Operation

The FATC (Full Automatic Temperature Control) system automatically controls heating and cooling as follows:

1. Push the "AUTO" switch. The indicator light will come on confirming that the Face, Floor and/or Bi-Level modes as well as the blower speed and, air conditioner will be controlled automatically.



2. Push the "TEMP" button to set the desired temperature.

The temperature will increase to the maximum 90°F(32°C) by pushing on the ▲ button. Each push of the button will cause the temperature to increase by 1°F(0.5°C).

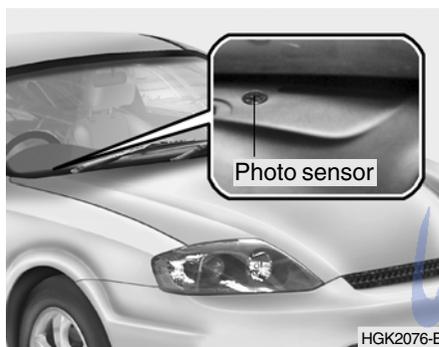
The temperature will decrease to the minimum 62°F(17°C) by pushing on the ▼ button. Each push of the button will cause the temperature to decrease by 1°F(0.5°C).

NOTE:

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode will reset as centigrade degrees.

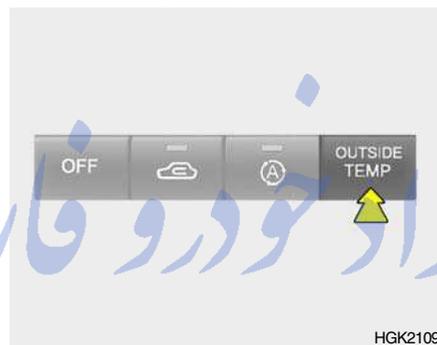
This is a normal condition and you can change the temperature mode from centigrade to fahrenheit as follows;

Press the TEMP button down 3 seconds or more with the  button held down. The display shows that the unit of temperature is adjusted to contigrade or fahrenheit.
(°C → °F or °F → °C)



NOTE:
Never place anything over the sensor which is located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

B995A01Y-GAT
AMBIENT SWITCH



Pressing the  button displays the ambient temperature on the display.

B980A01Y-AAT
MANUAL OPERATION

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually as well by pushing buttons other than the "AUTO" button. In this state, the system sequentially works according to the order of buttons selected.

The function of the buttons which are not selected will be controlled automatically.

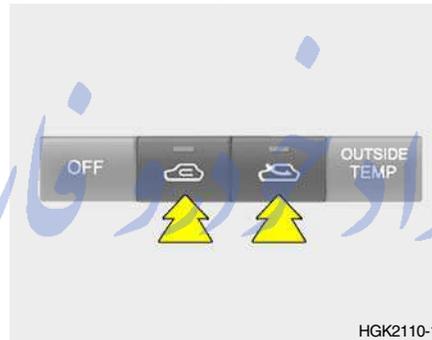
Press the "AUTO" button in order to convert to automatic control of the system.

B980B01Y-AAT

Fan Speed Control Switch

The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by pressing the appropriate fan speed control button. The higher the fan speed is, the more air is delivered. Pressing the "OFF" button turns off the fan.

B670C01GK-EAT

Air Intake Control Switch (Without A.Q.S)

This is used to select fresh outside air or recirculation inside air. To change the air intake control mode, (Fresh mode, Recirculation mode) push the control button.

FRESH MODE (🚗↑): The indicator light on the button goes on when the air intake control is fresh mode.

RECIRCULATION MODE (🚗↓): The indicator light on the button is illuminated when the air intake control is recirculation mode.

With the "Fresh" mode selected, air enters the vehicle from the outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

With the "Recirculation" mode selected, and air from within the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

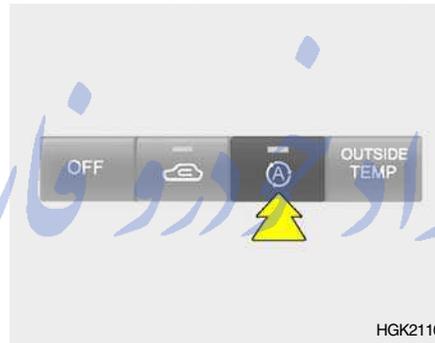
NOTE:

- o It should be noted that prolonged operation of the heating system in "recirculation" mode will give rise to fogging of the windscreen and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the "Recirculation" mode selected may result in the air within the passenger compartment becoming excessively dry.

- o When the ignition switch is turned "ON" the air intake control will change to "A" mode (regardless of switch position). It is normal operation. The air intake control is operated in "AUTO" mode when turning the ignition to the ON position if the "AUTO" mode was used before shutting off the engine.

B980C01GK-EAT

Air Intake Control Switch (With A.Q.S) (Not all models)



This is used to select fresh outside air or recirculate inside air automatically.

— : OFF
— : ON

 **Fresh mode :**

Air enters the vehicle from the outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

 **Recirculation mode :**

Air from within the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

 **Exhaust gas cutoff mode :**

Air enters the vehicle from the outside. But if exhaust gas enters the vehicle from the outside, the exhaust gas cutoff mode () is automatically converted to the  mode, to prevent exhaust gas from entering the vehicle.

NOTE:

- o It should be noted that prolonged operation of the heating system in recirculation mode () will give rise to misting of the windscreen and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculation mode () selected may result in the air within the passenger compartment becoming excessively dry.

- o When the ignition switch is turned "ON" the air intake control will change to "Fresh" mode (regardless of switch position). It is normal operation. The air intake control is operated in "AUTO" mode when turning the ignition to the ON position if the "AUTO" mode was used before shutting off the engine.

**CAUTION:**

If the windows fog up with the Recirculation or A.Q.S mode selected, set the air intake control to the Fresh air position or A.Q.S control to "OFF".

B980D01Y-AAT

Heating and Cooling System Off

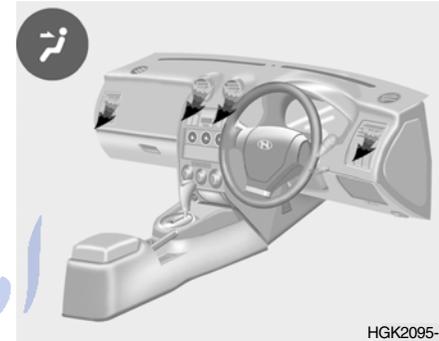
Press the "OFF" button to stop the operation of the heating and cooling system.

B980E01GK-EAT

Air Flow Control

HGK2105

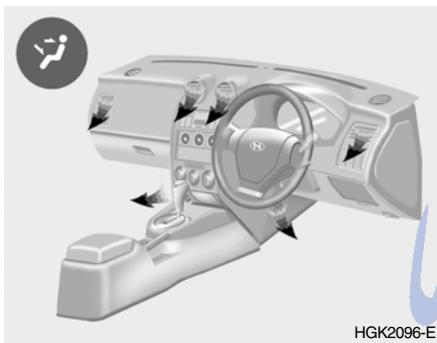
This is used to direct the flow of air. Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windscreen. Four symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor and Floor-Defrost air position.



HGK2095-E

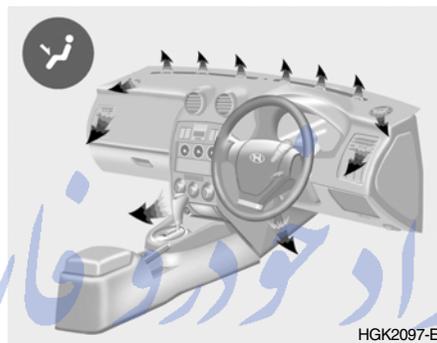
**Face-Level**

When selecting the "Face" mode, the indicator light will come on, causing air to be discharged through the face level vents.



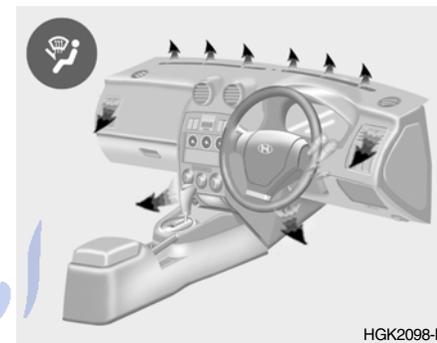
Bi-Level

When selecting the "Bi-Level" mode, the indicator light will come on and the air will be discharged through the face vents and the floor vents. This makes it possible to have cooler air from the dashboard vents and warmer air from the floor outlets at the same time.



Floor-Level

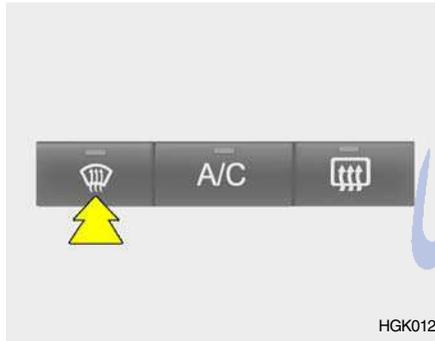
When selecting the "Floor-Level" mode, the indicator light will come on and the air will be discharged through the floor vents, windscreen defroster nozzle, side defroster nozzle, side ventilator.



Floor-Defrost Level

When selecting the "Floor-Defrost" mode, the indicator light will come on and the air will be discharged through the windscreen defrost nozzle, the floor vents, side defroster nozzle, side ventilator.

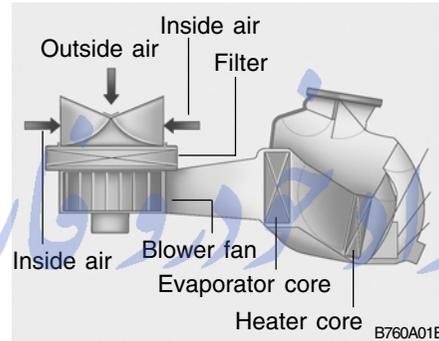
B980F01E-EAT
Defrost Switch



When the "Defrost" button is pressed, the " " mode will be automatically selected and the air will be discharged through the windscreen defrost vents. To assist in defrosting, the air conditioning will operate if ambient temperature is higher than 38.3°F(3.5°C) and automatically turns off if the ambient temperature drops below 38.3°F(3.5°C).

**POLLEN FILTER
(IN FRONT OF BLOWER UNIT)**

B760A04GK-EAT
(Not all models)



The pollen filter is located in front of the blower unit behind the glove box. It operates to decrease the amount of pollutants entering the car. To replace the pollen filter, refer to the page 6-25.

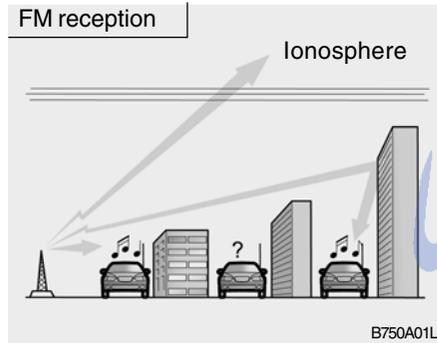


CAUTION:

- o Replace the filter every 12,000 miles(20,000 km) or once a year. If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent pollen filter inspections and changes are required.
- o When the airflow rate is decreased, it must be checked at an authorized dealer.

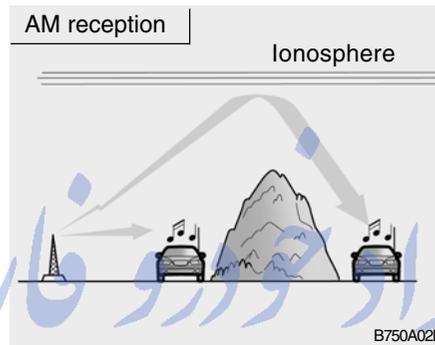
B750A02A-AAT

How Car Audio Works

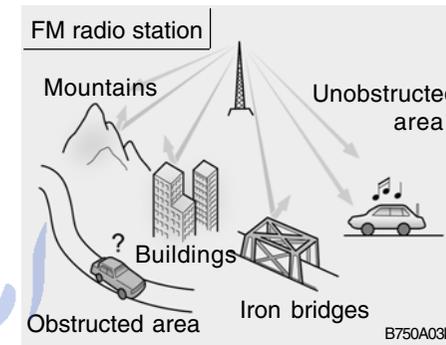


AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your car. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your car speakers.

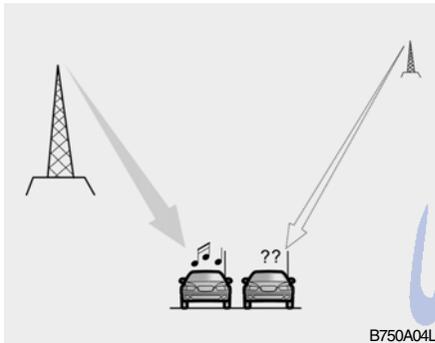
When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear. This can be due to factors such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.



AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.



FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



- o Fading - As your car moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- o Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- o Station Swapping - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- o Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

B750B02Y-AAT

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

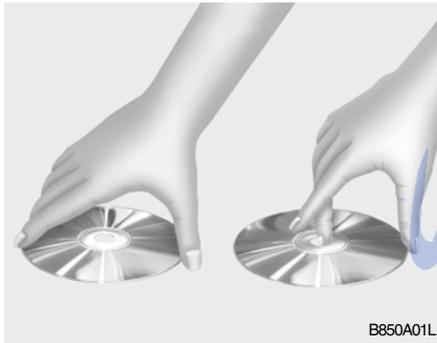
When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio equipment. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

CAUTION:
When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

WARNING:
Don't use a cellular phone when you are driving. Stop at a safe place to use a cellular phone.

JB580B1-A

Proper Handling



B850A01L

Handle your disc as shown. Do not drop the disc. Hold the disc so you will not leave fingerprints on the surface. If the surface is scratched, it may cause the pickup to skip signal tracks. Do not affix tape, paper, or gummed labels on the disc. Do not write on the disc.

Damaged Disc

Do not attempt to play damaged, warped or cracked discs. It could severely damage the playback mechanism.

Storage

When not in use, place your discs in their individual case and store them in a cool place away from the sun, heat, and dust.

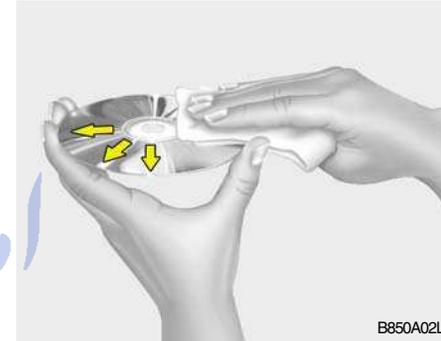
Do not grip or pull out the disc with your hand while the disc is being pulled into the unit by the Self Loading mechanism.

Do not grip or pull out the disc with your hand while the disc is being pulled into the unit by the self loading mechanism.

Do not pull the unit from the dash immediately after a disc is inserted or the eject switch has been pressed. If the unit is pulled out before an operation is completed, the disc will be unstable in the unit and may be damaged.

Do not attempt to insert a disc into the unit when the unit is out of the dash or the power is off.

Keep Your Discs Clean

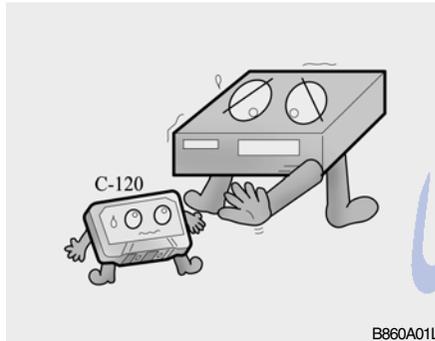


B850A02L

Fingerprints, dust, or soil on the surface could cause the pickup to skip signal tracks. Wipe the surface clean with a clean soft cloth. If the surface is heavily soiled, dampen a clean soft cloth in a solution of mild neutral detergent to wipe it clean.

CARE OF CASSETTE TAPES

SR040B1-F



B860A01L

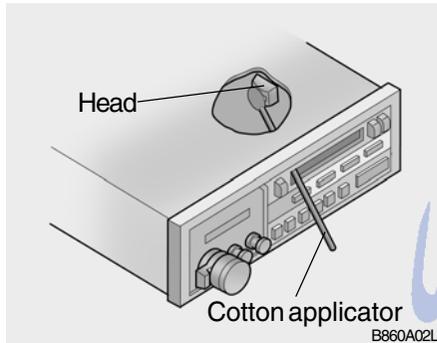
Proper care of your cassette tapes will extend the tape life and increase your listening enjoyment. Always protect your tapes and cassette cases from direct sunlight, severe cold and dusty conditions. When not in use, cassettes should always be stored in the protective cassette case in which they were originally supplied. When the vehicle is very hot or cold, allow the interior temperature to become more comfortable before listening to your cassettes.

- o Never leave a cassette inserted in the player when not being played. This could damage the tape player unit and the cassette tape.
- o We strongly recommend against the use of tapes longer than C-60 (60 minutes total). Tapes such as C-120 or C-180 are very thin and do not perform as well in the automotive environment.

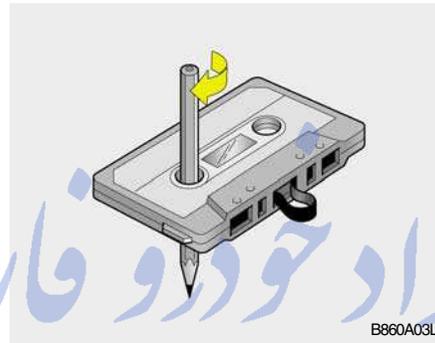


HGK062-E

- o Be sure that the cassette label is not loose or peeling off or tape ejection may be difficult.
- o Never touch or soil the actual audio tape surfaces.
- o Keep all magnetized objects, such as electric motors, speakers or transformers away from your cassette tapes and tape player unit.
- o Store cassettes in a cool, dry place with the open side facing down to prevent dust from setting in the cassette body.
- o Avoid repeated fast reverse usage to replay one given tune or tape section. This can cause poor tape winding to occur, and eventually cause excessive internal drag and poor audio quality in the cassette. If this occurs, it can sometimes be corrected by fast winding the tape from end to end several times. If this does not correct the problem, do not continue to use the tape in your vehicle.



- o The playback head, capstan and pinch rollers will develop a coating of tape residue that can result in deterioration of sound quality, such as a wavering sound. They should be cleaned monthly using a commercially available head cleaning tape or special solution available from audio specialty shops. Follow the supplier's directions carefully and never oil any part of the tape player unit.
- o Always be sure that the tape is tightly wound on its reel before inserting in the player. Rotate a pencil in the drive sprockets to wind up any slack.



NOTE:

Look at a tape before you insert it. If the tape is loose, tighten it by turning one of the hubs with a pencil or your finger.

If the label is peeling off, do not put it in the player. It may cause the tape jam in the drive mechanism when you try to eject it.

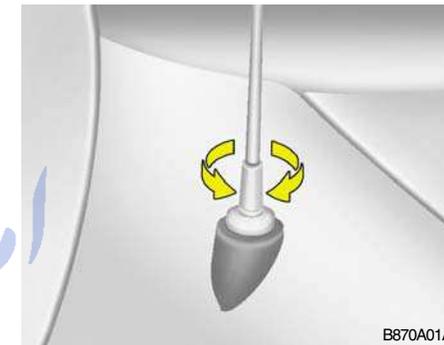
Do not leave tape sitting where they are exposed to hot warm or, high humidity, such as on top of the dashboard or in the player.

If a tape is exposed to excessively hot or cold, let it reach a moderate temperature before putting it in the player.

ANTENNA

B870A01A-GAT

Fixed Rod Antenna



Your car uses a fixed rod antenna to receive both AM and FM broadcast signals.

This antenna is a removable type. To remove the antenna, turn the antenna counterclockwise. To install the antenna, turn the antenna clockwise.

CAUTION:
Be sure to remove the antenna before washing the car in an automatic car wash or the antenna may be damaged.

DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI

Engine Exhaust Can Be Dangerous!	2-2
Before Starting the Engine	2-3
Key Positions	2-3
Starting	2-5
Manual Transaxle	2-6
Automatic Transaxle	2-8
Effective Braking	2-11
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)	2-12
Electronic Stability Program (ESP)	2-13
Driving for Economy	2-14
Smooth Cornering	2-16
Winter Motoring	2-16
Trailer or Vehicle Towing	2-18

FarmaSOS.com

C010A010-EAT



WARNING: ENGINE EXHAUST CAN BE DANGEROUS!

Engine exhaust gases are potentially lethal. If at any time engine exhaust gas is detected within the passenger compartment, move the vehicle to an open area and open all windows.

o Never inhale exhaust gas.

Exhaust gases contain Carbon Monoxide which is colourless and odourless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

o Exhaust System Maintenance.

Ensure that the exhaust system is maintained in good condition and is free from excessive corrosion and damage which may result in leakage. If the vehicle is driven over an object which strikes the exhaust system, ensure that the exhaust system is inspected at the first available opportunity to ensure that no leakage exists.

o Confined Areas.

Do not run the engine in confined spaces, allowing the engine to idle in a garage, even when the doors are open is dangerous practice. Only start the engine immediately prior to moving the vehicle out of the garage.

o Prolonged Idling.

If it is necessary to allow the vehicle to idle for prolonged periods, ensure that the heating system air intake control is set to the "Fresh" position, the blower is set to high speed operation and that the vehicle is standing in an open area.

o Load Carrying.

If it is necessary to carry long objects which do not permit the hatchback door to be fully closed, the side windows must remain closed and the heating air intake control set to the "Fresh" position with the blower running at the highest speed setting.

To ensure correct operation of the heater system, the air intake grilles at the base of the windscreen must not be obstructed by snow leaves etc..

BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE

SC030A1-E

Before you start the engine, you should always:

1. Look around the vehicle to be sure there are no flat tires, puddles of oil or water or other indications of possible trouble.
2. After entering the car, check to be sure the parking brake is engaged.
3. Check that all windows, and lights are clean.
4. Check that the interior and exterior mirrors are clean and in position.
5. Check your seat, seatback and head restraint to be sure they are in their proper positions.
6. Close all the doors.
7. Fasten your seat belt and be sure that all other occupants have fastened theirs.
8. Turn off all lights and accessories that are not needed.
9. When you turn the ignition switch to "ON" check that all appropriate warning lights are operating and that you have sufficient fuel.
10. Check the operation of warning lights and all bulbs when key is in the "ON" position.

TO START THE ENGINE

SC040A1-F

COMBINATION IGNITION SWITCH AND STEERING LOCK

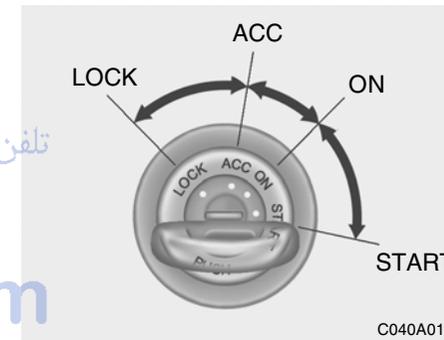
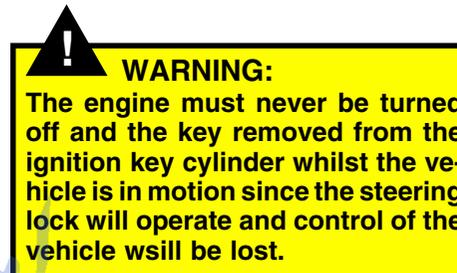
- o If your Hyundai is equipped with a manual transaxle, place the shift lever in neutral and depress the clutch pedal fully.
- o If your Hyundai has an automatic transaxle, place the shift lever in "P" (park).
- o To start the engine, insert the ignition key and turn it to the "START" position. Release it as soon as the engine starts. Do not hold the key in the "START" position for more than 15 seconds.

NOTE:

For safety, the engine will not start if the shift lever is not in "P" or "N" Position (Auto T/A).

KEY POSITIONS

SC050A1-E



"START"

The engine is started in this position. It will crank until you release the key.

NOTE:

Do not hold the key in the "START" position for more than 15 seconds.

"ON"

When the key is at the "ON" position, the ignition and all accessories are available for use. If the engine is not running, the key should not be left at this position since the battery will become discharged and damage to the ignition system may also result. For information regarding engine starting, refer to "STARTING THE ENGINE".

"ACC"

When the ignition key is at the "ACC" position, the radio and other accessories may be used.

"LOCK"

The ignition key may only be inserted or removed at this position.

NOTE:

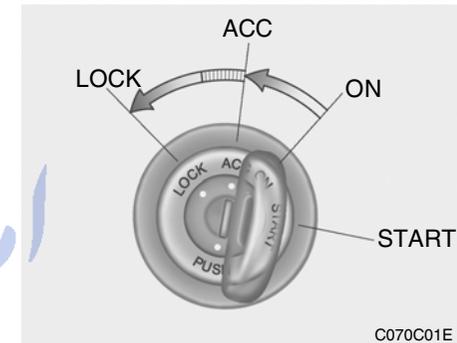
The ignition key can only be removed if the transmission selector is at the "P" position (automatic transaxle only).

SB050B1-E

STEERING WHEEL LOCK

When the key is removed, the steering column lock will be activated and will engage when the steering wheel is turned to the appropriate position. It is not necessary to turn the wheel until locked each time the key is removed since in the event of any unauthorized attempt at removal, the lock will become effective as soon as the steering wheel is turned. To unlock the steering wheel, insert the key and turn to the "ACC" position. If the steering is locked, it may be necessary to rock the steering wheel slightly to facilitate turning the key. Under no circumstances should the key be forced since breakage of the key will occur.

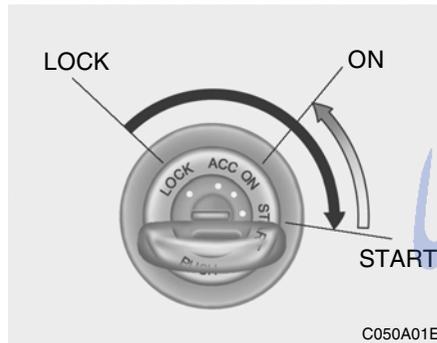
SC090D1-F

To Remove the Ignition Key

C070C01E

1. Turn the ignition key to the "ACC" position.
2. Simultaneously push and turn the ignition key counterclockwise from the "ACC" position to the "LOCK" position.
3. The key can be removed in the "LOCK" position.

SC060A1-E

STARTING THE ENGINE

1. Ensure that the transaxle is in neutral and that the clutch pedal is held depressed (manual transaxle) or the transaxle selector is at the "P" position (automatic transaxle vehicle).
2. Turn the ignition key to and hold at the "Start" position until the engine starts. When the engine has started, release the key.

NOTE:

Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds continuously or continue to operate the starter after the engine has started to avoid damaging the starter motor. If the engine makes a false start, allow it and the starter motor to come to rest before attempting to start the engine again. Never attempt to start the engine with the transaxle in gear. Do not depress the accelerator pedal whilst starting the engine. Allow the engine to idle for 20 seconds or so before driving the vehicle.

**CAUTION:**

Do not leave the vehicle unattended whilst idling. Never allow the vehicle to idle or warm up in a confined space (ie garage) longer than is necessary to move the vehicle into an open area.

SC060B1-E

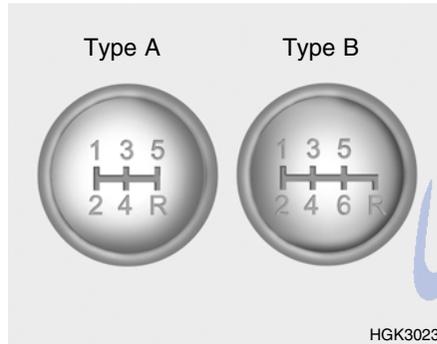
FUEL ECONOMY

The following suggestions are made to assist in achieving the greatest degree of fuel economy.

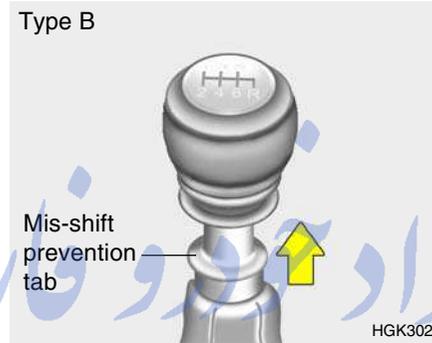
- o Maintaining a constant check on fuel consumption will enable the most economical use pattern and driving style to be adopted.
- o Avoid using the vehicle for very short journeys if possible, particularly when a cold start is involved.
- o Ensure that tyre pressures are maintained at the correct level.
- o Use only the recommended grade of fuel.
- o Avoid carrying unnecessary weight, and if a roof rack is in use, remove it as soon as possible after use.
- o Anticipate the road and conditions ahead to enable adjustments in speed to be made smoothly. Avoid heavy acceleration and sharp braking.
- o Avoid cruising at unnecessary high speeds.
- o Always ensure that the periodic maintenance services are performed by a Hyundai dealer at the time and/or mileage intervals specified.
- o Use the air conditioning only when necessary.

OPERATING THE MANUAL TRANSAXLE

C070A01GK-EAT



The five speed fully synchronized transaxle is controlled by a floor mounted shift lever upon which the shift pattern is indicated. It is important that when changing gear, the clutch pedal is fully depressed to avoid transaxle damage.



When shifting into reverse gear, pull the miss-shift prevention tab and shift into reverse gear position. (Type B : 6 speed type)

CAUTION:

- Do not attempt to engage reverse gear when the car is in motion.
- To avoid damaging the selector mechanism, do not use the gear shift lever as a hand rest. Release the lever immediately the shift is completed.
- To avoid premature clutch wear, do not use the clutch pedal as a foot rest, and do not hold the vehicle on a gradient using the clutch.
- Ensure that the engine is not over-revved by upshifting before the tachometer needle enters the red zone.
- Do not coast with the shift lever at the neutral position.
- When descending long gradients, make use of the engine braking to assist the footbrake to avoid brake fade or over-heating.

- o When slippery conditions are encountered, increased caution should be exercised when gear changing, braking or accelerating. Abrupt changes in speed may cause a loss of traction or control of the vehicle.
- o During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transaxle lubricant has warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transaxle.
- o If you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st or R(Reverse), put the shift lever in N(Neutral) position and let up on the clutch. Press the clutch pedal back down, and then shift into 1st or R(Reverse) gear position.
- o Do not use the shift lever as a handrest during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transaxle shift forks.

SC090B1-F

Using the Clutch

The clutch should be pressed all the way to the floor before shifting, then released slowly. Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving.

This can cause unnecessary wear.

Do not partially engage the clutch to hold the car on an incline. This causes unnecessary wear.

Use the parking brake to hold the car on an incline. Do not operate the clutch pedal rapidly and repeatedly.

C070E01GK-AAT

RECOMMENDED SHIFT POINTS

The shift points as shown below are recommended for optimum fuel economy and performance.

Type A (5 speed)

Shift from-to	Recommended
1-2	15 mph (20 km/h)
2-3	25 mph (40 km/h)
3-4	35 mph (55 km/h)
4-5	45 mph (75 km/h)

Type A (6 speed)

Shift from-to	Recommended
1-2	10 mph (15 km/h)
2-3	20 mph (35 km/h)
3-4	30 mph (50 km/h)
4-5	45 mph (70 km/h)
5-6	60 mph (95 km/h)

OPERATING THE AUTO-MATIC TRANSAXLE

C090A01GK-GAT



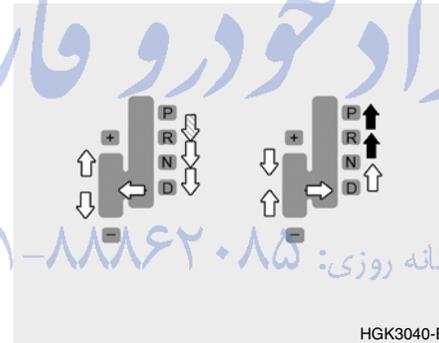
The highly efficient Hyundai automatic transaxle has four forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the speed selector lever. The selector lever has 2 gates; the main gate and the manual gate.

NOTE:

For information on manual gate operation, refer to "Sports Mode".

In the main gate, the selector lever has 4 positions, and is equipped with a button to avoid inadvertent wrong selection.

The first few shifts on a new vehicle, or if the battery has been disconnected, may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and the shifting sequence will adjust after shifts are cycled a few times by the T.C.M (Transaxle Control Module).



NOTE:

-  **Depress the brake pedal and push the button when shifting.**
-  **Push the button when shifting.**
-  **The selector lever can be shifted freely.**

The indicator lights in the instrument cluster indicate the selector lever position when the ignition is switched "ON". During "D" or sports mode operation, the gear currently in use displays in the numeral indicator.



CAUTION:

Never shift into "R" or "P" position while the vehicle is moving.

C090B01A-AAT

The function of each position is as follows:

o P (Park):

Use to hold the vehicle in place when parked or while starting the engine. Whenever parking the car, apply the parking brake and shift the selector lever to the "P" (Park) position.



CAUTION:

Never place the selector lever in the "P" (Park) position unless the vehicle is fully stopped. Failure to observe this caution will cause severe damage to the transaxle.

C090C01A-AAT

o R (Reverse):

Use for backing up the vehicle. Bring the car to a complete stop before shifting the selector lever to "R" position.

C090D02O-AAT

o N (Neutral):

In the "N" position, the transaxle is in neutral, which means that no gears are engaged. The engine can be started with the shift lever in "N" position, although this is not recommended except if the engine stalls while the car is moving.

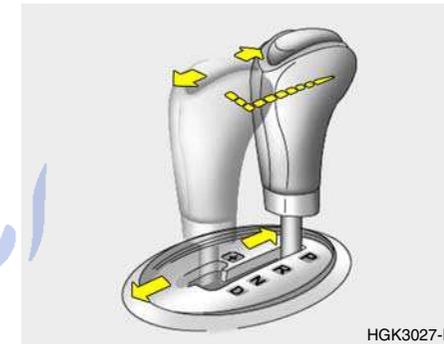
C090E01O-AAT

o D (Drive):

Use for normal driving. The transaxle will automatically shift through a four gear sequence.

C090F02GK-GAT

Sports Mode



Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the selector lever from the "D" position into the manual gate. To return to "D" range operation, push the selector lever back into the main gate. In sports mode, moving the selector lever backwards and forwards can make rapid gearshifts simple. In contrast to a manual transaxle, the sports mode allows gearshifts with the accelerator pedal depressed.

UP (+) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

DOWN (-) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.



CAUTION:

- o In sports mode, the driver must execute shifts in accordance with prevailing road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- o For engine protection, upward shifts are made automatically when the engine rpm reaches the red zone.
- o By rapidly moving the selector lever backwards (-) twice it is possible to skip one gear by using the sports mode. Since sudden engine braking and/or rapid acceleration can cause a loss of traction, however, downshifts must be made carefully in accordance with the vehicle's speed.

NOTE:

- o In sports mode, only the four forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the selector lever to the "R" or "P" position as required.
- o In sports mode, downward shifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- o To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain gearshifts when the selector lever is operated.
- o Before driving away from a stop on a slippery road, push the selector lever forward into the +(UP) position. This causes the transaxle to shift into 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving away on a slippery road. Push the selector lever to the -(DOWN) side to shift back to 1st gear.

C090H01L-GAT

NOTE:

- o For smooth and safe operation, depress the brake pedal when shifting from "Neutral" position or "Park" position to a forward or reverse gear.
- o The ignition key must be in the "ON" position and the brake pedal fully depressed in order to move the shift lever from the "P" (Park) position to any of the other positions.
- o It is always possible to shift from "R", "N", "D" position to "P" position. The vehicle must be fully stopped to avoid transaxle damage.

EFFECTIVE BRAKING

C090101L-GAT

**CAUTION:**

- o Shift into "R" and "P" position only when the vehicle has completely stopped.
- o Do not accelerate the engine in reverse or any of the forward positions with the brakes applied.
- o Always apply the footbrake when shifting from "P" or "N", to "R", "D" position.
- o Do not use the "P" (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always set the parking brake, shift the transaxle into "P" (Park) position and turn off the ignition when you leave the vehicle, even momentarily. Never leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
- o Check the automatic transaxle fluid level regularly, and add fluid as necessary.

SC140A1-E

Braking system performance and friction material life are greatly affected by the driving style adopted. The following suggestions are made to assist in achieving the best results from the braking system.

- o Anticipate the road and conditions ahead in order that heavy braking may be avoided.
- o When descending long gradients, use the engine to assist in retarding the vehicle to minimize the possibility of brake fade occurring.
- o When trailer towing, ensure that the trailer brakes function correctly and use engine braking to assist the vehicle braking system.
- o Use only genuine Hyundai replacement brake pads and shoes to ensure consistent friction characteristics and wear rates.
- o After driving through deep water (e.g. fording), the brakes may become wet and performance reduced. Always check brake efficiency after emerging from the water and dry the brakes by lightly depressing the brake pedal several times whilst driving slowly.
- o Apply the parking brake only when the vehicle is at rest.
- o Since the power assistance provided by the brake servo is derived from the engine, coasting with the engine turned off or towing of the vehicle with the engine turned off will result in greatly increased pedal pressures being required to stop the vehicle.
- o Do not hold the vehicle on the upgrade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transaxle to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS)

C120A02A-EAT

(Not all models)

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) is designed to prevent wheel lock-up during sudden braking or on hazardous road surfaces. The ABS control module monitors the wheel speed and controls the pressure applied to each brake. Thus, in emergency situations or on slick roads, ABS will increase vehicle control during braking.

NOTE:

During ABS operation, a slight pulsation may be felt in the brake pedal when the brakes are applied. Also, a noise may be heard in the engine compartment while braking. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system is functioning properly.



WARNING:

ABS will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving manoeuvres. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions.

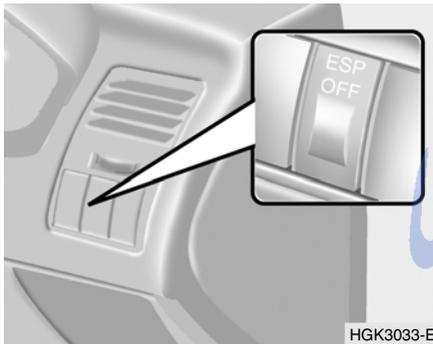
The braking distance for cars equipped with an anti-lock braking system may be longer than for those without it in the following road conditions. These roads should be driven at reduced speeds.

- o Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- o With tyre chains installed.
- o On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.

The safety features of an ABS equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP)

C310A01LZ-AAT
(Not all models)



On slippery road surfaces, the electronic stability program (ESP) limits the drive wheels from spinning excessively, thus helping the car to accelerate. It also provides sufficient driving force and steering performance as the car turns at accelerated speeds.

SLIP Control

Limits the drive wheels from spinning excessively during starting or while making accelerated turns on slippery roads to avoid losing the driving force of the front wheels.

Driving Hints

ESP does not actively apply brakes. Be sure to decelerate the car sufficiently before entering curves.



CAUTION:

When the ESP indicator blinks, SLIP control has been activated. It also means that the road is slippery or your car is accelerating excessively. In this situation, release foot pressure from the accelerator pedal and maintain moderate speed.



WARNING:

Electronic stability program is only a driving aid; all normal precautions for driving in inclement weather and on slippery road surfaces should be observed.

C310B01LZ-AAT

ESP ON/OFF Mode

When the ESP is running, the ESP indicator in the instrument cluster will blink.

If you turn the system off by pressing the ESP switch, the ESP-OFF indicator will come on and stay on. In the ESP-OFF mode, the SLIP control will be deactivated. Adjust your driving accordingly. To turn the system back on, press the switch again. The ESP-OFF indicator should go off.

NOTE:

- 1) The ESP mode will automatically be turned ON after the engine is turned off and restarted.
- 2) When the electronic stability program is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.
- 3) When the engine starts, a click is heard from the engine compartment; however, this is only the sound of traction control being checked.

- 4) **When moving out of the mud or fresh snow, pressing the accelerator pedal may not cause the engine speed to increase due to ESP operation.**

C310D01LZ-AAT

Indicators and Warning

The indicators should illuminate when the ignition key is turned to ON or START but should go out after three seconds.

If the indicators do not illuminate, or the ESP or ESP-OFF indicator does not go out after 3 seconds, have it checked by Hyundai authorised repairer.

Should there be any unusual conditions in the device while driving, ESP-OFF indicator illuminates as a warning.

If ESP-OFF indicator illuminates, pull your car to a safe place and stop the engine.

Then, start the engine again to check if the ESP-OFF indicator goes out.

If the indicator remains lit even after the engine has been started, have your car checked by an Hyundai authorised repairer.

NOTE:

- 1) **When the ESP-OFF indicator illuminates, electronic stability program is automatically deactivated for safety.**
- 2) **This warning function is not provided when the driver selects the ESP-OFF mode.**

DRIVING FOR ECONOMY

SC150A1-F

You can save fuel and get more miles from your car if you follow these suggestions:

- o Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don't make "jack-rabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to that of the other traffic so you don't have to change speeds unnecessarily.

Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible. Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- o Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your car uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.

- o Don't "ride" the brake or clutch pedal. This can increase fuel consumption and also increase wear on these components. In addition, driving with your foot resting on the brake pedal may cause the brakes to overheat, which reduces their effectiveness and may lead to more serious consequences.
- o Take care of your tires. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tire wear. Check the tire pressures at least once a month.
- o Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting curbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tire wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
- o Keep your car in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your car in accordance with the maintenance schedule in Section 5. If you drive your car in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (see Section 5 for details).
- o Keep your car clean. For maximum service, your car should be kept clean and free of corrosive materials. It is especially important that mud, dirt, ice, etc. not be allowed to accumulate on the underside of the car. This extra weight can result in increased fuel consumption and also contribute to corrosion.
- o Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your car. Weight is an enemy of good fuel economy.
- o Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.
- o Remember, your car does not require extended warm-up. As soon as the engine is running smoothly, you can drive away. In very cold weather, however, give your engine a slightly longer warm-up period.
- o Don't "lug" or "over-rev" the engine. Lugging is driving too slowly in too high a gear resulting in the engine bucking. If this happens to you, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speeds.
- o Use your air conditioning sparingly. The air conditioning system is operated by the engine power so your fuel economy is reduced when you use it.

SMOOTH CORNERING

SC160A1-F

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tire wear will be held to a minimum.

WINTER MOTORING

SC170A1-E

The onset of winter conditions subject motor vehicles to greater operating demands. Therefore, the following suggestions will assist in maintaining peak performance and reliability during these periods:

ZC170B1-E

Electrical System

Winter conditions impose severe demands upon vehicle electrical systems, particularly the charging circuit. The battery condition and performance along with the alternator performance and drive belt condition should be checked prior to the onset of winter.

ZC170C1-E

Anti-freeze/Corrosion inhibitor

The cooling system must always contain an Ethylene-Glycol based anti-freeze solution. The system is filled during manufacture with solution of the correct strength which should be checked before the onset of winter and adjusted or changed as required.

NOTE:

The anti-freeze solution contains a corrosion inhibitor to prevent degradation of the aluminum castings contained within the engine. Therefore, never, drain the system and refill with water only.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

In addition, anti-freeze solution must ALWAYS be used in vehicles fitted with air conditioning, to prevent the heater matrix from freezing and subsequently bursting with the refrigeration system in use.

ZC170D1-E

Door Locks

Should the door lock mechanism become frozen, a proprietary lock de-icer should be used. Alternatively, warming the door key may thaw the door lock. However, the key should be handled carefully to avoid burning the fingers.

Never attempt to thaw a frozen door lock using hot water, since the water will eventually freeze and compound the problem.

NOTE:

The proper temperature for using the immobilizer key is from -40°F (-40°C) to 176°F (80°C). If you heat the immobilizer key over 176°F (80°C) to open the frozen lock, it may cause damage to the transponder in its head.

SC170E1-E

Windscreen Washers and Wipers

The windscreen washer bottle should be filled with a solution of water and a proprietary winter screen wash additive. The windscreen wipers should not be used if the blades are frozen to the windscreen or if they are covered with snow, before this is removed.

NOTE:

Never allow undiluted screen washer fluid additive to spill upon the paintwork or use engine coolant anti-freeze since damage to the paintwork may result.

- o When driving in extreme conditions, the windscreen wiper blades may fail to clear the screen properly due to the formation of ice upon the blade edge. It will therefore be necessary to periodically remove such ice to restore their efficiency.
- o If the power operated door mirrors become frozen, attempts to adjust these may damage the mechanism.

- o The formation of snow or ice built up inside the wheel arches may interfere with the road wheels or steering mechanism. In such instances, unusual noises or an increase in steering effort may result. Therefore, ensure that the wheel arches are checked periodically and any accumulated snow or ice removed.
- o It is advisable to carry emergency equipment including, torch, shovel, tow rope, blankets etc., if a journey is to be undertaken into areas of severe road conditions.

TRAILER OR VEHICLE TOWING

YC200A1-E

If you are considering towing with your car, you should first check with your Local Laws to determine their legal requirements.

Since laws vary from county to county, the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. Ask your Hyundai dealer for further details before towing.



CAUTION:

Do not do any towing with your car during its first 1,200 miles (2,000 km) in order to allow the engine to have properly run-in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transaxle damage.

YC200B2-E

Trailer Hitches

Select the proper hitch and ball combination, making sure that its location is compatible with that of the trailer or vehicle being towed.

Use a quality non-equalizing hitch which distributes the nose weight uniformly throughout the chassis.

The hitch should be bolted securely to the car and installed by a qualified technician.

YC200C3-A

Trailer Brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to federal and/or local regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

NOTE:

If you tow a trailer or vehicle, your car will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. See Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions" on page 5-6.

**CAUTION:**

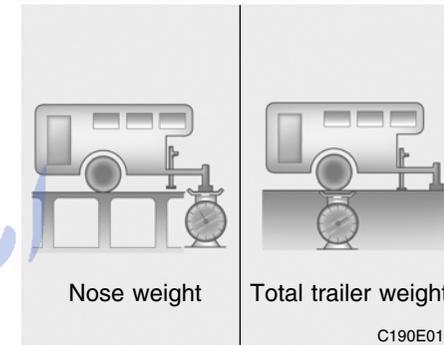
- o Never connect a trailer brake system directly to the vehicle brake system.
- o When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 12%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves across the dial towards "H" (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.

YC200D2-E

Safety Cables

Should the hitch connection between your car and the trailer or vehicle you are towing fail, the trailer or vehicle could wander dangerously across other lanes of traffic and ultimately leave the roadway. To eliminate this potentially dangerous situation, safety cables, attached between your car and the trailer or towed vehicle, are required.

C190E01GK-EAT

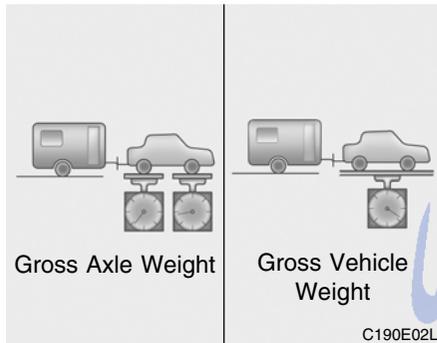
Trailer Weight Limit

Nose weights can be increased or decreased by re-distributing the load in the trailer.

This can be verified by checking the total weight of the loaded trailer and then checking the nose weight.

NOTE:

1. Never load the trailer with more weight in the back than in the front. About 60% of the trailer load should be in the front half on the trailer and the remaining 40% in the rear.



2. The total gross vehicle weight with trailer must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) shown on the vehicle identification plate (see page 8-2). The total gross vehicle weight is the combined weight of the vehicle, driver, all passengers and their luggage, cargo, towbar hitch, trailer nose weight and other optional equipment.

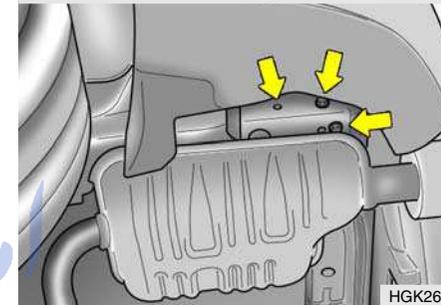
3. The front or rear axle weight must not exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) shown on the vehicle identification plate (see page 8-2). It is possible that your towing package does not exceed the GVWR but exceeds the GAWR.

Improper trailer loading and/or too much luggage in the luggage compartment can overload the rear axle. Redistribute the load and check the axle weight again.

4. The maximum permissible static vertical load (nose weight) on the coupling device is;

	Lbs. (Kg)
1.6 L	110(50)
2.0/2.7 L	132(60)

View from below the vehicle coupling point



5. The maximum permissible overhang of the coupling point is 38.93 inches.



CAUTION:

The following specifications are recommended when towing a trailer. The loaded trailer weight cannot safely exceed the values in the chart.

		Lbs. (Kg)
		Maximum Towable Weight Trailer
Without Brake Type		1,212(550)
With Brake Type	1.6 L	2,645(1,200)
	2.0/2.7 L	3,086(1,400)

! WARNING:
 Improperly loading your car and trailer can seriously affect its steering and braking performance causing a crash which could cause serious injury or death.

YC200E1-E

Trailer or Vehicle Towing Tips

1. Before towing, check towbar hitch and safety cable connections as well as proper operation of the trailer running lights, brake lights, and turn signals.
2. Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (Less than 60mph).
3. Trailer towing requires more fuel than normal conditions.
4. To maintain engine braking efficiency, do not tow a trailer with the transaxle engaged in an overdrive gear.
5. Always secure items in the trailer to prevent load shift while driving.
6. Check the condition and air pressure of all tires on the trailer and your car. Low tire pressure can seriously affect the handling. Also check the spare tire.
7. The vehicle/trailer combination is more affected by crosswind and buffeting. When being passed by a large vehicle, keep a constant speed and steer straight ahead. If there is too much wind buffeting, slow down to get out of the other vehicle's air turbulence.
8. When parking your car and trailer, especially on a hill, be sure to follow all the normal precautions. Turn your front wheel into the curb, set the parking brake firmly, and put the transaxle in 1st or Reverse (manual) or Park (automatic). In addition, place wheel chocks at each of the trailer's tires.
9. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving, and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.
10. During your trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and any trailer brakes are still working.

11. Avoid jerky starts, sudden acceleration or sudden stops.
12. Avoid sharp turns and rapid lane changes.
13. Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat, resulting in reduced braking efficiency.
14. When going down a hill, shift into a lower gear and use the engine braking effect.
When ascending a long grade, downshift the transaxle to a lower gear and reduce speed to reduce chances of engine overloading and/or overheating.
15. If you have to stop while going uphill, do not hold the vehicle in place by pressing on the accelerator. This can cause the automatic transaxle to overheat. Use the parking brake or footbrake.

NOTE:

When towing check transaxle fluid more frequently.



CAUTION:

If overheating should occur when towing, (temperature gauge reads near red zone), taking the following action may reduce or eliminate the problem.

1. Turn off the air conditioner.
2. Reduce highway speed.
3. Select a lower gear when going uphill.
4. While in stop and go traffic, place the gear selection in park or neutral and idle the engine at a higher speed.

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

If the Engine will not Start	3-2
Jump Starting	3-3
If the Engine Overheats	3-4
Spare Tyre	3-5
In the Event of a Puncture	3-6
Changing a Flat Tyre	3-6
If Your Vehicle Must be Towed	3-11
Emergency Towing.....	3-13
If You Lose Your Keys	3-14

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

3 IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

2

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

SD020A1-E

Seek assistance from the nearest Hyundai dealer with regard to the method of ignition and fuel system diagnosis.



WARNING:

If the engine refuses to start, no attempt should be made to push or tow start the vehicle. Vehicles with automatic transaxle or fuel injection will not be able to be started in this manner since no drive is transmitted through the automatic transaxle whilst the engine is not running, and in the case of fuel injected derivatives, the fuel pump will not operate under tow start conditions. In addition, if the vehicle is equipped with an exhaust catalyst, damage to the catalyst may result if the vehicle is tow started.

SD020B1-E

IF THE ENGINE CANNOT BE CRANKED



1. If the vehicle is fitted with manual transaxle, ensure that the clutch pedal is depressed whilst cranking the engine. If the vehicle is fitted with automatic transaxle, ensure that the transaxle selector is at the "P" or "N" position.
2. Check the battery terminals and connections to ensure that these are clean and also tight.
3. If the ignition warning lamps dim when the engine is cranked and the battery terminals have been checked, a discharged battery is indicated.

4. Do not attempt to push or tow start the vehicle, refer to "Jump Starting" for information regarding engine starting when the battery is discharged.

JUMP STARTING

D010C01A-AAT

If Engine Turns Over Normally but Does Not Start

1. Check fuel level.
2. With the key in the off position, Check all connectors at ignition coils and spark plugs. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. Check the fuel line in the engine room.
4. If engine still refuses to start, call a Hyundai dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

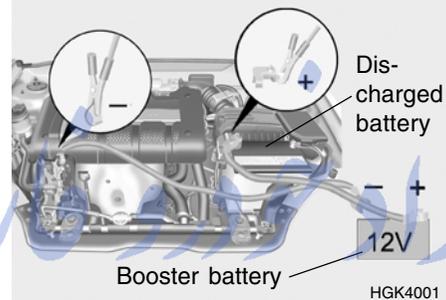
D010D01A-AAT

If Engine Stalls While Driving

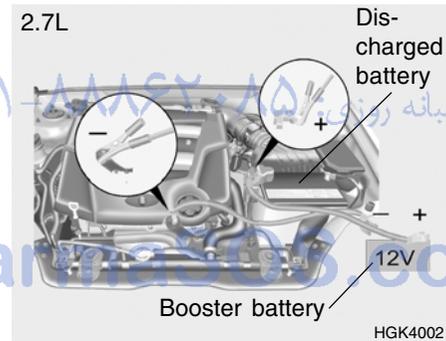
1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, contact a Hyundai dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

SD030A2-E

1.6L/2.0L



2.7L

**CAUTION:**

Personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur if jump starting is not performed correctly. If any doubt exists as to how this operation should be performed, seek assistance from qualified personnel.

**WARNING:**

Motor vehicle batteries contain sulphuric acid and emit hydrogen gas. Protective clothing should be worn and care exercised to prevent the acid from coming into contact with skin or clothing and the vehicle. Naked lights should not be permitted in the vicinity of the battery. Care should be exercised to prevent sparks occurring during connection. If acid accidentally comes into contact with skin or eyes, the affected area should immediately be flushed with copious amounts of water and medical assistance sought.

3 IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

4

1. Ensure that the booster battery is 12 volt type. If the booster battery is installed in another vehicle, ensure that the two vehicles are not touching.
2. Turn off all unnecessary electrical equipment in both vehicles.
3. Ensure that the engine of the vehicle providing the jump start is running prior to connection of the jump cables.
4. Connect the red jump cable to the positive (+) terminal of the booster battery and the other end to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery.
5. Attach the black jump cable to the negative (-) terminal of the booster battery, and the other end to a ground point within the engine compartment of the vehicle with the flat battery. Do not connect to the negative battery terminal of the flat battery since sparks may be generated with the subsequent risk of explosion.
6. Raise the booster vehicle engine speed to 2,000 r.p.m. and start the engine of the vehicle with the flat battery.

7. Switch "ON" the main beam headlamps before carefully removing the jumper cables have been removed, switch "OFF" the main beam headlamps.



CAUTION:

If the jump cable is incorrectly installed, damage to the vehicle electrical system may occur, in particular the electronic components such as the Fuel Injection system computer and the Automatic Transaxle computer. The battery must never be disconnected whilst the engine is running.

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

SD040A2-E

If the temperature gauge indicates overheating:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic), or neutral (manual transaxle) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If coolant is running out under the car or steam is coming out from under the bonnet stop the engine. Do not open the bonnet until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating.
If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the car. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it).

! WARNING:
 Whilst the engine is running, keep hands and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and call the nearest Hyundai dealer for assistance.

! WARNING:
 Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot since steam and boiling water may be ejected from the radiator resulting in burns or scalding.

6. If the cause of the overheating cannot be found, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir (page 6-11) to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the base of the radiator fill opening. Fill the coolant expansion tank to the half-way mark.
7. Proceed with caution until it is established that the engine is operating normally. If the engine overheats repeatedly, the advice of a Hyundai dealer should be sought.

! CAUTION:
 Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and this should be checked as soon as possible by a Hyundai dealer.

SPARE TYRE

D040A01GK-EAT

TEMPORARY SPARE TYRE

The following instructions for the temporary spare tyre should be observed:

1. Check inflation pressure as soon as practical after installing the spare tyre, and adjust to the specified pressure. The tyre pressure should be periodically checked and maintained at the specified pressure while the tyre is stored.
2. The spare tyre should only be used temporarily and should be returned to the luggage compartment as soon as the original tyre can be repaired or replaced.

Spare Tyre Pressure

Tyre Size	T125/70 R16
Inflation Pressure	420 kPa (60 psi)

3. Continuous use at speeds of over 50 mph (80 km/h) is not recommended.
4. As the temporary spare tyre is specifically designed for your car, it should not be used on any other vehicle.

5. The temporary spare tyre should not be used on any other wheels, nor should standard tyre, snow tyre, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the temporary spare wheel. If such use is attempted, damage to these items or other car components may occur.
6. The temporary spare tyre pressure should be checked once a month while the tyre is stored.



CAUTION:

- o Do not use snow chains with your temporary spare tyre.
- o Do not use more than one temporary spare tyre at a time.

IN THE EVENT OF A PUNCTURE

SD060A1-E

If a puncture occurs whilst driving the vehicle:

1. Bring the car to rest as soon as it is safe to do so and with the minimum amount of braking required which will assist in maintaining the maximum amount of control. The vehicle should be parked wherever possible upon firm level ground to facilitate wheel changing.
2. If the vehicle is creating a hazard and the road conditions do not permit the wheel to be changed safely, assistance should be sought.
3. Passengers must not be allowed to remain inside the vehicle during wheel changing. If a puncture occurs whilst the vehicle is on a motorway, the passengers should take refuge on the motorway embankment to avoid the possibility of injury occurring should the vehicle be struck by other motorway traffic.
4. Wheel changing should be performed according to the following instructions.

CHANGING A FLAT TYRE

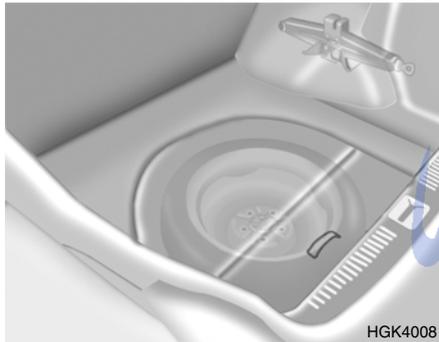
SD070A1-E



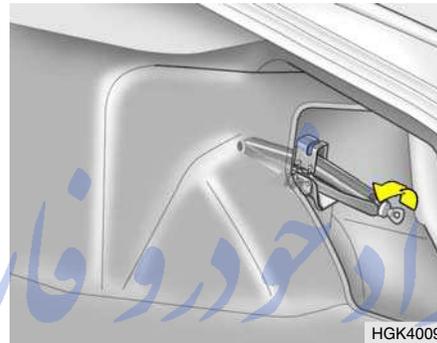
D060A01GK

It is of the utmost importance that care is exercised when changing road wheels. Ensure that the parking brake is set and that the gear shift lever is in reverse (P, if the vehicle has automatic transaxle).

D060B01GK-EAT

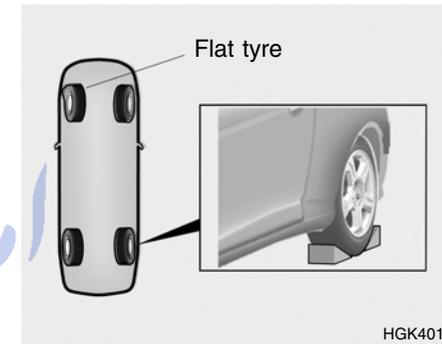
1. Obtain Spare Tyre and Tool

Remove the spare tyre, jack and tool bag from the boot.



The jack is located behind the right side of luggage trim. Remove the jack cover with screwing the bolts. Turn the jack end counterclockwise to lower the jack height by using a screw driver or wrench bar and remove it from the bracket.

SD070D1-E

2. Block the Wheel

Block the wheel that is diagonally opposite from the flat tyre to prevent the vehicle from rolling when the car is raised on the jack.

ZD070F1-E

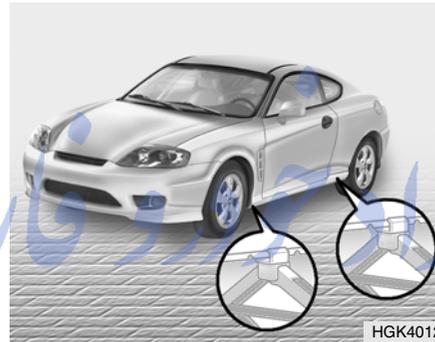
3. Loosen Wheel Nuts



The wheel nuts should be loosened slightly before raising the car. To loosen the nuts, turn the wrench handle counterclockwise. When doing this, be sure that the socket is seated completely over the nut so it cannot slip off. For maximum leverage, position the wrench so the handle is to the right as shown in the drawing. Then, whilst holding the wrench near the end of the handle, pull up on it with steady pressure. Do not remove the nuts at this time. Just loosen them about one-half turn.

D060E01A-AAT

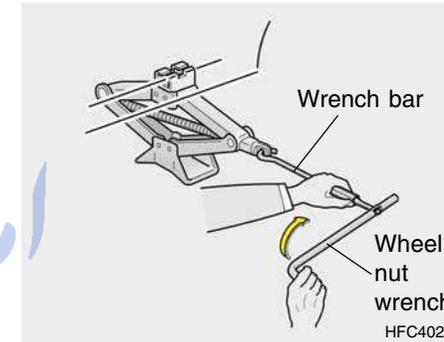
4. Put the Jack in Place



The base of the jack should be placed on firm, level ground. The jack should be positioned as shown in the illustration.

SD070G1-E

5. Raising the Car

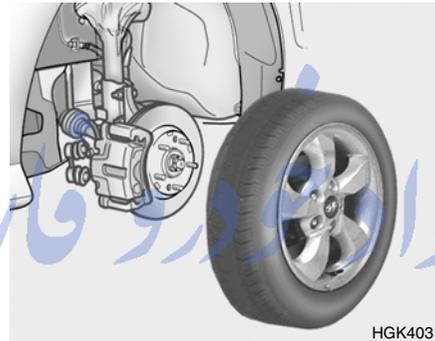


After inserting a wrench bar into the wheel nut wrench, install the wrench bar into the jack as shown in the drawing. As the jack begins to raise the vehicle, double check that it is properly positioned and will not slip. If the jack is on soft ground or sand, it may be necessary to place a stout piece of timber under the base of the jack to prevent it from sinking. Raise the car high enough so that the fully inflated spare tyre can be installed.

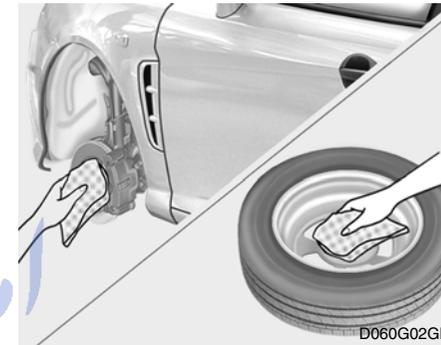
! WARNING:

Do not get under the car when it is supported by the jack! The jack is solely designed for wheel changing and is not intended to support the vehicle for other purposes. The use of purpose designed supports is necessary whilst the vehicle is raised and the operator is required to get underneath.

D060G02Y-EAT

6. Changing Wheels

Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them with your fingers. slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tyre, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them. If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.

**! WARNING:**

Wheels and wheel cover may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub. If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

D060H02Y-EAT

7. Reinstall Wheel Nuts



D060H01GK

To reinstall the wheel hold it on the studs put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. The nuts should be installed with their small diameter ends directed inward. Jiggle the tyre to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.

SD070J1-E

8. Lower Vehicle and Tighten Nuts



HGK4014

Lower the car to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise. Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle.

Go around the wheel tightening every other nut until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness. After changing wheels, have a technician tighten the wheel nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible.

Wheel nut tightening torque

Steel wheel & aluminium alloy wheel:
90-110 Nm. (65-80 lb.ft)

IF YOUR VEHICLE MUST BE TOWED

SD070K1-E

AFTER CHANGING WHEELS



HGK4032

The pressure of the spare tyre should be checked at the first available opportunity. If any doubt exists as to the tyre pressure, the vehicle should be driven slowly to the nearest service station and the tyre pressure checked and adjusted as required.

If the valve cap is lost from any of the valves, a replacement should be obtained and fitted at the first available opportunity. The valve cap prevents the ingress of dirt which may cause the valve to stick and therefore leak and is part of the valve sealing function.

Ensure that the spare wheel, jack and wheel nut wrench as well tools are correctly located in the boot of the vehicle to prevent damage and noise.

D080A01O-GAT

If your vehicle has to be towed, it should be done by your Hyundai dealer or a commercial tow truck service. This will help assure that your vehicle is not damaged in towing. Also, professionals are generally aware of local laws governing towing. In any case, rather than risk damage to your car, it is suggested that you show this information to the tow truck operator. Be sure that a safety chain system is used and that all local laws are observed. It is recommended that your vehicle be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment with all the wheels off the ground.

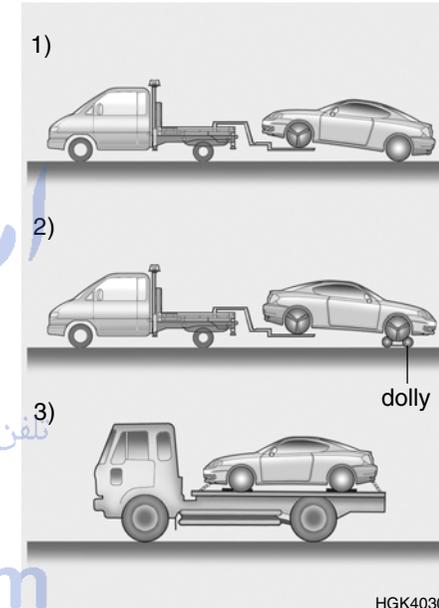


CAUTION:

- o Your vehicle can be damaged if towed incorrectly!
- o Be sure the transaxle is in neutral.
- o When the engine will not start, be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the key in the "ACC" position.

D080B01O-GAT

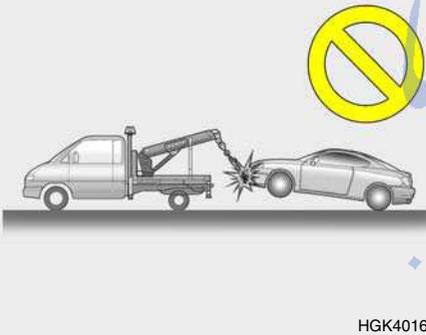
Towing the Vehicle



Your vehicle can be towed by wheel lift type truck (1), (2) or flatbed equipment (3).

 **CAUTION:**

- o When towing the vehicle, take care not to cause damage to the bumper or underbody of the vehicle.



HGK4016

- o Do not tow with sling type truck as this may cause damage to the bumper or underbody of the vehicle.

- 1) If the vehicle is being towed with the rear wheels on the ground, be sure the parking brake is released.

NOTE:

Before towing, check the level of the automatic transaxle fluid. If it is below the "HOT" range on the dipstick, add fluid. If you cannot add fluid, a towing dolly must be used.

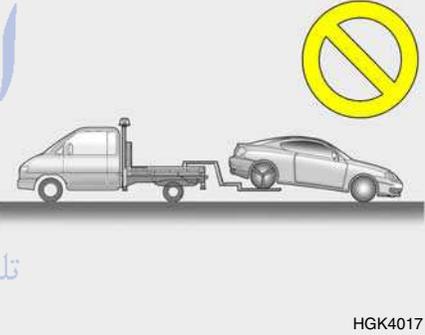
- 2) If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.
- o Manual Transaxle:
If you do not use a towing dolly, place the ignition key in the "ACC" position and put the transaxle in "N (Neutral)".

 **CAUTION:**

Do not tow with the key removed or in the "LOCK" position when towing from the rear without a towing dolly.

- o Automatic Transaxle:
Be sure to use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

 **CAUTION:**

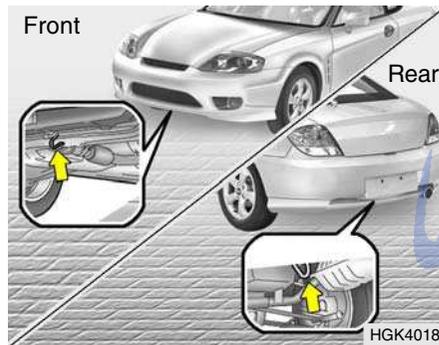


HGK4017

A vehicle with an automatic transaxle should never be towed from the rear with the front wheels on the ground. This can cause serious damage to the transaxle.

- 3) It is recommended that your vehicle be towed with all the wheels off the ground.

D080D02A-EAT

Emergency Towing

For emergency towing when no commercial tow vehicle is available, attach a tow cable, chain or strap to one of the towing hooks under the front/rear of your car. Do not attempt to tow your vehicle in this manner on any unpaved surface. This could result in serious damage to your car.

Nor should towing be attempted if the wheels, drive train, axles, steering or brakes are damaged. Before towing, be sure the transaxle is in neutral and the key is in "ACC" (with the engine off) or in the "ON" position (with the engine running). A driver must be in the towed car to steer it and operate the brakes.

**CAUTION:**

- o If the car is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transaxle is in neutral. Do not tow at speeds greater than 30 mph (50 km/h) and for more than 15 miles (25 km).
- o Be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the key in the "ACC" position. A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering and brakes

D120A01A-GAT

If you lose your keys, many Hyundai dealers can make you a new key if you have your key number. If you lock the keys inside your car and you cannot obtain a new key, many Hyundai dealers can use special tools to open the door for you. Information about the key of immobilizer system (If Installed) will be found on page 1-4.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۶۲-۸۱

FarmaSOS.com

APPEARANCE CARE

Protecting Your Hyundai from Corrosion	4-2
Underbody Coatings	4-2
Valeting	4-3
Interior Valeting	4-5

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

4 APPEARANCE CARE

2

PROTECTING YOUR HYUNDAI FROM CORROSION

ZE020A1-E

In using the most advanced design and construction practices, every Hyundai is built to retain its original factory finish for many years. However, long term durability is also greatly dependant upon maintaining the various protection systems and coatings used in manufacture since constant exposure to the elements will eventually result in their breakdown and loss of effectiveness. The following suggestions are made to assist in the maintenance of the vehicle bodywork.

ZE020B1-E

UNDERBODY COATINGS

Every Hyundai passenger car receives a full underbody and cavity injection treatment during production. In order that this treatment may retain maximum effectiveness, it is recommended that the underbody receives a power wash and a thorough inspection after each winter season. In doing so any accumulations of mud, which act as moisture traps and combine with road salts to accelerate corrosion, will be removed. Should any damage to or deterioration of the underbody coating be apparent, the advice of a Hyundai dealer regarding the use of a compatible repair material should be sought.

NOTE:

The underbody should never be steam cleaned since the underbody coating may be removed by this process.

During the interim period between power washing the underbody, the more vulnerable areas such as wheelarches should be hosed off, particularly during the winter season to prevent prolonged contact of road salt with the body.

Ensure that the various drain points located at bottom of the door panels are kept clear, to prevent water becoming trapped within the cavities. Wherever possible, the parking of the vehicle in a confined, poorly ventilated location (e.g.) garage should be avoided when the vehicle is wet or covered with snow or ice. Under these conditions, the internal cavities of the vehicle will remain damp for long periods of time which encourage corrosion. Parking the vehicle where good ventilation exists is preferable.

VALETING

ZE020C1-E

INTERIOR

During the winter period, it is possible that the carpet within the passenger compartment may become wet. The carpet should not be allowed to remain in this condition for prolonged periods since the carpet may begin to create musty smells and promote internal corrosion of the floorpan.

JE050A2-E

Regular cleaning of the exterior paintwork serves two important functions. Firstly, the removal of abrasive dirt and contaminants will maintain the lustre of the paintwork and will prevent discolouration and dulling due to prolonged contact.

Secondly, the presence of damage through impact or abrasion will be apparent allowing early rectification to be made thus preventing corrosion from becoming established and spreading beneath the paint film. To avoid "water spotting" the vehicle should not be washed in direct sunlight particularly in the case of vehicles having dark body colours. The heat from the sun rays is absorbed by the paint film increasing the surface temperature. This action causes water used for washing to evaporate quickly leaving behind the deposits from the water and the shampoo used.

Use only a shampoo intended for the purpose and ensure that the body work is thoroughly wetted to soften the dirt film prior to attempting to remove this. After removing the dirt film with a soft sponge, the body work should be thoroughly rinsed and then dried with a good quality chamois leather to prevent streaking or spotting of the paint work.

Household detergents, solvents and abrasive cleaning materials should not be used in order to avoid damaging the paint film.

High pressure car washes may cause water to enter your car.

Plastic wheel covers should be cleaned using a sponge and water. Cast alloy wheels should be cleaned using a mild soap or neutral detergent. Abrasive compounds must not be used since in the event of these damaging the lacquer coating, oxidation of the aluminium wheel will occur, spoiling the appearance.

The use of a toothbrush will facilitate cleaning between the wheel "spokes".

4 APPEARANCE CARE

4

JE060A1-E

Stain/Spot Removal

Should tree sap, dead insects or tar prove to be difficult to remove from the paint film, turpentine or a proprietary paint cutting compound may be used. Ensure that the area to be cleaned is not rubbed intensively to prevent breaking through the colour coat and exposing the under coat.

JE070A1-E

Polishing

The exterior paint work should be polished with a proprietary wax polish when water no longer collects in bead form on the paint work. The instructions of the product manufacturer should be adhered to.

JE080A1-E

Bumper Maintenance

The special material from which the bumpers are manufactured warrants special attention to preserve the appearance of the bumpers. Avoid contact with battery electrolyte or brake fluid and ensure that accidental spillages are immediately flushed with water.

Do not use abrasive cleaning materials which may damage the bumpers. Avoid subjecting the bumpers to high temperatures such as may be encountered in high bake paint ovens.

JE090A1-E

Accident Repairs

In the event of the body work sustaining damage, the following points should be noted prior to repairs being undertaken.

If body panels are replaced or repaired, anti corrosion treatment must be applied to the repair area. The product used must be compatible with those used in manufacture. It is recommended that repairs are entrusted to a Hyundai dealer to ensure that replacement parts used are of the same high quality as those used in manufacture of the vehicle and that the correct repair methods and materials will ensure adequate levels of corrosion protection and the continued validity of the Anti Perforation Warranty.

FarmaSOS.com

INTERIOR VALETING

JE110A1-E

The soft trim and carpets should be maintained with the regular use of a vacuum cleaner. Heavy soiling should be removed with a dry cleaning agent recommended for this purpose following the instructions of the product manufacturer. Paint thinner, solvents or other such cleaning materials should not be used since damage to the upholstery may result.

JE100A1-E

Seat Belts

Seat belts should be cleaned only with a mild soap solution. Strong detergents, solvents or bleaches may damage the belt webbing and therefore reduce the effectiveness of the belt. Belts which display signs of fraying, wear or cut should be replaced.

JE120A1-E

Windows

A proprietary glass cleaner should be used to clean the inside of the windows. However, the rear heated windscreen must only be cleaned using a light horizontal cleaning action. Care should be exercised to avoid the use of abrasive cleaners or contact with items of jewellery which may damage the heating elements.

YE010A1-E

**To Clean Leather Upholstery
(Not all models)**

In the normal course of use, leather upholstered surfaces will, like any material, pick-up dust and dirt. This dust and dirt **MUST** be cleaned off or it may work into the surface of the leather, causing damage.

Fine leather needs care. This care, as with all fine things, need not be elaborated, but should include cleaning when necessary. Washing leather thoroughly with soap and water will keep your leather lustrous, beautiful and ensure you have many years of wear.

Take a piece of cheese cloth and using any mild soap and lukewarm water, work up a good lather. Thoroughly wash the leather. Wipe clean with a slightly damp cloth and dry with soft cloth. Do this as often as the leather becomes soiled.

During tanning operations, sufficient oils are incorporated through processing that none need be applied during the life of the leather. Oil applied to the finished surface will in no way help the leather and may do more harm than good. Varnished and furniture polishes should **NEVER** be used under any conditions.

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Maintenance and Servicing Requirements	5-2
Scheduled Maintenance	5-4
Maintenance under Severe Usage Conditions	5-6
Explanation of Scheduled Maintenance Items	5-7

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

5

5

5 VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

2

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING REQUIREMENTS

SF020A1-E

To ensure the continued reliability and safety of the vehicle, certain routine maintenance operations are required at specific mileage or time intervals. It is the responsibility of the vehicle owner to ensure that the maintenance schedules shown in both this Owners Manual and the Warranty and Service Passport are adhered to.

The new vehicle warranty may be invalidated if the routine maintenance operations are not performed in line with the recommendations outlined and the safety and durability of the vehicle adversely affected.

It is recommended that all maintenance operations with the exception of the daily operating checks are entrusted to a Hyundai dealer to ensure that the latest repair and maintenance procedures and specialized servicing tools are employed. In addition, the use of genuine Hyundai replacement parts will ensure that the vehicle safety and performance will not be compromised.

NOTE:

The inspection and testing of certain electronic fuel injection/engine management and automatic transmission control systems require specialised electronic equipment specifically designed for Hyundai vehicles. The use of general purpose electrical test equipment may result in damage to the control unit microprocessors.

SF020C2-E

Specified Scheduled Procedures

The Specified scheduled procedures are listed in the maintenance charts beginning at page 5-3. The operations specified must be performed at the time or mileage intervals shown irrespective of whether the mileage interval has been reached before the specified time interval.

Certain lubricants and components degrade with both time and mileage (e.g. engine oil and brake fluid) and therefore it is not permissible to base the maintenance schedule upon mileage alone. It is strongly recommended that the maintenance operations are performed by the factory-trained or distributor-trained technicians at your Hyundai dealer because of the need for specialized knowledge and tooling and to ensure that no possibility of invalidating the manufacturers warranty exists.

The maintenance schedules relate to vehicles operated under normal conditions, vehicles which are operated under adverse conditions will require more frequent maintenance which is described at page 5-6.

NOTE:

Service schedules may change depending on individual country needs. Please ask your local Hyundai dealer for a copy of the service schedule that relates to that country.

SF030B1-E

SERVICE HISTORY

It is important that all scheduled maintenance services are recorded in the warranty and service passport to ensure that proof of maintenance is available when warranty service is required.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۸۶۲۰۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

5 VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

4

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

SF040A3-E

In order to ensure the continued safety, reliability and longevity of the vehicle, the following maintenance service operations should be performed at the time or mileage intervals specified.

It is recommended that all routine maintenance services are entrusted to a Hyundai dealer to ensure that the manufacturers recommended procedures are employed and that only genuine Hyundai replacement parts are used. Incorrect maintenance techniques or the use of non genuine replacement parts may invalidate the vehicle warranty.

F030B01GK-EAT

R : REPLACE I : INSPECT AND, AFTER INSPECTION, CLEAN, ADJUST, REPAIR OR REPLACE IF NECESSARY

NO.	DESCRIPTION	MILES X 1000	10	20	30	40	50	60
		MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72
ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE								
1	ENGINE OIL & FILTER		R	R	R	R	R	R
2	DRIVE BELT	1.6 DOHC/2.0 DOHC CVVT (ALT, W/PUMP, P/STR'G)		I		I		I
		2.7 V6 (AUTO-TENSIONER, ALT, P/STR'G, A/CON)			I			I
3	FUEL FILTER(MPI TYPE)					R		
4	FLUID LEAKS		I	I	I	I	I	I
5	TIMING BELT				I			R
6	CRANKCASE VENTILATION HOSE						I	
7	AIR CLEANER FILTER		I	R	I	R	I	R
8	SPARK PLUGS (NICKEL COATED)		See Note (1)					
	SPARK PLUGS (PLATINUM COATED)		See Note (2)					
	SPARK PLUGS (IRIDIUM COATED)		See Note (3)					
9	VALVE CLEARANCE (2.0 DOHC CVVT)		See Note (4)					

- Note :
- (1) FOR EVERY 25,000 MILES: "R"
 - (2) FOR EVERY 60,000 MILES: "R"
 - (3) FOR EVERY 100,000 MILES: "R"
 - (4) FOR EVERY 60,000 MILES OR 48 MONTHS, WHICHEVER OCCURS FIRST : "I"

F030C02GK-EAT

R : REPLACE I : INSPECT AND, AFTER INSPECTION, CLEAN, ADJUST, REPAIR OR REPLACE IF NECESSARY

NO.	DESCRIPTION	MILES X 1000	10	20	30	40	50	60
		MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72
GENERAL MAINTENANCE								
1	COOLING SYSTEM		I	I	I	I	I	I
2	COOLANT			R		R		R
3	COOLANT SPECIFIC GRAVITY		I	I	I	I	I	I
4	MANUAL TRANSAXLE OIL		I	I	I	I	I	I
5	AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID		I	I	I	I	I	R
6	BRAKE PIPES, HOSES, AND CONNECTIONS		I	I	I	I	I	I
7	BRAKE FLUID		I	R	I	R	I	R
8	CLUTCH FLUID		I	R	I	R	I	R
9	REAR BRAKE LININGS AND CYLINDERS			I		I		I
10	BRAKE PADS		I	I	I	I	I	I
11	SUSPENSION AND STEERING SYSTEM		I	I	I	I	I	I
12	FRONT SUSPENSION BALL JOINTS		I	I	I	I	I	I
13	POLLEN FILTER (For Blower unit)		R	R	R	R	R	R
14	REAR WHEEL BEARINGS		I	I	I	I	I	I
15	TYRE CONDITION AND PRESSURE (incl. Spare)		I	I	I	I	I	I
16	LUBRICATE LOCKS AND HINGES		I	I	I	I	I	I
17	CHECK ALL ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS		I	I	I	I	I	I
18	ROAD TEST		I	I	I	I	I	I
19	CHECK ALL SYSTEMS WITH HI-SCAN		I	I	I	I	I	I
20	CHECK 4 GAS		I	I	I	I	I	I
21	DRIVE SHAFT & BOOT		I	I	I	I	I	I

5 VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

6

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS

F040A04GK-EAT

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars normally used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

MAINTENANCE ITEM	MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
ENGINE OIL AND FILTER	R	EVERY 4,500MILES OR 6 MONTHS	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
AIR CLEANER FILTER	R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E
SPARK PLUGS	R	MORE FREQUENTLY	B, H
TIMING BELT	R	EVERY 37,000MILES OR 48MONTHS	D, E, F, G
BRAKE PADS, CALIPERS AND ROTORS	I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, G, H
REAR BRAKE DRUMS/LININGS, PARKING BRAKE	I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, G, H
STEERING GEAR BOX, LINKAGE & BOOTS/ LOWER ARM BALL JOINT	I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, E, F
DRIVESHAFTS & BOOTS	I	EVERY 9,000MILES OR 12 MONTHS	C, D, E, F, G
MANUAL TRANSAXLE OIL	R	EVERY 60,000MILES	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID	R	EVERY 27,000MILES	A, C, E, F, G, H, I
POLLEN FILTER(FOR BLOWER UNIT)	R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E

SEVERE DRIVING CONDITIONS

- A - Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 5miles(8km) in normal temperature or less than 10miles(16km) in freezing temperature
- B - Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- C - Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- D - Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

- E - Driving in sandy areas
- F - Driving in heavy traffic area over 90°F(32°C)
- G - Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road
- H - Towing a Trailer, or using a camper, or roof rack
- I - Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing
- J - Driving over 100 MPH(170 Km/h)
- K - Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

6ZF060M1-A

o Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

6ZF060B2-A

o Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

6ZF060C1-A

o Fuel filter

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently. After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections.

6ZF060D1-A

o Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately.

6ZF060E1-A

o Timing belt

Inspect all parts related to the timing belt for damage and deformation. Replace any damaged parts immediately.

6ZF060G1-A

o Vapour hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapour hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

6ZF060F1-A

o Vacuum, crankcase ventilation hoses

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examining those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

6ZF060H1-A

o Air cleaner filter

A Genuine Hyundai air cleaner filter is recommended when the filter is replaced.

6ZF060J1-A

o Spark plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

F060N02E-EAT

o Valve Clearance

Inspect excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. A qualified technician should perform the operation.

6ZF070B1-A

o Cooling system

Check the cooling system part, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

6ZF070C1-A

o Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

6ZF070D1-A

o Manual transaxle oil

Inspect the manual transaxle oil according to the maintenance schedule.

NOTE:

If the oil level is low, check for possible leaks before adding oil. Do not overfill.

F070E05A-AAT

o Automatic Transaxle Fluid

The fluid level should be in the "HOT" range of the dipstick, after the engine and transaxle are at normal operating temperature. Check the automatic transaxle fluid level with the engine running and the transaxle in neutral, with the parking brake properly applied. Use Hyundai Genuine ATF SP-III, DIAMOND ATF SP-III, SK ATF SP-III or other brands approved by Hyundai Motor Co., when adding or changing fluid.

6ZF070F1-A

o Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

A6ZF070G2-A

o Brake fluid

Check brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4.

6ZF070H1-A

**o Rear brake drums and linings/
parking brake**

Check the rear brake drums and linings for scoring, burning, leaking fluid, broken parts, and excessive wear. Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever and cables. For detailed service procedures, refer to the Shop Manual.

6ZF070J1-A

o Brake pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

6ZF070K1-A

o Exhaust pipe and muffler

Visually inspect the exhaust pipes, muffler and hangers for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Start the engine and listen carefully for any exhaust gas leakage. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

6ZF070L1-A

o Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

6ZF070M1-A

o Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive freeplay in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

6ZF070N1-A

o Power steering pump, belt and hoses

Check the power steering pump and hoses for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately. Inspect the power steering belt for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear, oiliness and proper tension. Replace or adjust it if necessary.

6ZF070P1-A

o Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

6ZF070Q1-A

o Air conditioning refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage. Check air conditioning performance according to the relevant shop manual if necessary.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

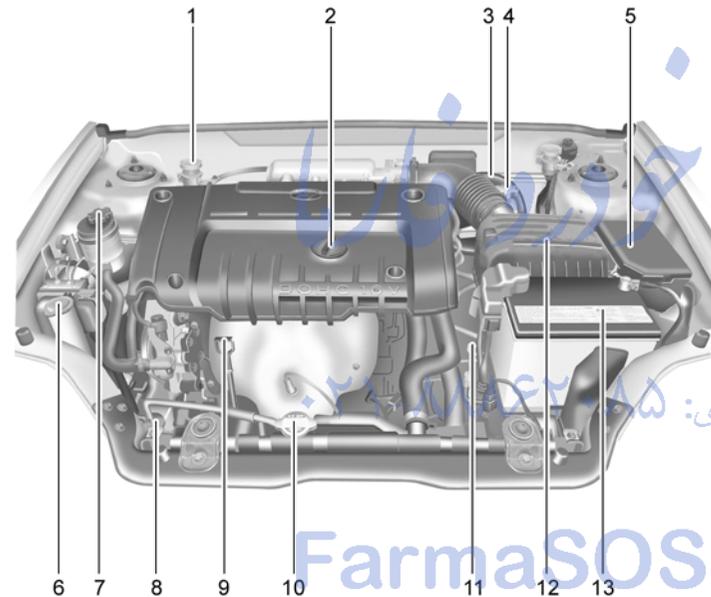
PharmaSOS.com

OWNER MAINTENANCE

Engine Compartment	6-2
Daily Operating Checks	6-5
Engine Oil	6-5
Engine Oil and Filter Replacement	6-8
Engine Coolant Checking and Replacing	6-10
Spark Plugs	6-12
Changing the Air Cleaner Filter	6-15
Manual Transaxle Lubricant	6-18
Automatic Transaxle Lubricant	6-19
Brake System Checking	6-21
Air Conditioning System Maintenance	6-23
Changing the Pollen Filter	6-25
Checking Engine Drive Belts	6-27
Fusible Links	6-28
Battery Maintenance	6-29
Power Steering Hoses	6-30
Headlight Aiming Adjustment	6-31
Replacing Light Bulbs	6-33
Bulb Wattage	6-40
Fuse Panel Description	6-41

6

G010A01GK-EAT
ENGINE COMPARTMENT (1.6L)



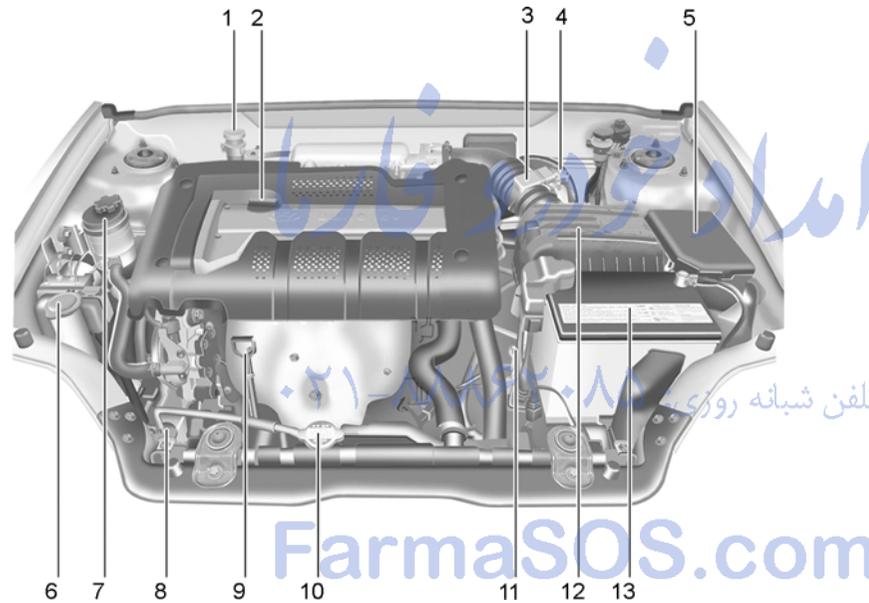
CAUTION:
When inspecting or servicing the engine, you should handle tools and other heavy objects carefully so that the plastic rocker cover of the engine is not damaged.

- 1. Clutch fluid reservoir (Not all models)
- 2. Engine oil filler cap
- 3. Brake booster
- 4. Brake fluid reservoir
- 5. Relay box

- 6. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir cap
- 7. Power steering fluid reservoir
- 8. Engine coolant reservoir
- 9. Engine oil level dipstick
- 10. Radiator cap

- 11. Automatic transaxle fluid level dipstick (Not all models)
- 12. Air cleaner
- 13. Battery

G010A01GK-EAT

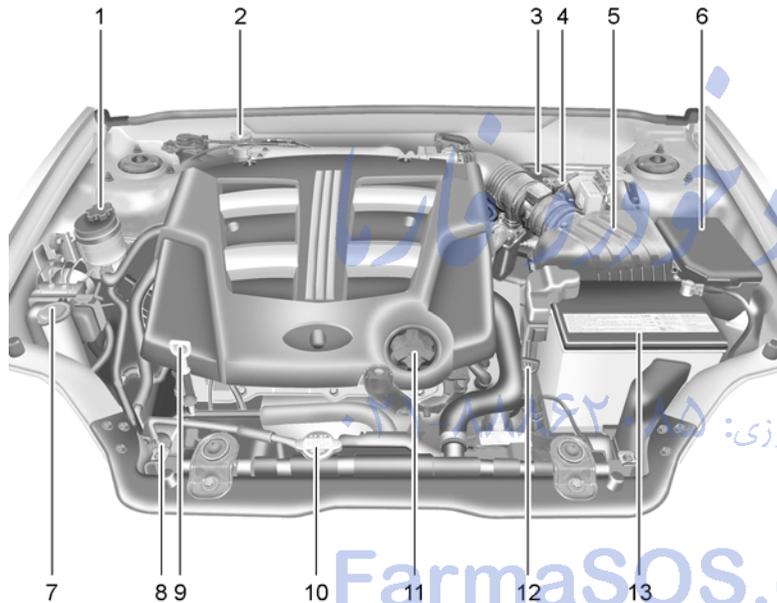
ENGINE COMPARTMENT (2.0L)

CAUTION:
When inspecting or servicing the engine, you should handle tools and other heavy objects carefully so that the plastic rocker cover of the engine is not damaged.

- | | | |
|--|--|---|
| 1. Clutch fluid reservoir (Not all models) | 6. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir cap | 10. Radiator cap |
| 2. Engine oil filler cap | 7. Power steering fluid reservoir | 11. Automatic transaxle fluid level dipstick (Not all models) |
| 3. Brake booster | 8. Engine coolant reservoir | 12. Air cleaner |
| 4. Brake fluid reservoir | 9. Engine oil level dipstick | 13. Battery |
| 5. Relay box | | |

HGK5002-E

G010B01GK-EAT
(2.7L)



CAUTION:
When inspecting or servicing the engine, you should handle tools and other heavy objects carefully so that the plastic rocker cover of the engine is not damaged.

1. Power steering fluid reservoir
2. Clutch fluid reservoir (Not all models)
3. Brake booster
4. Brake fluid reservoir
5. Air filter element

6. Relay box
7. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir cap
8. Engine coolant reservoir
9. Engine oil level dipstick

10. Radiator cap
11. Engine oil filler cap
12. Automatic transaxle fluid level dipstick (Not all models)
13. Battery

DAILY OPERATING CHECKS

SG020B1-E

The following items should be checked on a daily basis or whenever the vehicle is refuelled, whichever occurs sooner.

- o Engine oil level.
- o Engine coolant level.
- o Power steering fluid level.
- o Brake fluid level.
- o Windscreen washer fluid level.
- o Battery condition.
- o Tyre condition and pressures.
- o Operation and cleanliness of all lighting equipment.
- o Windscreen wiper and washer operation.
- o Horn operation.
- o Warning lamp operation.
- o Adjustment and cleanliness of mirrors.
- o Seat and seat belt adjustment and operation.
- o Fluid leakage.

The vehicle must not be driven if the daily operating checks indicate that any item of equipment related to the safety or roadworthiness of the vehicle is not functioning correctly.

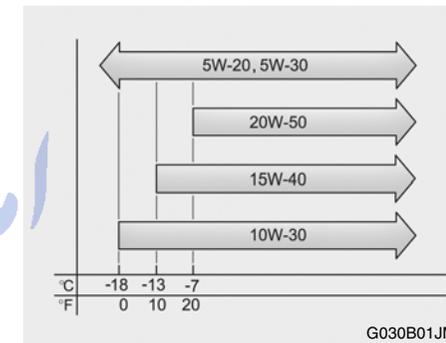
ENGINE OIL

SG030A1-E

The correct engine oil level is of paramount importance. An excessively high or low oil level may result in irreparable damage being sustained by the engine. The engine oil level must be checked on a daily basis or whenever the vehicle is refuelled, whichever occurs sooner.

In addition, it is imperative that only an approved grade and specification of oil is used to avoid the possibility of serious engine damage and premature wear. The use of "budget price" oil is a false economy that must be avoided if the maximum reliability and useful life is to be obtained from the vehicle.

G030B020-EAT

Recommended Oil
1. Petrol Engine

The engine oil quality should meet the following classification.

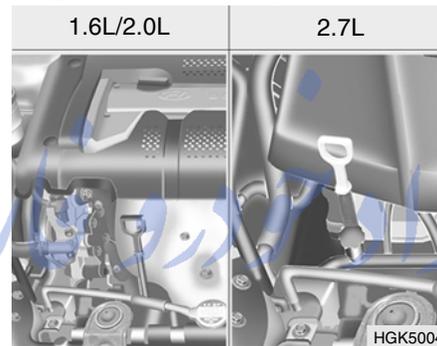
API SJ, SL or ABOVE,
ILSAC GF-3 or ABOVE

The oil viscosity should be selected according to the operating environment of the engine by means of the table shown above. The engine oil recommendations are complete in themselves and the use of additives is neither required nor recommended. The use of engine oil additives may result in invalidation of the vehicle warranty.

NOTE:
SAE 5W-20 (5W-30), ILSAC GF-3 engine oil is preferred regardless of regional option and engine variation. If SAE 5W-20, ILSAC GF-3 engine oil is not available, secondary recommended engine oil for corresponding temperature range can be used.

SG030C2-E

Engine Oil Level



The engine oil level should be checked with the engine at normal operating temperature and the vehicle parked upon level ground.

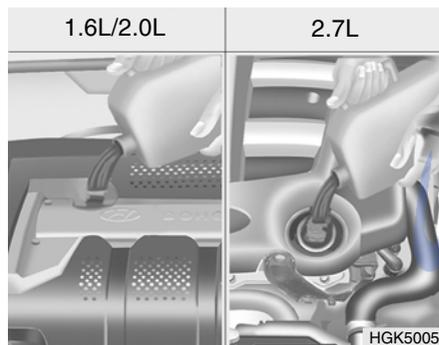
Prior to checking the level, the vehicle should be allowed to stand for several minutes after the engine has been switched off to allow the oil to drain back to the sump.

Withdraw the dipstick and wipe it with a clean rag. Replace the dipstick fully and withdraw again when the oil level may be read from the stick.

Normal oil level is indicated when the oil is present between the two marks on the stick. It is not necessary to add oil if the level is above the lower mark and in any case, oil must not be added to the degree that the level exceeds the upper mark. Replace the dipstick fully after checking the level.

! WARNING:
Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

SG030D2-E

ENGINE OIL REPLENISHMENT

If the indicated oil level is at or below the lower mark of the dipstick, oil should be added until the level is at or below the upper mark.

To add oil to the engine, remove the filler cap by rotating in an counter-clockwise direction and pour engine oil into the engine. Before checking the level again, allow several minutes for the oil to drain into the sump. Replace the oil filler cap rotating it in a clockwise direction until tight.

The quantity of oil required to raise the level from the minimum to maximum level is approximately 1 litre.

**WARNING:**

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

G350A01A-GAT

ENGINE OIL CONSUMPTION**Function of engine oil**

Engine oil has the primary function of lubricating and cooling the inside of the engine.

Engine oil consumption

It is normal that an engine should consume some engine oil while normal driving. The cause of oil consumption in a normal engine are as follows;

- o Engine oil is used to lubricate pistons, piston rings and cylinders.

A thin film of oil is left on the cylinder wall when a piston moves downwards in the cylinder. High negative pressure generated during engine operation sucks some of the oil into the combustion chamber.

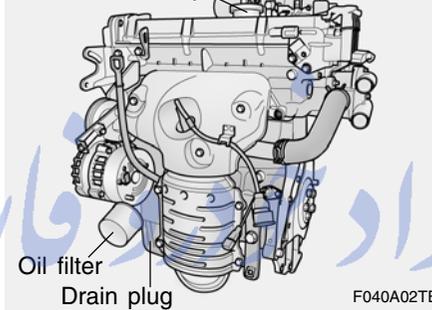
This oil with some oil of the cylinder wall is burned by the high temperature combustion gases during the combustion process.

- o The engine oil consumption is strongly effected by the viscosity and quality of oil, engine rpm and driving condition etc. More engine oil may be consumed under severe driving conditions such as high speeds, frequent acceleration and deceleration, compared to normal driving.

ENGINE OIL AND FILTER REPLACEMENT

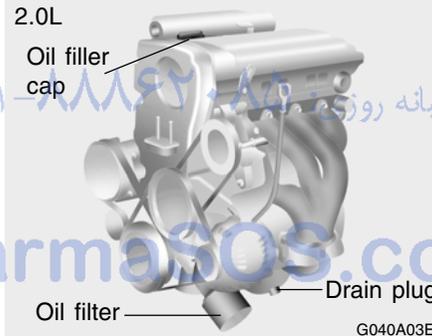
G040A04GK-EAT

1.6L Oil filler cap

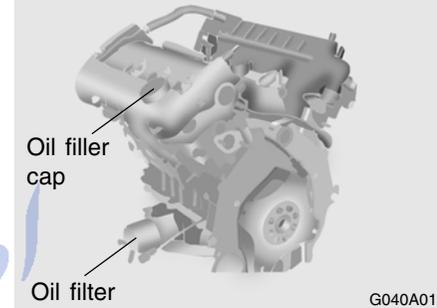


2.0L

Oil filler cap



2.7L



The engine oil and filter must be changed at the time or mileage interval specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is operated under severe or adverse conditions, the oil and filter must be replaced more frequently.

To replace the oil and filter, proceed as follows:

1. Ensure that the engine is at normal operating temperature and park the vehicle on level ground with the parking brake securely applied and the engine turned off.
2. Open the bonnet and remove the oil filler cap.

3. Prepare a suitable receptacle to collect the displaced oil and remove the drain plug from the sump.

**WARNING:**

The oil being drained from the engine will be hot. Care should be exercised to prevent scalding.

4. When the oil has drained from the sump, replace the drain plug using a new gasket ensuring that the plug is not over tightened.

Tightening torque:

4.5 ~ 4.0 kgf.m (1.6/2.0L)

4.5 ~ 3.5 kgf.m (2.7L)

5. Remove the oil filter by rotating counterclock-wise, using a proprietary oil filter removal tool if necessary. Note that the oil filter will contain approximately 0.5 litres of oil and this should be collected in a suitable receptacle.

6. Install a new oil filter having smeared the sealing ring with clean oil and rotating clockwise until the filter contacts the mounting and then a further one half turn. Do not over-tighten.

Tightening torque: 1.2 ~ 1.6 kgf.m

7. Remove the engine oil level dipstick.
8. Pour the specified quantity of the recommended oil into the engine and replace the filler cap. Start the engine and ensure that no oil leaks exist. Turn off the engine and after a couple minutes, recheck the oil level.

**WARNING:**

Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oils may result in serious skin disorders including dermatitis and cancer. Avoid contact with skin as far as possible and always wash thoroughly after any contact. Keep used oils out of reach of children. It is illegal to pollute drains, water courses and soil. Use only authorized waste collection facilities including civic amenity sites and garages for the disposal of used oil and oil filters. If in doubt, contact the local authority for disposal instructions.

ENGINE COOLANT CHECKING AND REPLACING

SG050A1-E

! WARNING:
Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot, since the system is pressurized and coolant may be ejected from the radiator resulting in scalding.

SG050B1-E

Coolant recommendations

Only ethylene glycol based coolant with a corrosion inhibitor suited to aluminium alloy engine components should be used in the cooling system. No further additives or inhibitors should be used. The coolant specific gravity should be checked as prescribed in the maintenance schedule to ensure adequate frost and corrosion protection. In addition, the engine coolant must be replaced at the specified interval since the corrosion inhibitor properties deteriorate with time.

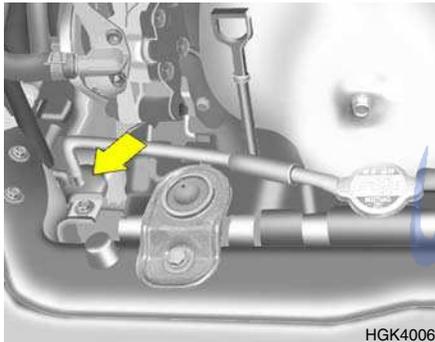
It is important to note that whilst an increase in the concentration of anti freeze gives an increase in the level of frost protection, a solution which is in excess of 65% anti freeze will result in reduced frost protection and engine overheating. Therefore the recommended concentration of 50% should not be exceeded for general use.

The use of methanol based anti freeze compounds may result in engine overheating and will invalidate the vehicle warranty.

NOTE:

It is imperative that vehicles fitted with an air conditioning system have a coolant concentration of the recommended strength at all times. The use of the air conditioning system when the cooling system is filled with water only will result in the heater matrix freezing and subsequently bursting.

SG050C1-E

Engine Coolant Level

The engine coolant level may be observed through the side of the plastic coolant reservoir (expansion tank) when the engine is cold. If the level is below the "L" mark, add coolant of the correct concentration until the level is between the "L" and "F" marks. If the level falls below the "L" mark on a regular basis despite being topped up, consult a Hyundai dealer.

SG050D1-E

To Change the engine Coolant

The engine coolant should be changed at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5.

NOTE:

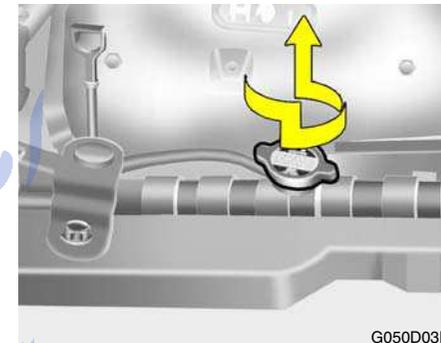
Care should be taken to ensure that coolant is not allowed to spill onto the paintwork since the finish may become damaged. If coolant spillage occurs, the affected area should be rinsed thoroughly with water.

1. Park the vehicle on level ground and ensure that the parking brake is firmly applied, and the engine allowed to cool.

DO NOT ATTEMPT THIS OPERATION WHILST THE ENGINE IS HOT SINCE BURNING OR SCALDING MAY RESULT.

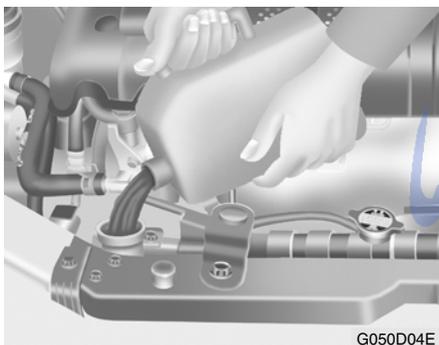
2. Prepare a suitable receptacle to collect the displaced coolant and position this under the radiator drain tap.

3. With the heater temperature control set to the "HOT" position, remove the radiator cap and open the radiator drain tap.

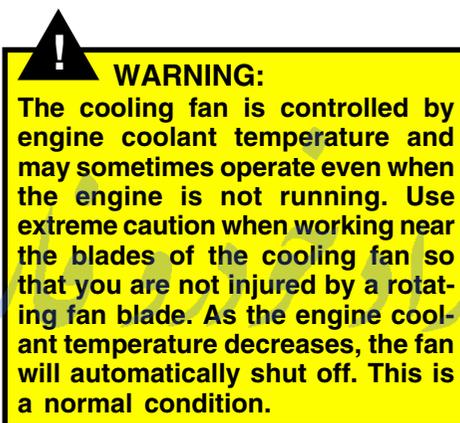


4. When the engine coolant has drained completely, close the drain tap ensuring that this is not over tightened.

5. Prepare a suitable quantity of new engine coolant (refer to section 9) and pour this into the radiator.

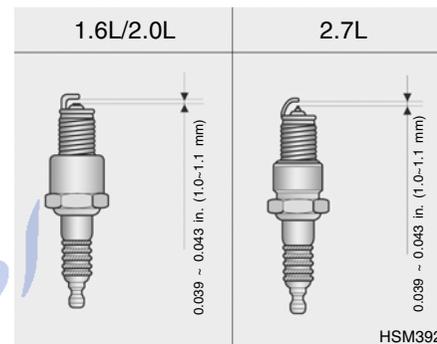


6. Start the engine with the radiator cap still removed and continue to add coolant as the level decreases as air is expelled from the system. When the level remains constant, replace the radiator cap and replenish the coolant reservoir.
7. When the engine is hot, check to ensure that no coolant leaks are present.



SPARK PLUGS

G060A01GK-EAT



Your engine was originally equipped with platinum-tipped or iridium-tipped spark plugs (2.7L only).

Platinum-tipped or iridium-tipped spark plugs will last longer than conventional type spark plugs. Platinum-tipped spark plug can be identified by blue lines on the ceramic shell.

NOTE:

Do not clean or regap platinum-tipped/iridium-tipped spark plugs.

۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵: شبانه روزی
FarmaSOS.com

G060B02GK-EAT

Replacing the Spark Plugs

The spark plugs should be changed at the intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5 or whenever engine performance indicates they should be changed. Symptoms that suggest poor spark plug performance include engine misfiring under load, loss of fuel economy, poor acceleration, etc. When spark plugs are replaced, always use spark plugs recommended by Hyundai. The use of other spark plugs can result in loss of performance, radio interference or engine damage.

Recommended Spark Plugs:

TYPE	REMARK
RC10YC4(CHAMPION) BKR5ES-11(NGK)	1.6/2.0L
RC10PYPB4(CHAMPION)*1 PFR5N-11 (NGK) *1, IFR5G-11(NGK)*2	2.7L

*1. Platinum coated.

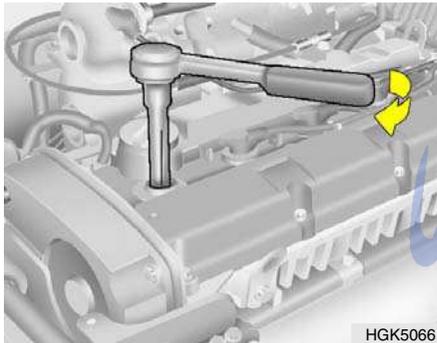
*2. Iridium coated.

NOTE:

- o When replacing the spark plug, genuine Hyundai parts are recommended.
- o It is recommended that the spark plugs for 2.7L Engines be changed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

! **WARNING:**
It is recommended that the engine be cool or cold when changing the spark plugs. If the engine is hot, you could burn yourself on the insulated connector, the spark plug or the engine itself.

G060C02GK-GAT

Changing the Spark Plugs

HGK5066

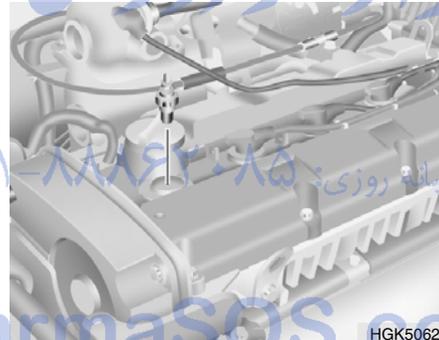
You will find it easier to change spark plugs if the engine is cold. Always change one spark plug at a time. This helps avoid getting the wires mixed up.

1. Remove the engine rocker cover.
(1.6L/2.0L Engine)

NOTE:

It is recommended that the spark plugs for 2.7L Engine should be changed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

2. Using a clean cloth, remove any dirt that has accumulated around the base of the spark plug so it cannot fall into the cylinder when the spark plug is removed.
3. To remove the spark plug cable, pull straight up on the insulated connector, not the cable. Pulling on the cable may damage the carbon core conductor.

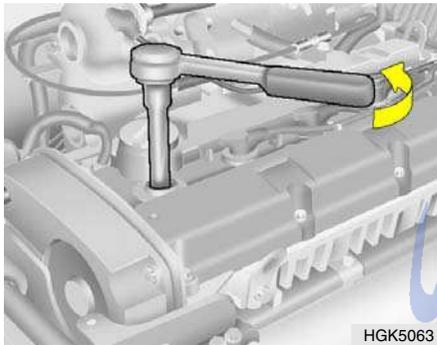


HGK5062

! WARNING:
It is recommended that the engine be cool or cold when changing the spark plugs. If the engine is hot, you could burn yourself on the insulated connector, the spark plug or the engine itself.

4. When preparing to remove the old spark plug, guide the socket down over the spark plug, being careful not to damage the ceramic insulator.
5. To remove the old spark plug, turn the wrench handle in a counter-clockwise direction.
6. To install the new spark plug, guide the socket down over the spark plug, being careful not to damage the ceramic insulator.

CHANGING THE AIR CLEANER FILTER

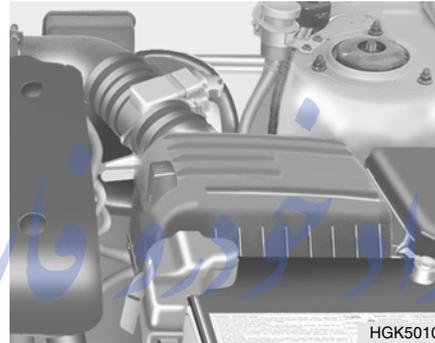


NOTE:

Spark plugs should be tightened firmly. Over-tightening can damage the threads in the aluminum cylinder head. Also, leaving them too loose can cause the spark plug to get very hot and possibly result in damage to the engine.

7. Replace the cable by pushing the insulated connector directly down onto the electrode. Check to be sure it has snapped into place and can't fall off.

G070A01E-AAT



To change the filter, unsnap the clips around the cover. When this is done, the cover can be lifted off, the old filter removed and the new filter put in its place. Genuine Hyundai Replacement Parts are recommended.



CAUTION:

- o Operating your vehicle without a proper air cleaner filter in place can result in excessive engine wear.
- o When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake. These may result in damage to the air cleaner filter.

WINDSCREEN WIPER BLADES

SG080A3-E



G080A02GK-E

The wiper blades should be carefully inspected from time to time and cleaned to remove accumulations of road film or other debris. To clean the wiper blades and arms, use a clean sponge or cloth with a mild soap or detergent and water. If the wipers continue to streak or smear the glass, replace them with genuine Hyundai replacement.



CAUTION:

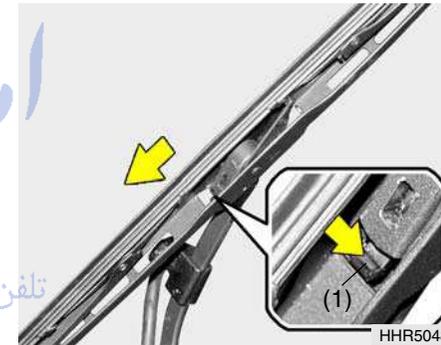
- o Do not operate the wipers on dry glass since rapid wear and damage to the windscreen glass may result.
- o Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, petrol etc.
- o When the wiper blade is frozen in winter or the washer fluid reservoir is empty, the wiper may not operate for ten minutes. This isn't a mechanical trouble but the function protecting the wiper by operating circuit breaker inside of the wiper motor.

G080B01HR-EAT

Replacing the Wiper Blades

To replace the wiper blades, raise the wiper to the vertical.

To remove the wiper blade



HHR5048

1. Push down the wiper blade with the locking clip (1) pressed to detach it from the wiper arm.

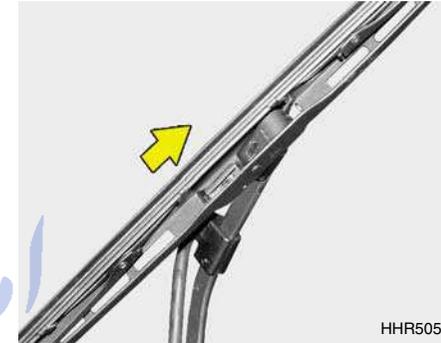


2. Raise the wiper blade lightly and pull up it.

To install the wiper blade



1. Put a new wiper blade onto the wiper arm and lower the wiper blade at the level of the wiper arm as shown in the drawing.



2. Pull up the wiper blade until you hear an audible "click" to engage in the end of the wiper arm.

NOTE:

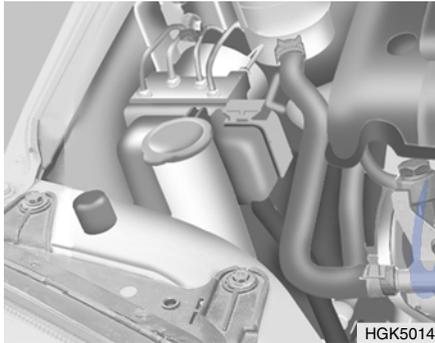
Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windscreen.

6 OWNER MAINTENANCE

18

WINDSCREEN WASHER RESERVOIR REPLENISHMENT

SG090A1-E



The level of windscreen washer fluid available should be checked on a daily basis. The level of fluid will be visible through the side of the reservoir. When the fluid is to be replenished, only a proprietary screen wash additive should be used and in the concentration recommended by the manufacturer. The windscreen washer reservoir has a total capacity of 3 litres.

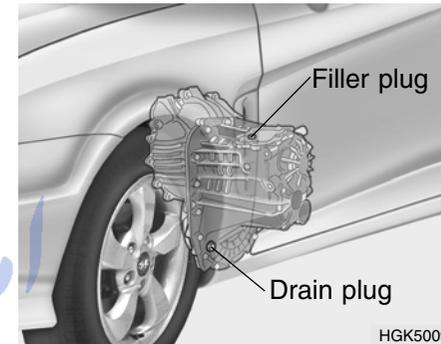


CAUTION:

Engine coolant anti freeze must not be used in the windscreen washer system since damage to the paintwork may result. Undiluted windscreen washer additive must not be allowed to come into contact with the paintwork. If spillage occurs, flush the affected area immediately with water. Do not operate the windscreen washer for more than 15 seconds continuously or when the reservoir is empty since damage to the washer pump will result.

MANUAL TRANSAXLE LUBRICANT

G100A03GK-EAT



The transaxle lubricant should be checked and/or changed at intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Recommended Lubricant

Use only HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS MTF 75W/85 (API GL-4).

Manual Transaxle Oil Capacity

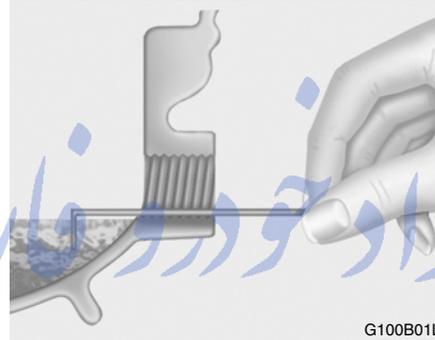
5 speed : 2.15L

6 speed : 2.2L

**CAUTION:**

The transaxle lubricant level should only be checked when the engine is cold to preclude the possibility of personal injury by contact with hot components.

1. To check the transaxle lubricant level, the vehicle should be placed on level ground and the level plug removed with a suitable spanner.
2. If the level is correct, lubricant should begin to drip from the plug orifice. In this case the plug should be replaced. If the level is incorrect, lubricant should be added until it begins to drip from the plug orifice at which time the plug should be replaced.

To Check the Transaxle Oil Level

Park the car on level ground with the engine off.

1. Using a wrench of the correct size, loosen the oil filler bolt turning it counterclockwise and remove it with your fingers.
2. Use your finger to feel inside the hole. The oil level should be at its bottom edge. If it is not, check for leaks before adding oil. To refill the transaxle or bring the oil level up, add oil slowly until it reaches the proper level. Do not overfill.
3. Replace the bolt and washer, screw it in with your fingers and then tighten securely with the wrench.

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE LUBRICANT

G110A01GK-EAT

Transaxle lubricant should be changed at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5.

NOTE:

Automatic transaxle fluid is red color. As driving distance increases, the fluid color turns darkish red gradually. It is a normal condition and you should not judge the need to replace based upon the changing color. You must replace the automatic transaxle fluid in accordance with intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in section 5.

Recommended Lubricant

Use only Hyundai Genuine ATF SP-III, DIAMOND ATF SP-III, SK ATF SP-III or other brands approved by Hyundai Motor Co., Damage caused by a nonspecified fluid is not covered by your new vehicle limited warranty.

Transaxle Fluid Capacity

The fluid capacity of the automatic transaxle is 7.8 litres.

! WARNING:
The transaxle fluid level should be checked when the engine is at normal operating temperature. This means that the engine, radiator, exhaust system etc., are very hot so you should exercise great care not to burn yourself during this procedure.

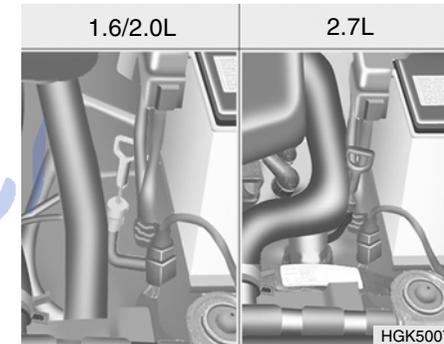
To Check the Transaxle Fluid Level

Park the car on level ground with the parking brake engaged. When the transaxle fluid level is checked, the transaxle fluid should be at normal operating temperature and the engine idling.

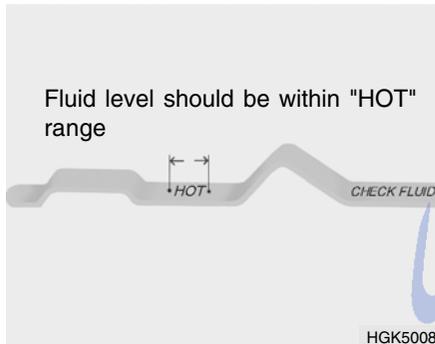


Whilst the engine is idling, apply the brakes and move the gear selector level from "P" to each of its other positions — "R", "N", "D" — and then return to "N" or "P". With the engine still idling:

1. Open the bonnet, being careful to keep hands and clothing clear of any moving parts.



2. Remove the transaxle dipstick, wipe it clean, reinsert the dipstick as far as it will go, then remove it again. Now check the fluid level on the dipstick. It should be in the "HOT" range on the dipstick.



3. If the transaxle fluid level is low, use a funnel to add transaxle fluid through the dipstick tube until the level reaches the "HOT" range. Do not overfill.

**WARNING:**

The electric engine cooling fan automatically switches on and off according to engine temperature. Be careful to keep away from the fan during this check as it may switch on at any time.

NOTE:

Only lint free cloth should be used for wiping the dipstick. The presence of lint within the transaxle may cause problems with the normal function of the transaxle.

SG120A1-E

**CAUTION:**

Correct operation of the braking system is essential to the safe operation of the vehicle and therefore, any maintenance operations other than those listed below should be entrusted to a Hyundai dealer.

SG120C2-E

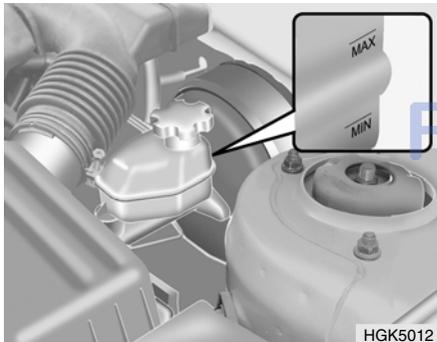
Brake Fluid Recommendations

Only brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specifications or higher may be used in the braking system. Care should be taken to observe the instructions and precautions printed upon the container.

SG120D1-E

Brake Fluid Level

The fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir should be checked periodically. The level should be between the "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. If the level is at or below the "MIN" mark, fluid should be added having carefully cleaned the area surrounding the reservoir cap to ensure that dirt is not allowed to enter the system. It should be borne in mind that the brake fluid level will decrease slightly as the friction linings of the pads and shoes become worn and that this is a normal condition.



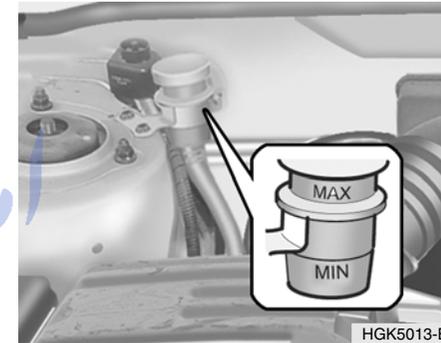
HGK5012

**WARNING:**

Brake fluid is hygroscopic and should never be stored in an unsealed container. The presence of water in the braking system will cause vapour locks and increase the possibility of brake fade along with promoting corrosion within the braking system. The brake fluid must be changed at the specified time or mileage interval to ensure continued safe operation of the system. Brake fluid will cause rapid and serious damage to paintwork. If accidental spillage occurs, the affected area must be rinsed with water immediately. Do not allow brake fluid to come into contact with the eyes or to be ingested and ensure that fluid is safely stored away from the reach of children.

CHECKING THE CLUTCH FLUID

SG130A1-C

(Not all models)**To Check the Clutch Fluid**

HGK5013-E

The clutch fluid level in the master cylinder should be checked when performing other under bonnet checks. The system should be checked for leakage at the same time.

Ensure that the clutch fluid level is always between the "MAX" and "MIN" level markings on the fluid reservoir. Fill as required. Fluid loss indicates a leak in the clutch system which should be inspected and repaired immediately.

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

SG130B2-E

Adding Fluid

Recommended brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 should be used. The reservoir cap must be fully tightened to avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture.



CAUTION:

Brake fluid is hygroscopic and should never be stored in an unsealed container. Do not allow petroleum base fluid to contaminate the brake fluid since damage to the rubber seals of the system may result.



WARNING:

Brake fluid will cause rapid and serious damage to paintwork. If accidental spillage occurs, the affected area must be rinsed with water immediately. Do not allow brake fluid to come into contact with the eyes or to be ingested and ensure that fluid is safely stored away from the reach of children.

SG140A1-E

Condenser

Ensure that the condenser is periodically inspected and that accumulations of dirt, dead insects and leaves etc, are removed to ensure that the efficiency of the system is not impaired. Care must be exercised to ensure that the condenser fins are not damaged during cleaning.

SG140C2-E

Checking the Refrigerant

1. Start the engine and run at idle for several minutes with the refrigeration system running at the coldest setting.
2. If the air coming out of the in-dash vents is not cold, have the air conditioning system inspected by your Hyundai dealer.



CAUTION:

Running the air conditioning system for extended periods of time with a low refrigerant level may damage the compressor.

SG140D1-E

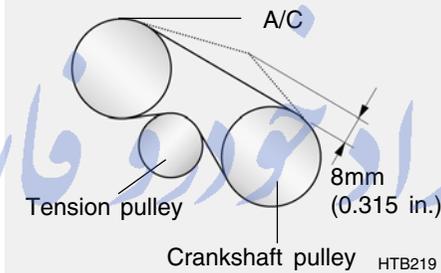
Off Season Maintenance

The air conditioning must be run for ten minutes or so weekly during periods when the system would not normally be used to ensure that the compressor and seals are lubricated. If this precaution is not observed the compressor seals may become stuck to the compressor shaft and damaged when the system is next used resulting in a loss of refrigerant and damage to the compressor.

SG140B1-E

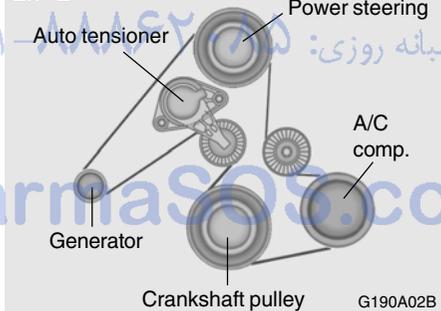
Compressor Drive Belt

1.6L / 2.0L



The air conditioning compressor drive belt should be checked to ensure freedom from damage or excessive wear and correct tension. The belt tension is correct when the belt deflects by about 0.3 inches (8 mm) when a force of 98 N is applied to the belt halfway between the compressor and crankshaft pulleys. Adjustment of the belt should be entrusted to a Hyundai dealer.

2.7 L

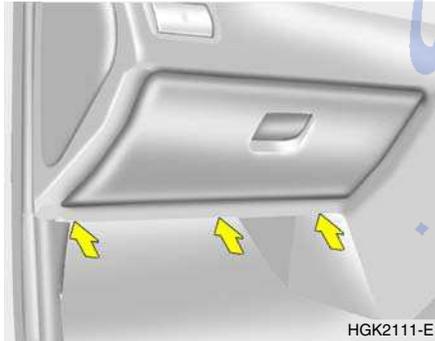


CHANGING THE POLLEN FILTER

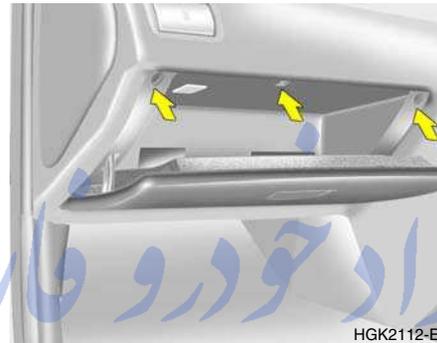
G145A02GK-EAT

**(In front of blower unit)
(Not all models)**

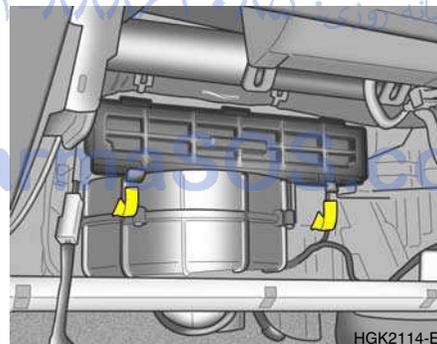
The pollen filter is located in front of the blower unit behind the glove box. It helps to decrease the amount of pollutants entering the car.



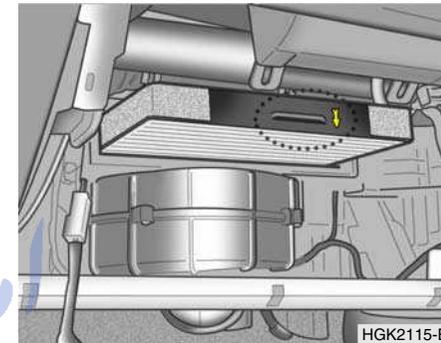
1. Remove the mounting screws on the downside of the glove box.



2. Open the glove box and remove the mounting screws on the upside of the glove box.



3. Remove the filter cover.



4. Replace the pollen filter with a new one.
5. Installation is the reverse order of disassembly.

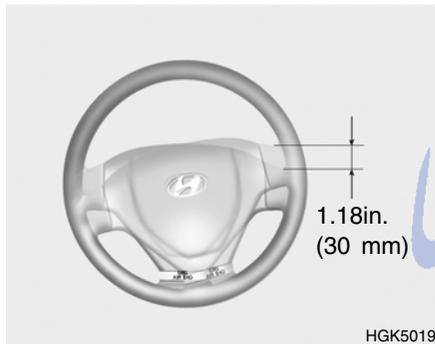


CAUTION:

Be sure to install the pollen filter in the direction of the arrow sign. Otherwise, it may cause noise or deterioration.

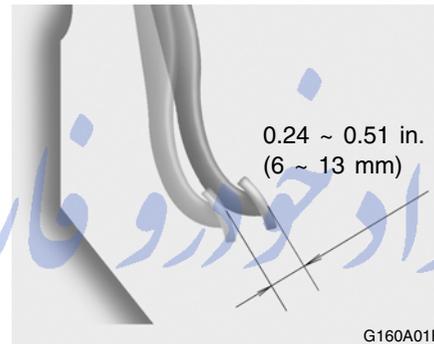
CHECKING THE FREE-PLAY

SG150A1-E
STEERING WHEEL



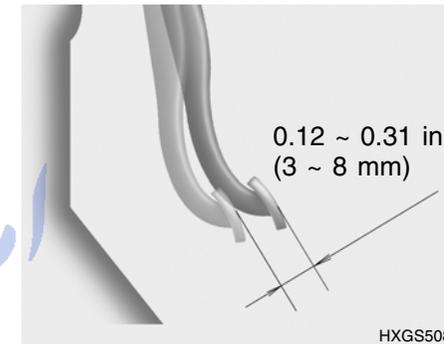
Steering wheel freeplay should be checked to ensure that the specified value is not exceeded.

SG160A1-E
CLUTCH PEDAL



The clutch pedal freeplay should be checked against the specified value. If the freeplay is not correct, the clutch should be adjusted by a Hyundai dealer.

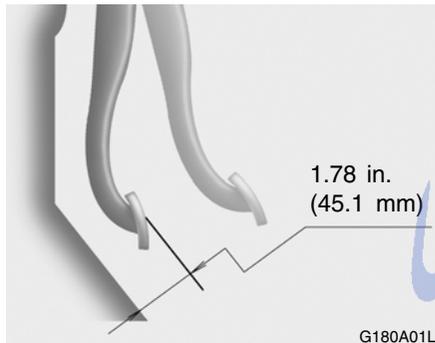
SG170A1-E
BRAKE PEDAL



The brake pedal freeplay should be checked with the engine turned off. The pedal to floor clearance should be checked with the engine running and a load of 490 N applied to the pedal. If either value is incorrect, the necessary adjustment should be performed by a Hyundai dealer. Pedal to floor clearance: 1.97 in. (50 mm)

CHECKING BRAKE PEDAL CLEARANCE

G180A01A-EAT

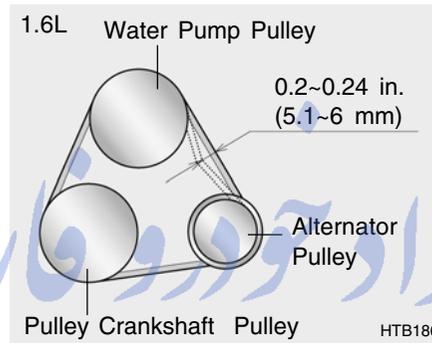


G180A01L

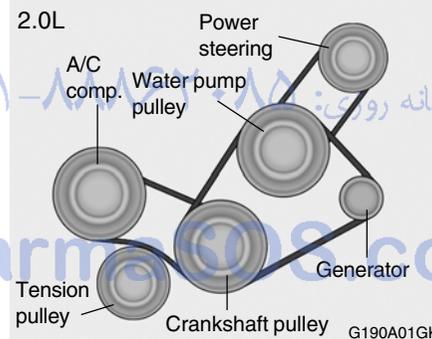
You need a helper to check the brake pedal clearance. With the engine running, have your helper press down on the brake pedal several times and then hold it down with a force of about 490N (50 kg, 110 lbs). The brake pedal clearance is the distance from the top surface of the brake pedal to the asphalt sheeting under the floor mat. If the brake pedal clearance is not within the limits specified in the illustration, have it inspected by your Hyundai dealer and adjusted or repaired if necessary.

CHECKING ENGINE DRIVE BELTS

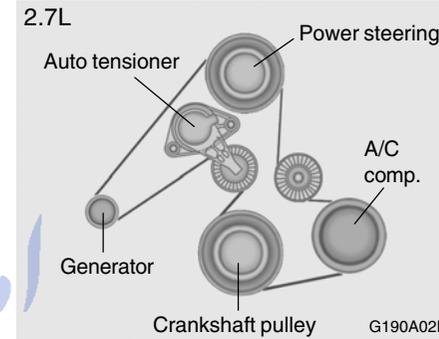
YG190A1-E



HTB186



G190A01GK



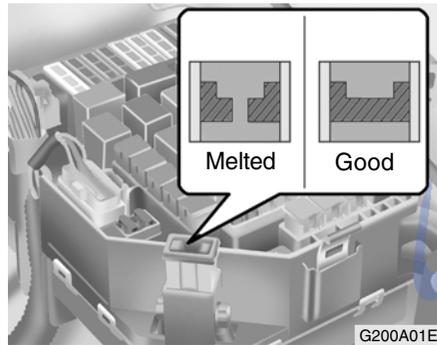
G190A02B

If a belt is loose, adjust it by:

1. Loosen the adjusting bolts just enough so that the components can be moved.
2. Whilst pulling outward on the pry bar or screw driver, test the belt deflection with your thumb.
3. After tightening the adjusting bolts, be sure to recheck the belt tension. Overtightening drive belts can cause excessive wear and failure in driven components and belts.

FUSIBLE LINKS

SG200A1-E



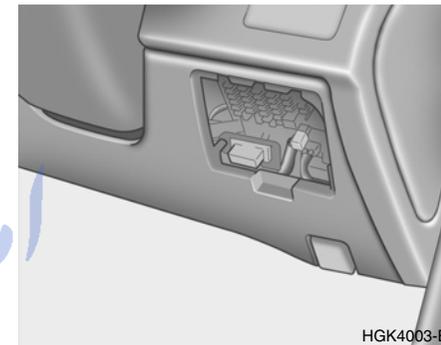
The fusible link prevents damage to the wiring harness in the event of an electrical system malfunction. Failure of a fusible link is indicative of a serious overload condition having occurred and therefore the electrical system should be checked by a Hyundai dealer before a replacement link is fitted.

**WARNING:**

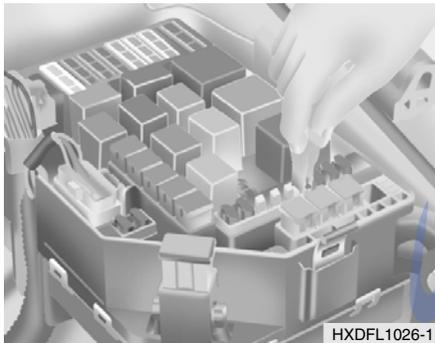
Under no circumstances should a fusible link be replaced with anything other than a new link of the same rating. The use of higher rated links or other means of connecting the circuit will create a potential fire hazard.

SG200B2-E

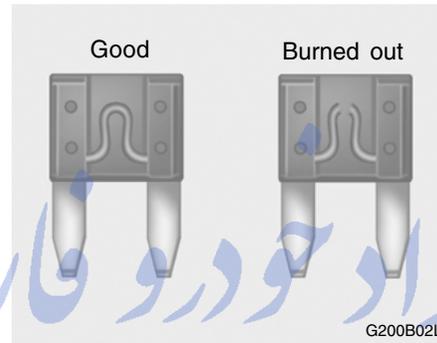
INDIVIDUAL CIRCUIT FUSES



The fuse box containing the individual circuit fuses is located on the lower portion of the dashboard adjacent to the bonnet release. The fuse box cover is removed by pushing lightly and then releasing the lid. A fuse rating grid will be found on the reverse side of the cover. In the event of fuse failure, the fuse should be replaced with one of equivalent rating. A fuse removal tool is provided within the fuse box to facilitate replacement.



In the event of a replacement fuse failing shortly after installation a malfunction within the circuit protected by that fuse is indicated. The circuit should be checked by a Hyundai dealer at the first available opportunity.

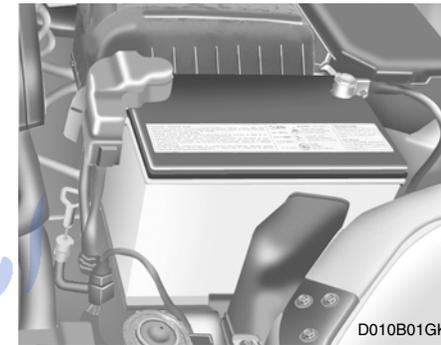
**WARNING:**

The use of replacement fuses having a higher rating than specified or other means of connecting the circuit will create a potential fire hazard.

NOTE:

See page 6-41 for the fuse panel descriptions.

SG210A1-E

**WARNING:**

Motor vehicle batteries contain sulphuric acid which is corrosive and poisonous. Hydrogen gas is emitted from the battery which is explosive when combined with oxygen. The following precautions must be strictly observed to avoid personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

- o If battery electrolyte is spilled onto skin or into eyes, the effected area must be flushed with copious amounts of water and medical assistance sought.
- o If battery electrolyte is ingested, copious amounts of water or milk followed by an ant-acid (raw egg or milk of magnesia) must be drunk. Vomiting should not be induced and medical assistance must be sought.
- o Batteries must only be charged in well venti-lated areas from which naked lights or sources of sparks are excluded.
- o Ensure that children, pets or other unautho-rized persons are kept away from batteries.
- o Do not allow anything to bridge the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals of the battery.
- o Never invert the battery.

The battery fitted during production is of the "Maintenance Free" type.

ELECTRIC COOLING FANS

YG210A1-E



WARNING:
The cooling fan is controlled by engine coolant temperature and may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Do not touch the radiator fan until it is completely stopped.
As the coolant temperature decreases the fan will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

Checking Engine Cooling Fan

The engine cooling fan should automatically come on if the engine coolant temperature is high.

Checking Condenser Cooling Fan

The condenser cooling fan (in front of the condenser) should come on automatically whenever the air conditioner is in operation.

POWER STEERING HOSES

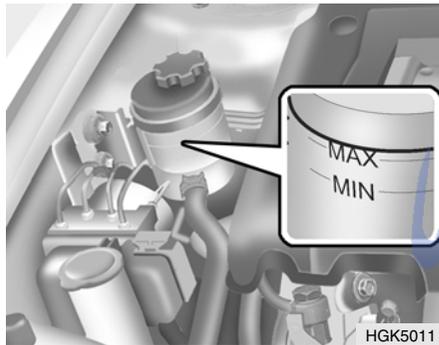
YG220A1-E

It is suggested that you check the power steering hose connections for fluid leakage at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5. The power steering hoses should be replaced if there are severe surface cracking, pulling, scuffing or worn spots. Deterioration of the hoses could cause premature failure.

NOTE:

The power steering pump may be noisy when the engine is first started in the extreme cold (-4°F). This noise is not abnormal and will stop as the engine warms up. If the power steering pump continues to be noisy after the engine has warmed up, have it inspected by your Authorized Hyundai Dealer.

G230A03A-EAT

Power Steering Fluid Level

The power steering fluid level should be checked regularly.

To check the power steering fluid level, be sure the ignition is "OFF", then check to make certain that the power steering fluid level is between the "MAX" and "MIN" level markings on the fluid reservoir.

NOTE:

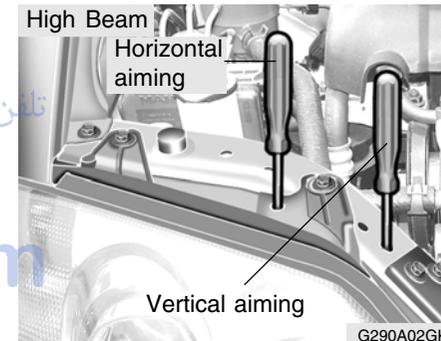
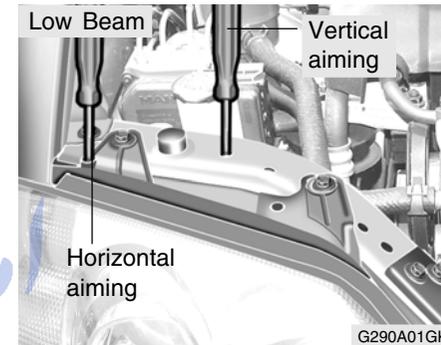
Do not check whilst the engine is running. Do not start when power steering fluid reservoir is empty.

Fluid Recommendation

Only automatic transaxle fluid meeting the specification of PSF-3 or ATF DEXRON 2 should be used in the power steering system.

HEADLIGHT AIMING ADJUSTMENT

G290A01GK-EAT

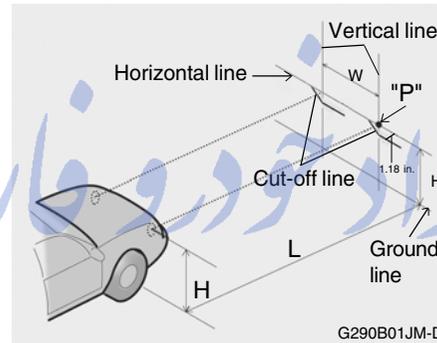


Before performing aiming adjustment, make sure of the following.

1. Keep all tyres inflated to the correct pressure.
2. Place the vehicle on level ground and press the front bumper & rear bumper down several times. Place vehicle at a distance of 118.1 in. (3m) from the test wall.
3. See that the vehicle is unloaded (except for full levels of coolant, engine oil and fuel, and spare tyres, jack, and tools).
4. Clean the head lights lens and turn on the headlight.
5. Open the bonnet.
6. Draw the vertical line (through the centre of each headlight beam pattern) and the horizontal line (through the centre of each headlight beam pattern) on the aiming screen. And then, draw a parallel line at 1.18 in. (30 mm) under the horizontal line.
7. Adjust each cut-off line of the low beam to the parallel line with a phillips screwdriver - VERTICAL AIMING.
8. Adjust each cut-off line of the low beam to the each vertical line with a phillips screwdriver - HORIZONTAL AIMING.

G290B01GK-EAT

Adjustment After Headlight Assembly Replacement



If the vehicle has had front body repair and the headlight assembly has been replaced, the headlight aiming should be checked using an aiming screen as shown in the illustration. Turn on the headlight switch.

1. Adjust headlights so that main axis of light is parallel to centre line of the body and is aligned with point "P" shown in the illustration.
2. Dotted lines in the illustration show centre of headlights.

SPECIFICATION:

"H"

Horizontal centre line of headlights from ground:

Low Beam: 26.7 in. (679mm)

High Beam: 26.5 in. (672mm)

"W"

Distance between each headlight centre : Low

Beam: 47.3 in. (1,202mm)

High Beam: 38.0 in. (966mm)

"L"

Distance between the headlights and the wall that the lights are tested against : 118.11 in. (3,000 mm)

REPLACING LIGHT BULBS

G260A03A-EAT

In the event of bulb failure being experienced, ensure that the relative lighting circuit is turned off prior to attempting to replace the bulb. The illustrations on the following page will assist in locating and removing the various bulbs. Ensure that the replacement bulb has the same cap configuration and wattage as the original.

See page 6-40 for the wattage descriptions.

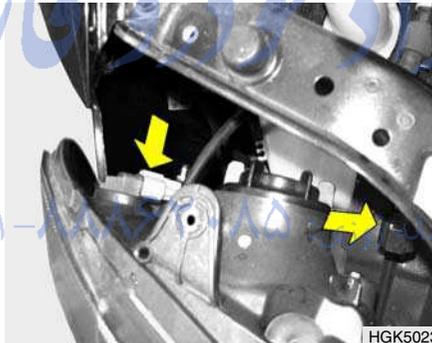
**CAUTION:**

Keep the lamps out of contact with petroleum product, such as oil, gasoline, etc.

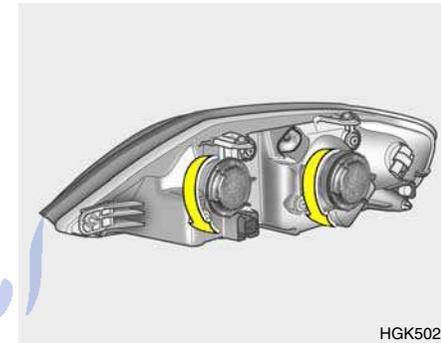
G270A01GK-EAT

Headlight and Front Turn Signal Light

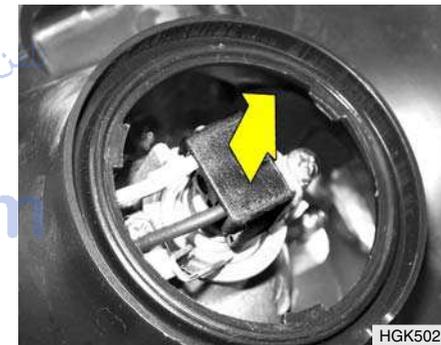
1. Allow the bulb to cool. Wear eye protection.
2. Open the engine bonnet.
3. Always grasp the bulb by its plastic base, avoid touching the glass.



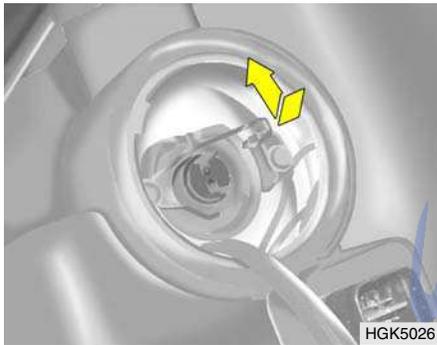
4. Disconnect the power cord from the bulb base in the back of the headlight.



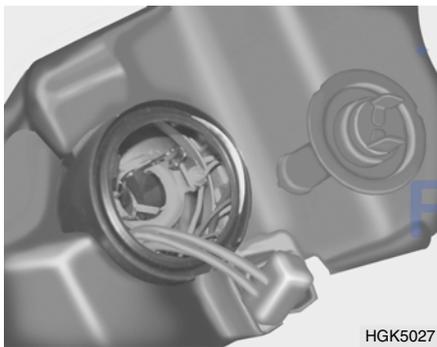
5. Turn the plastic cover counterclockwise and remove it.



6. Disconnect the connector from the bulb base in the back of the headlight.



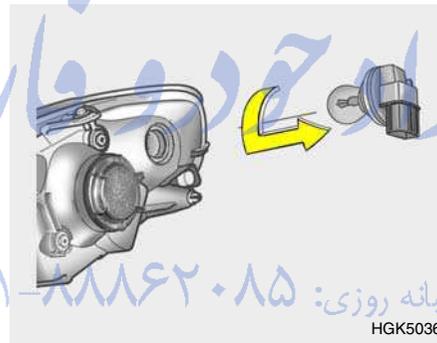
7. Push the bulb spring to remove the headlight bulb.



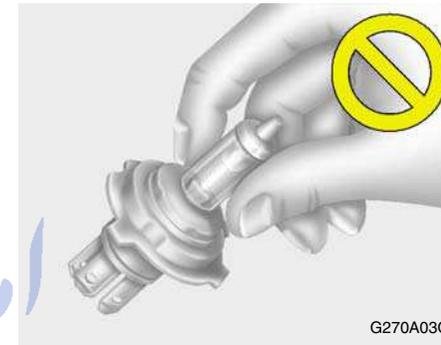
8. Remove the protective cap from the replacement bulb and install the new bulb by matching the plas-

tic base with the headlight hole. Reattach the bulb spring and re-connect the connector.

9. Use the protective cap and carton to promptly dispose of the old bulb.
10. Check for proper headlight aim.



11. To replace the front turn signal light bulb, remove from the bulb holder and install the new bulb.

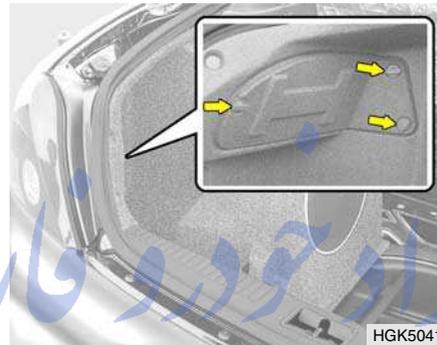


! WARNING:
 This halogen bulb contains gas under pressure and if impacted could shatter, resulting in flying fragments. Always wear eye protection when servicing the bulb. Protect the bulb against abrasions or scratches and against liquids when lighted. Turn the bulb on only when installing in a headlight. Replace the headlight if damaged or cracked. Keep the bulb out of the reach of children and dispose of the used bulb with care.

G270B01GK-GAT

**Rear Combination Light
(Without woofer speaker)**

1. Open the hatchback door.



2. To remove the cover of the rear luggage trim, turn the knob by hand to the counterclockwise.

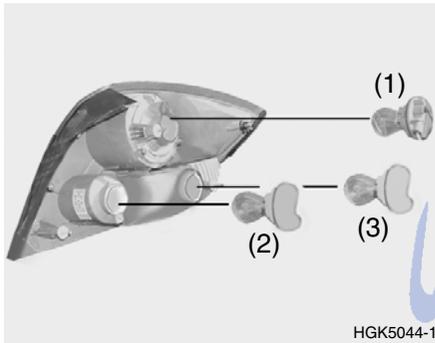


4. To detach the rear combination light hit it strongly by hand.



3. Remove the nut (8mm) with a spanner.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۳۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



5. To replace the rear combination light (stop/tail light, turn signal light, back-up light) take it out from the bulb holder by turning it counter-clockwise.

- (1) Stop/Tail light
- (2) Back-up light
- (3) Turn signal light

6. Install the new bulb.

G275B01GK-EAT

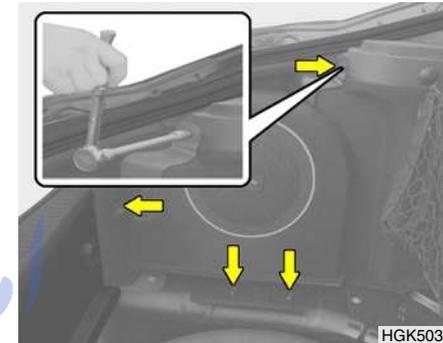
Rear Combination Light (With woofer speaker)



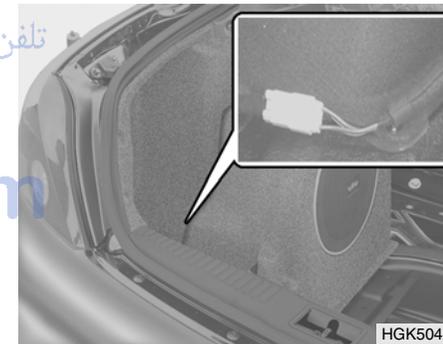
1. Open the hatchback door.



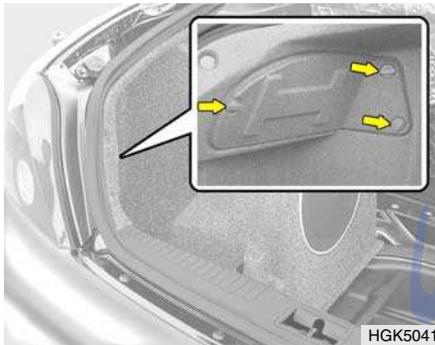
2. Take off the luggage board.



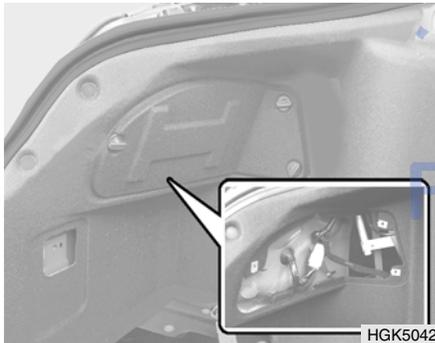
3. Extract the mounting screws (10mm) around the woofer speaker with a spanner.



4. Disconnect the power cord from the woofer speaker.



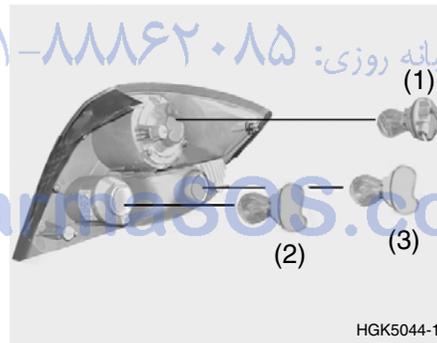
5. To remove the cover of the rear luggage trim, turn the knob by hand to the counterclockwise.



6. Remove the nut (8mm) with a wrench.



7. To detach the rear combination light hit it strongly by hand.



8. To replace the rear combination light (stop/tail light, turn signal light,

back-up light, side mark light), take it out from the bulb holder by turning it counterclockwise.

- (1) Stop/Tail light
- (2) Back-up light
- (3) Turn signal light

9. Install the new bulb.

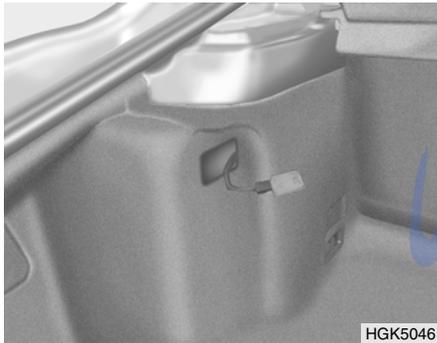
G270C01GK-EAT

Luggage Compartment Light

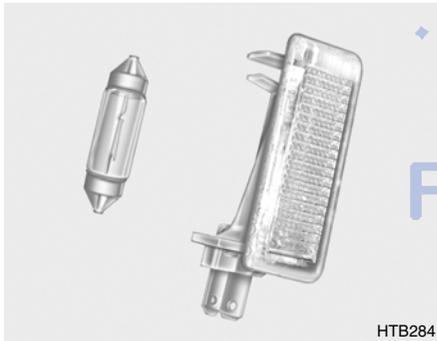


1. Open the hatchback door.

2. Remove the cover with a flat-blade screwdriver.



3. Disconnect the power cord.



4. Replace with a new bulb.

G270G01GK-AAT
Map Light

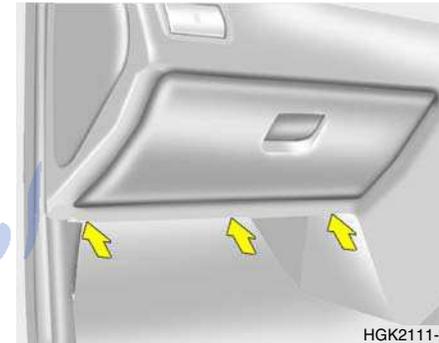


1. Remove the cover with a flat-blade screwdriver.

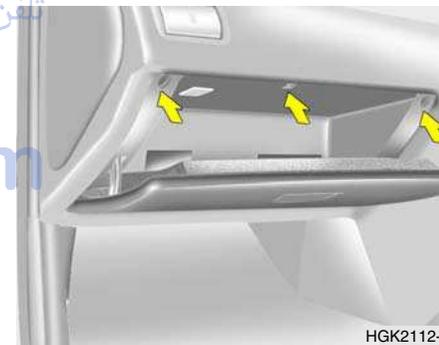


2. Replace with a new bulb.

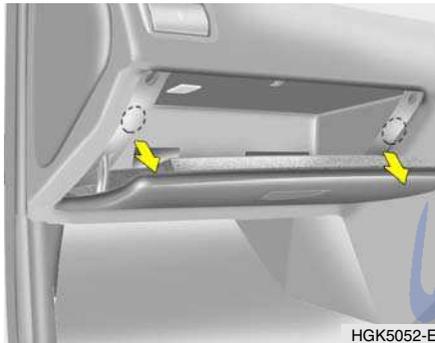
G270H01GK-GAT
Glove Box Illuminated Light



1. Remove the mounting screws on the downside of the glove box.



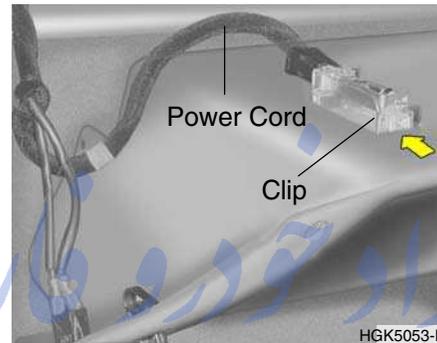
2. Open the glove box and remove the mounting screws on the upside of the glove box.



3. Remove the glove box by pulling strongly.



CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage the glove box when pulling the glove box.



4. Disconnect the power cord.
5. Remove the glove box illuminated light by pushing the clip.



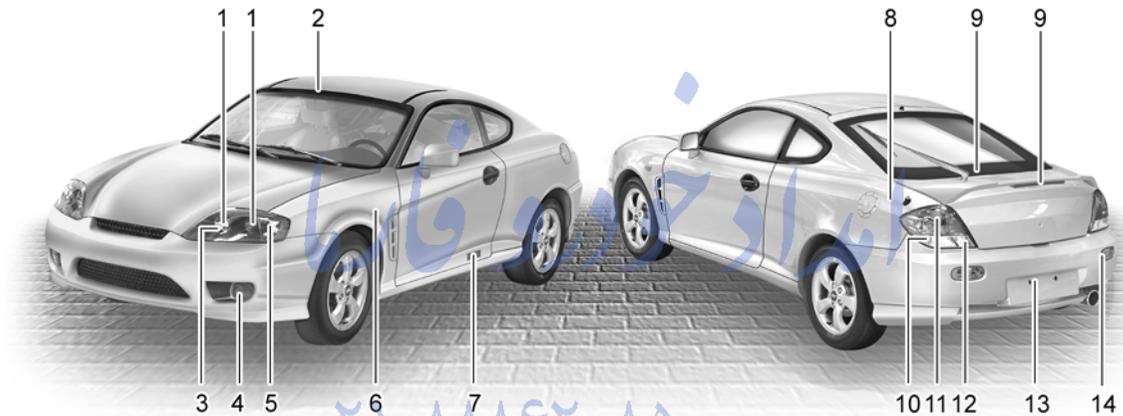
6. Replace with a new bulb.

6 OWNER MAINTENANCE

40

BULB WATTAGE

G280A02GK-EAT

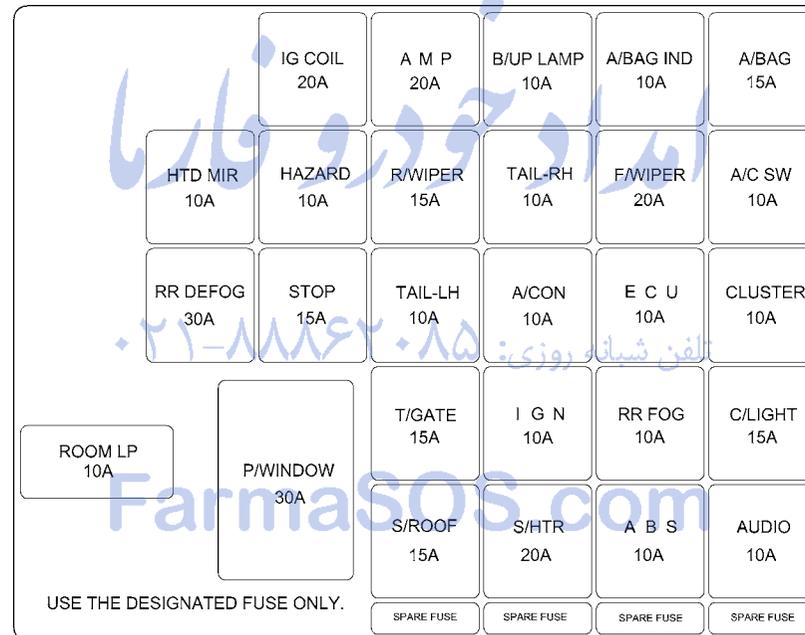


HGK5021-1

No.	Part Name	Wattage	No.	Part Name	Wattage
1	Head Light (High/Low)	55/55	9	High Mounted Stop Light	With spoiler 2.4 (LED)
2	Map Light	10		Without spoiler 3.5 (LED)	
3	Front Position Light	5	10	Rear Turn Signal Light	21
4	Front Fog Light (Not all models)	51	11	Combination Stop/Tail Light	21/5
5	Front Turn Signal Light	21	12	Light Back-up Light	21
6	Side Repeater Light (Not all models)	5	13	License Plate Light	5
7	Front Door Edge Warning Light	5	14	Rear Fog Light	21
8	Luggage Compartment Light	5			

DESCRIPTION	FUSERATING	PROTECTED COMPONENTS
BATT	120A	Generator(1.6L/2.0L)
BATT	50A	BCM BOX(Tail lamp relay,Power connector,Fuse(2,7,12,13,19,20,24))
COND	30A	Condenser fan relay
RAD	30A	Radiator fan relay
ECU	30A	Engine control relay, Fuel pump relay, A/T control relay, Generator,ECM(1.6L/2.7L),PCM(2.0L)
IGN	30A	Ignition switch,Start relay
ABS 1	40A	ABS/ESP control module,ESP Air bleeding connector
ABS 2	40A	ABS/ESP control module,ESP Air bleeding connector
BLOWER	30A	Blower relay
INJ	15A	Injector
SNSR	10A	Oxygen sensor,Camshaft position sensor, Idle speed control actuator
DRL	15A	DRL control module
F/FOG	15A	Front fog lamp relay
ECU	10A	TCM(2.7L),ECM(2.7L/1.6L)
HORN,A/CON	15A	Horn relay,A/C relay
H/LP (HI)	15A	Head lamp relay(High)
H/LP (LO)	15A	Head lamp relay(Low)

G200D02GK-GAT
Inner Panel



DESCRIPTION	FUSERATING	PROTECTED COMPONENTS
IG COIL	20A	Ignition coil(1.6L/2.7L), Electronic chrome mirror
AMP	20A	AMP
B/UP LAMP	10A	Back-up lamp switch, Transaxle range switch, Cruise control module, Stop lamp switch
A/BAG IND	10A	Instrument cluster (A/BAG IND.)
A/BAG	15A	SRS control module
HTD MIR	10A	Mirror defogger
HAZARD	10A	Hazard relay
R/WIPER	15A	Rear wiper motor, Rear intermittent wiper relay
TAIL-RH	10A	Right tail lamps, Glove box lamp
F/WIPER	20A	Front wiper motor, Front wiper relay
A/C SW	10A	Blower relay, Blower motor
RR DEFOG	30A	Defogger relay
STOP	15A	Stop lamp switch, Burglar alarm horn relay, Folding/Unfolding relay
TAIL-LH	10A	Left tail lamps
A/CON	10A	A/C control module, Blower relay
ECU	10A	ECM, Multi gauge unit, TCM, Vehicle speed sensor
CLUSTER	10A	Instrument cluster (Power), Per-excitation resister, DRL Control module, Generator
ROOM LP	10A	Room lamp, Clock, Audio, Data link connector, Multi gauge unit
P/WINDOW	30A	Power window relay
T/GATE	15A	Trunk lid switch
IGN	10A	AQS sensor, Head lamp relay, DRL Control module
RR FOG	10A	Rear fog lamp
C/LIGHT	15A	Cigarette lighter, Outside mirror switch
S/ROOF	15A	Sunroof, Power door lock/Unlock relay
S/HTR	20A	Seat warmer
ABS	10A	ESP/ABS control module
AUDIO	10A	Audio, Digital clock

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

Exhaust Gas Warning.....	7-2
Emission Control Systems.....	7-2
Catalytic Converter.....	7-3

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

7

7

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

SH010A1-E

(Not all models)

Depending upon the market for which the vehicle is destined, the emission control system will comprise one or more of the following emission control devices.

- (1) Crankcase emission control system
- (2) Evaporative emission control system
- (3) Exhaust emission control system

In order that the proper functioning of the emission control systems may be ensured, it is recommended that the vehicle is inspected and maintained by an authorized Hyundai dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

SH010B1-E

1. CRANKCASE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase by introducing fresh air to the crankcase through the air cleaner where this mixes with blow-by gases and then passes through the PCV valve into the intake manifold from where it subsequently enters the combustion chamber and is burned.

SH010C1-E

2. EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapours from escaping into the atmosphere through the fuel tank ventilation system.

Whilst the engine is not running, fuel vapours generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in a charcoal canister. When the engine is started, the vapours stored in the canister are drawn into the induction system through the purge control solenoid valve and are subsequently burned.

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the ECU; when the engine coolant temperature is low or the engine is idling, the purge control valve is closed and fuel vapours remain stored in the canister. Under normal running conditions when the engine is warm, the valve opens and the vapours are drawn into the inlet tract and subsequently burned in the combustion chamber.

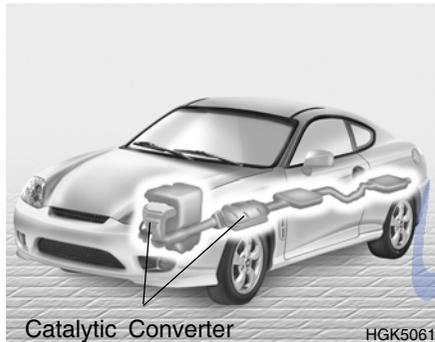
SH010D1-E

3. EXHAUST EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The exhaust emission control system is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emission while maintaining good vehicle performance.

CATALYTIC CONVERTOR

SH020A1-E



Hyundai Coupe models are fitted with catalytic convertors which require special operating considerations. The catalytic convertor serves to oxidize certain noxious elements of the exhaust gases leaving the engine to reduce the level of pollutants emitted from the vehicle and, provided that care is exercised to prevent damage, the catalyst will operate efficiently for the life of the vehicle.

It is of the utmost importance that the following information is read and understood by the vehicle operator in order to prevent operational problems arising from damage to the catalyst.

Damage to the catalyst will result if contamination occurs through the use of leaded fuel. Whilst the vehicle is fitted with a reduced diameter filler neck to prevent charging of the fuel tank with a leaded fuel pump nozzle, it is possible that the use of funnels or jerry cans will permit leaded fuel to be introduced into the fuel tank.

The catalyst is intolerant of unburnt fuel and therefore if an engine misfire condition exists, damage to the catalyst will occur. It is imperative that if a misfire condition develops, the vehicle is immediately presented to a Hyundai dealer for rectification. Similarly, the practice of certain ignition system diagnosis procedures which involve inducing a misfire (cylinder power balance tests for example) may result in catalyst damage.

For these reasons, it is advisable that the exhaust gas emission be tested at each routine service with a gas analyzer having a Hydrocarbon measuring facility to ensure continued reliability of the catalyst.

Push or tow starting of the vehicle is to be avoided since unburnt fuel may be enter the catalyst and result in

damage. (Note, it is impossible to push or tow start a Hyundai model equipped with fuel injection since the fuel pump safety interlock will prevent the pump from operating under these conditions).

Operation of the catalyst involves extremely high temperatures being attained within the catalytic convertor, and although the convertor is fitted with heat shields, it is important that the vehicle is not parked over combustible or volatile material which may result in fire.

If the above precautions are not adhered to and the catalyst becomes inoperative, the resultant increase in core temperature will result in a "melt down" where the catalyst core will melt and subsequently may block the exhaust system.

Due to the fragile nature of the catalyst element, it is important that damage does not occur when the vehicle is raised by means of a garage jack. Care must also be exercised to avoid driving over road hazards or debris which may cause damage to the catalyst element.

CONSUMER INFORMATION

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)	8-2
Engine Number	8-2
Tyre Information	8-3
Tyre Pressures	8-3
Snow Tyres	8-4
Tyre Chains	8-4
Tyre Rotation	8-5
Tyre Balancing	8-6
Tyre Replacement	8-6
Wheel Replacement	8-6
Spare Tyre and Tools	8-7

FarmaSOS.com

8

8

8 CONSUMER INFORMATION

2

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

SI010A1-E

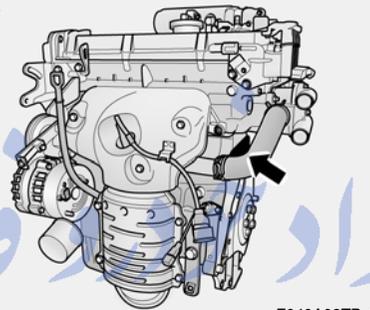


The vehicle identification number (VIN) is unique to each individual vehicle and is the number (sometimes referred to as chassis number) used upon the vehicle registration document to identify the vehicle. The VIN will be found stamped upon a plate attached to the engine bulk-head.

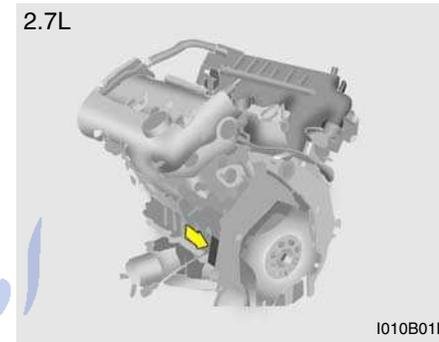
ENGINE NUMBER

SI010B1-E

1.6L



2.7L



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

2.0L



FarmasOS.com

TYRE

ZI010C1-E

TYRE INFORMATION

The tyres supplied on your new Hyundai are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

I030A01GK-EAT

TYRE PRESSURES

The tyre pressure must only be checked when the tyres are cold. The correct tyre pressures are indicated on the label affixed to the drivers door pillar and below.

Tyre pressures should be increased by 3 psi when the vehicle is driven fully laden or under conditions of sustained high speed motoring.

In modern high-speed motoring, correct tyre pressures are vitally important. Incorrect tyre pressures can affect vehicle safety by causing reduced adhesion, steering response and tyre failure through overheating.

RIM SIZE	TYRE SIZE	PRESSURE, kPa (PSI)			
		UP TO 2 PERSONS		UP TO MAX LOAD	
		FRONT	REAR	FRONT	REAR
6.0Jx15	195/65R15	210(30)	210(30)	210(30)	210(30)
6.5Jx16	205/55R16	210(30)	210(30)	230(33)	230(33)
7.0Jx17	215/45R17	220(32)	210(30)	240(35)	230(33)
4Tx16	T125/70R16	420(60)	420(60)	420(60)	420(60)

SI030A2-E

SNOW TYRES

If it is desired to fit snow tyres to the vehicle, it must be ascertained that the original size and load carrying capacity are met by the replacement tyres. When using snow tyres, the vehicle should not be driven at speeds in excess of 60 MPH.

I050A01GK-EAT

TYRE CHAINS

Tyre chains should be installed on the front wheels. Be sure that the chains are installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Refer to the following information.

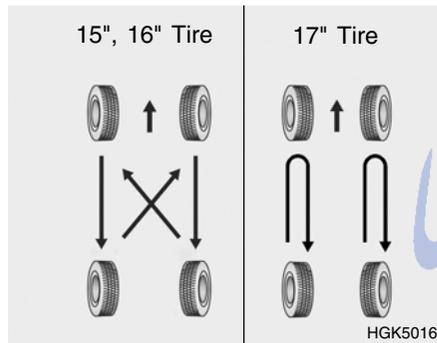
Tire size	Snow Chain Thickness
205/55 R 16	Max. 10 mm
215/45 R 17	Max. 10 mm

To minimize tyre and chain wear, do not continue to use tyre chains when they are no longer needed.

**WARNING:**

- o When driving on roads covered with snow or ice, drive at less than 30 km/h (20 mph).
- o Use a tyre chains less than 10mm to 16", 17" tyre.
- o Avoid sudden stop and turn.
- o Tighten firmly not to hear contact sound, if it still sounds, remove the chains for damage protection.

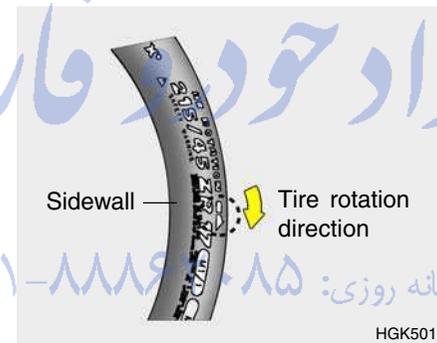
I060A01GK-EAT

TYRE ROTATION

The tyre wear characteristics will vary between each tyre dependant upon the conditions of use. It is normal for the front tyres to wear more rapidly than those fitted to the rear of the vehicle and therefore tyre rotation will provide a means of helping to ensure an even wear rate across the tyre set. For vehicles fitted with radial ply tyres, rotation should be confined to front to rear tyre alternation. It is not recommended that radial ply tyres be rotated from side to side.

NOTE:

Aluminium wheels which are not supplied as Original Equipment should not be mixed on the same vehicle with the original steel wheels.



! **WARNING:**

When rotating the 215/45 R17 tyres, ensure to follow the "ROTATION" direction marked on the sidewall of tyres.

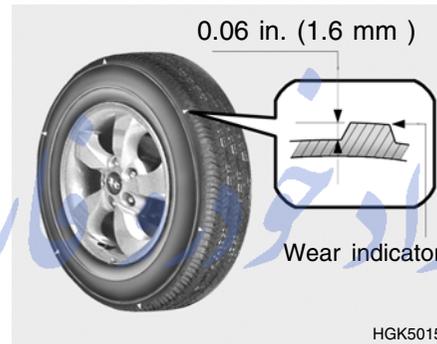
When rotating the tyres of the left and right, separate the wheel from the tyre and then re-assemble them. However, it is acceptable that the steel spare wheel be used in conjunction with Original Equipment aluminium wheels since the offset of both wheels is compatible. Radial and cross ply tyres should not be mixed on the same vehicle.

SI060A1-E

TYRE BALANCING

Incorrect tyre balance will cause steering vibration and uneven tyre wear. The vehicle tyres are balanced during production but may need further balancing throughout the life of the tyres. It is recommended that the tyres be balanced on the car for best results and that the tyres are balanced whenever they have been removed from the wheel for repair.

SI060B1-E

TYRE REPLACEMENT

Tyres must be replaced when the wear indicators appear as a solid bar across the tyre tread. At this point, the remaining tread depth will be approximately 1.6 mm. In addition to this, the tyre must be replaced if any portion of the tread has become bald or if there are any lumps, bulges or deep cuts in the sidewalls or tread. Replacement tyres must be of the recommended size and rating and should be of the same manufacture and tread pattern on each axle.

SI060D1-E

WHEEL REPLACEMENT

The original wheels may only be replaced with Hyundai Approved Wheels.

! WARNING:
Driving on worn or defective tyres is dangerous. Worn tyres may cause loss of steering control and a serious deterioration of braking efficiency. Defective tyres may cause vibration and loss of control through blow outs.

Tyres of different size, construction or tread pattern should not be inter-mixed on the same axle. Radial and cross ply tyres should not be used on the same vehicle.

The use of tyres and wheels of non approved sizes can be dangerous.

SPARE TIRE AND TOOLS

I100A01FC-EAT



Your Hyundai is delivered with the following:

Spare tyre and wheel
Wheel nut wrench, Wrench bar, Spanner, Screwdriver
Jack

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

Measurement	9-2
Engine	9-3
Lubrication Chart	9-4

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

9

9 VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

2

J010A01GK-EAT

MEASUREMENT

in. (mm)

Overall length		173(4395)
Overall width		69.3(1760)
Overall height (unladen)		52.4(1330)
Wheel base		99.6(2530)
Wheel tread	Front	58.7(1490)
	Rear	58.7(1490)

J020A01GK-EAT

POWER STEERING

Type	Rack and pinion
Wheel free play	0 ~ 1.18 in. (0 ~ 30 mm)
Rack stroke	5.20 in. (132 mm)
Oil pump type	Vane type

SJ030A1-E

FUEL SYSTEM

Fuel tank capacity	Liter	US.gal	Imp.gal
	55	14.5	12

J030A01GK-EAT

TYRE

Option	195/65 R15, 205/55 R16, 215/45 R17
--------	------------------------------------

J035A01GK-DAT

SPARE TYRE

Standard	T125/70 R16 (Temporary)
----------	-------------------------

J040A03GK-GAT

ELECTRICAL

Item	1.6L	2.0L	2.7L
Battery	MF 60AH	MF 68AH	MF 68AH
Alternator	90A	90A	120A

J050A01GK-GAT

BRAKE

Type	Dual hydraulic with brake booster
Front brake type	Ventilated disc
Rear brake type	Solid disc
Parking brake	Cable

ENGINE

J070A04GK-EAT

ITEMS			SPECIFICATION		
			1.6 L	2.0 L	2.7 L
Engine Type			4-Cyl., In-line DOHC		6-Cyl., V-type DOHC
Bore x Stroke (mm)			76.5 x 87	82 x 93.5	86.7 x 75
Displacement (cc)			1,599	1,975	2,656
Firing order			1 - 3 - 4 - 2	1 - 3 - 4 - 2	1 - 2 - 3 - 4 - 5 - 6
Valve clearance (Cold Engine 20 ± 5°C)	For adjusting	Intake	AUTO LASH	0.0067 ~ 0.0091 in. (0.17 ~ 0.23 mm)	AUTO LASH
		Exhaust		0.0098 ~ 0.0122 in. (0.25 ~ 0.31 mm)	
	For checking	Intake		0.0047 ~ 0.011 in. (0.12 ~ 0.28 mm)	
		Exhaust		0.0079 ~ 0.015 in. (0.2 ~ 0.38 mm)	
Spark plug	NGK		BKR5ES-11	←	PFR5N-11, IFR5G-11
	CHAMPION		RC10YC4	←	RC10PYPB4
Spark plug gap			0.039 ~ 0.043 in. (1.0 ~ 1.1 mm)		
Idle speed (rpm)			700 ± 100	700 ± 100	750 ± 100
Ignition timing (Base)			BTDC 5° ± 5°	BTDC 8° ± 5°	BTDC 12° ± 10°

9 VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

4

LUBRICATION CHART

J080A04GK-EAT

Item		Oil & Grease Standard	Q'ty (Imp.qts.) (litre, us.qts.)
Engine Oil		API SJ, SL or ABOVE, ILSAC GF-3 or ABOVE	SAE 5W-20, 5W-30 SAE 10W-30 (ABOVE -18°C) SAE 15W-40 (ABOVE -13°C) SAE 20W-50 (ABOVE -7°C)
			(Drain and refill) Engine Oil (With oil filter): 1.6 L : 2.9(3.3, 3.5) 2.0L : 3.39 4.0, 4.07) 2.7L : 4.0 (4.5, 4.76)
Engine Oil Consumption		Normal driving condition	MAX. 1L / 1500 Km
		Severe driving condition	MAX. 1L / 1000 Km
Transaxle	Manual	HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS MTF 75W/85(API GL-4)	5 speed : 1.86 (2.15, 2.27), 6 speed : 1.94 (2.2, 2.32)
	Auto	HYUNDAI GENUINE ATF SP III, DIAMOND ATF SP III, SK ATF SP III or other brands approved by Hyundai Motor Co.,	6.9 (7.8, 8.2)
Power Steering		PSF-3	As required
Brake Fluid		DOT 3 or DOT 4 equivalent	As required
Coolant		Ethylene glycol base for aluminium radiator	1.6L/2.0L : 6.2 (7.0, 7.4) 2.7L : 7.0 (8.0, 8.5)

INDEX

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com



10

A

Air bag	1-30
Air conditioning switch	1-82
Air conditioning system maintenance	6-23
Antenna	1-96
Anti-lock brake system (ABS)	2-12
Audio remote control switch	1-73
Automatic transaxle lubricant	6-19
Automatic transaxle	2-8

B

Battery maintenance	6-29
Before folding the rear seats	1-17
Before starting the engine	2-3
Bonnet release	1-65
Brake pedal freeplay	6-26
Brake system checking	6-21

C

Care of cassette tape	1-95
Care of disc	1-94
Care of seat belts	1-20
Catalytic convertor	7-3
Central door lock	1-7
Changing a flat type	3-6
Changing the air cleaner filter	6-15
Checking the clutch fluid	6-22

Child restraint system	1-22
Cigar lighter	1-56
Clutch pedal freeplay	6-26
Cruise control	1-70

D

Daily operating checks	6-5
Day/night rear view mirror	1-63
Defrosting/defogging	1-80
Digital clock	1-56
Door locks	1-6
Drink holder	1-57
Drive belts	6-27
Driving for economy	2-14

E

Effective braking	2-11
Electric cooling fans	6-30
Emission control systems	7-2
Engine compartment	6-2
Engine coolant checking and replacing	6-10
Engine coolant temperature guage	1-44
Engine oil and filter replacement	6-8
Engine oil consumption	6-7
Engine oil replenishment	6-7
Engine oil	6-5
Exterior rear view mirror	1-62

F		I	
Folding rear seat	1-17	If the engine cannot be cranked	3-2
Front ashtray	1-57	If the engine overheats	3-4
Front door edge warning lamp	1-65	If the engine will not start	3-2
Front fog light switch	1-54	If your vehicle must be towed	3-12
Front seat adjustment	1-12	Immobilizer system	1-4
Fuel economy	2-5	Individual circuit fuses	6-28
Fuel gauge	1-44	Instrument cluster and indicatorlight	1-38
Fuel recommendations	1-2	Instrument panel illumination control	1-37
Fuse panel description	6-41	In the event of a puncture	3-6
Fusible links	6-28	J	
G		Jump starting	3-3
Glove box	1-62	K	
H		Key positions	2-3
Hatchback door	1-67	Keys	1-4
Rear window wiper and washer	1-53	L	
Hazard warning system	1-55	Lighting switch	1-50
Headlight aiming adjustment	6-31	Luggage net	1-70
Headlight leveling device system	1-58	Lumbar support adjustment	1-14
Head restraint adjustment	1-13	M	
Heated rear window	1-55	Maintenance and servicing requirements	5-2
Heating and cooling control	1-75	Maintenance under severe usage conditions	5-6
Rotary type	1-76 ~ 1-83	Manual transaxle lubricant	6-18
Automatic type	1-84 ~ 1-91	Manual transaxle	2-6
Height adjustable front seat shoulder belt	1-20		
Horn	1-69		

Map light	1-61	S	
Multi function switch	1-50	Scheduled maintenance	5-4
Multi gauge	1-49	Seat belt precautions	1-18
O		Seat belts (3-point type)	1-21
Odometer	1-46	Seat cushion height adjustment	1-15
Outside rearview mirror heater	1-63	Seat warmer	1-15
P		Service history	5-1
Parking brake	1-64	Smooth cornering	2-16
Pollen filter	1-91	Snow tyres	8-4
Power steering fluid level	6-31	Spare tyre	3-5
Power steering hoses	6-30	Spark plug replacement	6-13
Power window	1-11	Spectacle case	1-61
Pre-tensioner seat belt	1-28	Speedometer	1-45
Protecting your hyundai from corrosion	4-2	Starting the engine	2-3
R		Steering wheel freeplay	6-26
Rear fog light switch	1-54	Steering wheel tilt lever	1-69
Rear parcel shelf	1-18	Stereo sound system	1-92
Rear seat entry	1-16	Sun visor	1-68
Rear seat positions	1-16	Sunroof	1-59
Recommended shift points	2-7	Supplemental restraint (airbag) system	1-30
Remote fuel filler lid release	1-66	T	
Replacing light bulbs	6-33	Tachometer	1-45
Running in your nero Hyundai	1-3	Theft-alarm system	1-8
		Trailer or vehicle towing	2-18
		Electronic stability program (ESP)	2-13
		Trailer or vehicle towing tips	2-21

Trip computer	1-47
Trip odometer	1-46
Tyre pressures	8-3
Tyre balancing	8-6
Tyre chains	8-4
Tyre replacement	8-6
Tyre rotation	8-5

V

Vehicle identification number	8-2
-------------------------------------	-----

W

Wheel replacement	8-6
Windscreen washer reservoir replenishment	6-18
Windscreen wiper blades	6-16
Windscreen washer operation	1-52
Windscreen wiper/washer switch	1-52
Winter motoring	2-16

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۸۹۰۲۱
FarmaSOS.com